



~~G~~  
R056

*File.*

LIBRARY  
NEW YORK STATE VETERINARY COLLEGE  
ITHACA, N. Y.

PA  
2981  
R65  
1903







*This book was digitized by Microsoft Corporation in cooperation with Cornell University Libraries, 2007.*

*You may use and print this copy in limited quantity for your personal purposes, but may not distribute or provide access to it (or modified or partial versions of it) for revenue-generating or other commercial purposes.*





# GOULD'S POCKET MEDICAL DICTIONARY

FOURTH EDITION, NOW READY

---

**30,000 Medical Words Pronounced and Defined**

---

A Student's Pronouncing Medical Lexicon. Containing all the Words, their Definition and Pronunciation, that the Student generally comes in contact with; also elaborate Tables of the Arteries, Muscles, Nerves, Bacilli, etc., etc.; a Dose List in both English and Metric System, etc., arranged in a most convenient form for reference and memorizing. Thin 64mo. 838 pages. Flexible Morocco, net, \$1.00; Thumb Index, net, \$1.25.

FROM THE NEW YORK MEDICAL RECORD.

"This is a handy little volume of medical terms, convenient in shape and size and printed in clear type, which will doubtless be found extremely useful by students. A commendable feature is the insertion of tables of the arteries, muscles, nerves, micro-organisms, a comparison of the Centigrade, Reaumur, and Fahrenheit thermometric scales, and a list of drugs with their doses according to both the English and metric systems."

## The Pocket Cyclopedia of Medicine and Surgery

A concise practical volume containing a vast amount of information on all medical matters of interest to the Druggist, including Diagnosis and Treatment of Disease, with Formulas and Prescriptions, Emergencies, Poisons, Drugs and Their Uses, Nursing, Surgical Procedures, Dose List in both English and Metric Systems, etc. By DRs. GOULD and PYLE. Based upon their large "Cyclopedia of Medicine and Surgery," and uniform with "Gould's Pocket Medical Dictionary."

---

**Nearly 600 pages. Price, \$1.00. Full Limp Leather, Gilt Edges**

---

FROM THE PHARMACEUTICAL ERA, NEW YORK.

"A very complete dose table, giving the doses of official and unofficial drugs in both the English and metric system, is one of the features of the 'cyclopedia.'"

FROM DRUG TOPICS, NEW YORK.

"The book is compiled in such a manner as to be of the greatest service to both the physician and pharmacist in the treatment of disease and the compounding of medicine. The most common forms of disease that affect the human system are listed, together with the symptoms, treatment, therapeutics, etc. Many efficient prescriptions are also included in this work."

THE  
LATIN GRAMMAR  
OF  
PHARMACY AND MEDICINE

BY  
D. H. ROBINSON, PH. D.

*Fish*

LATE DEAN OF SCHOOL OF ARTS, AND PROFESSOR OF LATIN LANGUAGE AND LITERATURE,  
UNIVERSITY OF KANSAS

WITH AN INTRODUCTION BY  
L. E. SAYRE, PH. M.

PROFESSOR OF PHARMACY IN, AND DEAN OF, DEPARTMENT OF PHARMACY,  
UNIVERSITY OF KANSAS

FOURTH EDITION, WITH ELABORATE VOCABULARIES,  
THOROUGHLY REVISED BY  
HANNAH OLIVER, A. M.

ASSISTANT PROFESSOR OF LATIN, SCHOOL OF PHARMACY,  
UNIVERSITY OF KANSAS



PHILADELPHIA  
P. BLAKISTON'S SON & CO.  
1012 WALNUT STREET

1903  
Digitized by  Microsoft®



N/S:66

COPYRIGHT, 1903, BY P. BLAKISTON'S SON & Co.

PH  
2981  
R65  
1903

~~Ro G 56~~

NEW YORK STATE  
VETERINARY COLLEGE  
LIBRARY

WM. F. FELL & CO.,  
ELECTROTYPERS AND PRINTERS  
1220-24 Sansom Street,  
Philadelphia.

## PREFACE TO FOURTH EDITION.

---

The present edition of the Latin Grammar of Pharmacy and Medicine retains the essential features of the three earlier ones. Some changes and some additions have been shown to be advisable by the experience of the classroom and by the suggestions of reviewers and teachers.

Many exercises have been shortened or simplified, some have been omitted; all have been carefully reviewed and any forms or constructions for which the previous lessons have not prepared the student have been removed. All words lacking in the vocabulary have been supplied.

The statements of some of the principles of syntax have been altered, the chapters on the subjunctive have received special attention.

In accordance with the expressed wish of some pharmacists and physicians, the English method of the pronunciation of Latin has been explained.

All long vowels are marked; the mark of short vowels has been omitted except in rare instances.

Professor L. E. Sayre, whose name has been connected with this book from the first, has contributed a chapter on Prescription Writing and one on Chemical Terms, and a List of Pharmaceutical and Medical Terms with their Definitions.

Many additional prescriptions have been distributed through the earlier lessons and several have been added before the Reading Lessons in the latter part of the book. For these, also, thanks are due to Professor Sayre.

It is believed that these new features will increase the value and effectiveness of the book; and it is recommended that words from the list of pharmaceutical and medical terms be assigned early in the course as a part of each lesson until all are learned.

HANNAH OLIVER.

LAWRENCE, KANSAS, *April, 1903*





## PREFACE TO FIRST EDITION.

---

This book is the outgrowth of experience. It was designed expressly to meet the needs of the first year pharmacy and medical students of this institution. Considerable experience in teaching such students had clearly shown that those who had not studied Latin were at great disadvantage compared with those who had acquired a fair knowledge of that language. They were found to be much slower in understanding the terminology and securing a firm grasp of the subjects presented; and, without a clear knowledge of terms, satisfactory progress was impossible. To remedy this difficulty, all pharmacy and first year medical students were required to study Latin, using the same text-books as do classical students. The result was a great improvement, but not as great as was anticipated. Something was found to be still lacking. For though the student made fair progress in learning the language, he of course made no progress in learning the peculiar terminology of his subject. Here was another difficulty. How should it be met? It was very clear that if the student, while learning his Latin, could learn, at the same time, the names of drugs and many of the formulæ for preparing medicines, a great gain would be made. This would make the study of the language practical, and bear directly upon his life-work. But how could this be done? Where could a suitable book be found? Who had published it? These were some of our inquiries. Looking diligently in all directions, and searching carefully everywhere, we found to our surprise that no such book had yet been made. What should we do? Give it up and go back to the old unsatisfactory way? In our perplexity a friend suggested that we make the desired book, or at least such a book as our experience in teaching showed that the pupil required; that if we thus supplied the needs of our own students, we should probably supply the needs of thousands of others. With no guide, therefore,

but our own experience and observation, we have prepared this little book for the special use of pharmacy and medical students.

The aim has been to make it as practical for these students as the philosophical unfolding of the principles of Latin grammar would permit. Our motto has been, "The minimum of theory and the maximum of practice."

In writing the exercises we have tried to avoid stiffness and formality, and make them lively and interesting, often carrying a connected thought through an entire lesson.

The questions to be answered in Latin, carried through many lessons, will be found very useful in requiring the student to master a large vocabulary early in his course. To the same end the teacher will find it profitable to require the student to recite chiefly without a book.

The book contains for translation many Latin prescriptions, and formulæ for preparing medicines, partly taken from books written recently, and partly from the old Roman writers Cato and Celsus.

We trust our "Suggestive Derivations" will also prove a valuable feature of the work, and prompt the student to much earnest study of a similar nature in the line indicated.

Our acknowledgments are due to Professor L. E. Sayre, the Dean of the Department of Pharmacy in the University of Kansas, for valuable suggestions and assistance in pharmacy; to Miss Adelaide Rudolph, Assistant Teacher of Latin in the same institution, for thoroughly testing the work in the classroom; also to Ginn & Co., for permission to follow, as far as might suit our convenience, the plan of Collar & Daniell's "Beginner's Latin Book."

Conscious that the book may contain many imperfections, we ask those into whose hands it may fall, to note and kindly send us such suggestions of changes as they think ought to be made, to the end that, if we are ever fortunate enough to reach a second edition, such suggestions may be utilized in making a better and more useful work.

D. H. ROBINSON.

# CONTENTS.

## CHAPTER I.

LETTERS AND SOUNDS.	PAGE
Analysis of the Alphabet, . . . . .	7
Roman Method of Pronunciation, . . . . .	7
Division of Words into Syllables, . . . . .	8
General Rules of Quantity, . . . . .	8
Rules of Accent, . . . . .	9
English Method of Pronunciation, . . . . .	9-12
Names of Cases, . . . . .	12, 13
General Rules of Gender, . . . . .	13

## CHAPTER II.

FIRST DECLENSION.	
Stem and Case Endings, . . . . .	13
Characteristic Vowel and Genitive Ending of the Five Declensions, . . . . .	14
Paradigms, . . . . .	14, 15
Subject of a Finite Verb, . . . . .	15
Direct Object, . . . . .	15
Predicate Nominative, . . . . .	15
Indirect Objective, . . . . .	15
The Interrogative Enclitic <i>ne</i> , . . . . .	16
Possessive Dative, . . . . .	16

## CHAPTER III.

SECOND DECLENSION.	
Paradigms, . . . . .	18
Answers, . . . . .	18
Agreement of Adjectives, . . . . .	19
Case of Appositive, . . . . .	20

## CHAPTER IV.

FIRST AND SECOND DECLENSIONS.	
Agent Expressed by the Ablative with <i>ā</i> or <i>ab</i> , . . . . .	23

## CHAPTER V.

ADJECTIVES OF THE FIRST AND SECOND DECLENSIONS.	
Paradigms, . . . . .	25, 26

## CHAPTER VI.

IRREGULAR VERB SUM.	
Inflection of the Verb, . . . . .	28-31
Means and Instrument, . . . . .	32
Interrogative Participles <i>ne</i> , <i>nonne</i> , <i>num</i> , . . . . .	32



CHAPTER VII.		PAGE
FIRST CONJUGATION.		
Infinite Endings and Characteristic Vowels of the Four Conjugations, . . . . .		34
Paradigm of <i>Amō</i> , . . . . .		34-37
Exercises Illustrating the Use of the Present, Imperfect, and Future Indicative, and the Present Imperative and Infinitive, . . . . .		38, 39
CHAPTER VIII.		
FIRST CONJUGATION.		
Exercises Illustrating the Use of the Perfect, Pluperfect, and Future Perfect Indicative, and the Perfect Infinitive, . . . . .		40, 41
CHAPTER IX.		
THIRD DECLENSION.		
Paradigms of Nouns with Mute Stems, . . . . .		41, 42
CHAPTER X.		
SECOND CONJUGATION.		
Comparison with First Conjugation, . . . . .		46
Paradigm of Verb <i>Moneō</i> , . . . . .		46-50
CHAPTER XI.		
SECOND CONJUGATION.		
Exercises Illustrating the Use of the Present, Imperfect, and Future Indicative, and the Present Imperative and Infinitive, . . . . .		50, 51
Double Questions, . . . . .		51
CHAPTER XII.		
SECOND CONJUGATION.		
Ablative of Separation, . . . . .		53
Exercises Illustrating the Use of the Perfect, Pluperfect, and Future Perfect Indicative and the Perfect Infinitive, . . . . .		54, 55
Præscriptum, . . . . .		55
CHAPTER XIII.		
THIRD DECLENSION.		
Paradigms of Nouns with Liquid Stems, . . . . .		55
Ablative of Time, . . . . .		56
Præscriptum, . . . . .		57
CHAPTER XIV.		
THIRD DECLENSION.		
Paradigms of Nouns with s-stems, . . . . .		57
Ablative of Manner, . . . . .		58
Præscriptum, . . . . .		59
CHAPTER XV.		
THIRD DECLENSION.		
Paradigms of Nouns and Adjectives with Stems in <i>ī</i> , . . . . .		60, 61
Words Classed under <i>ī</i> -stems, . . . . .		61
Verbs of Making, Choosing, etc., . . . . .		62

## CHAPTER XVI.

THIRD DECLENSION.	PAGE
Paradigms of Nouns and Adjectives with Mixed Stems,	64
Rules of Gender, . . . . .	65
Suggestive Derivations, . . . . .	67

## CHAPTER XVII.

THIRD CONJUGATION.	
Paradigm of Verb <i>Regō</i> , . . . . .	68-71

## CHAPTER XVIII.

THIRD CONJUGATION.	
Exercises Illustrating the Use of the Present, Imperfect, and Future Indicative, and the Present Imperative and Infinitive, . . . . .	71-73
Præscripta, . . . . .	73

## CHAPTER XIX.

THIRD CONJUGATION.	
Exercises Illustrating the Use of the Perfect, Pluperfect, and Future Perfect Indicative, and the Perfect Infinitive, . . . . .	74, 75
Passages for Translation, . . . . .	76, 77

## CHAPTER XX.

COMPARISON OF ADJECTIVES.	
Regular and Irregular Comparison, . . . . .	77, 78
Declension of the Comparative, . . . . .	78
Comparative without <i>Quam</i> , . . . . .	78
Passages for Translation, . . . . .	80

## CHAPTER XXI.

ADVERBS AND THEIR COMPARISON.	
Suggestive Derivations, . . . . .	83

## CHAPTER XXII.

FOURTH CONJUGATION.	
Paradigm of the Verb <i>Audiō</i> , . . . . .	84-87

## CHAPTER XXIII.

FOURTH CONJUGATION.	
Exercises Illustrating the Use of the Present, Imperfect, and Future Indicative, and Present Imperative and Infinitive, . . . . .	87-89
Præscriptum, . . . . .	90
Suggestive Derivations, . . . . .	90

## CHAPTER XXIV.

FOURTH CONJUGATION.	
Exercises Illustrating the Use of the Perfect, Pluperfect and Future Perfect Indicative, and the Perfect Infinitive, . . . . .	90-92

CHAPTER XXV.	
THIRD CONJUGATION: VERBS IN <i>iō</i> .	PAGE
Paradigm of the Verb <i>Capiō</i> , .....	93-95
CHAPTER XXVI.	
THIRD CONJUGATION: VERBS IN <i>iō</i> .	
Exercises Illustrating the Use of the Tenses of the Indicative, Imperative and Infinitive, .....	95-97
Præscriptum, .....	97
CHAPTER XXVII.	
FOURTH DECLENSION.	
Rule of Gender, .....	98
Paradigms, .....	98
CHAPTER XXVIII.	
FIFTH DECLENSION.	
Rule of Gender, .....	100
Paradigms, .....	100
Ablative of Specification, .....	102
CHAPTER XXIX.	
SPECIAL PARADIGMS, .....	76, 77
Præscripta, .....	103
CHAPTER XXX.	
CLASSES OF PRONOUNS, .....	103
Paradigms of Personal, Reflective and Possessive Pronouns, .....	104, 105
CHAPTER XXXI.	
DEMONSTRATIVE PRONOUNS.	
Suggestive Derivations, .....	107
Paradigms, .....	107, 108
Passages for Translation, .....	110
CHAPTER XXXII.	
DEMONSTRATIVE PRONOUNS.	
Paradigms, .....	111
Uses of <i>Hic</i> , <i>Iste</i> , <i>Ille</i> , <i>Is</i> , Distinguished, .....	111
Passage for Translation, .....	113, 114
CHAPTER XXXIII.	
RELATIVE, INTERROGATIVE, AND INDEFINITE PRONOUNS.	
Paradigms, .....	114, 115
Observations on the Indefinite Pronouns, .....	115
Agreement of a Relative, .....	115, 116
Duration of Time, .....	118
Passage for Translation, .....	119, 120

	PAGE
CHAPTER XXXIV.	
COMPOUNDS OF SUM, .....	120, 121
Dative Governed by Compounds, .....	122
CHAPTER XXXV.	
DEPONENT VERBS.	
First and Second Conjugation, .....	123, 124
Passage for Translation, .....	125
CHAPTER XXXVI.	
DEPONENT VERBS.	
Third and Fourth Conjugations, .....	126
Ablative with <i>Ūtor</i> , etc., .....	126
Verbs of Remembering and Forgetting, .....	126
CHAPTER XXXVII.	
NUMERAL ADJECTIVES, .....	
Partitive Genitive, .....	128-130
Suggestive Derivations, .....	130
Suggestive Derivations, .....	131
CHAPTER XXXVIII.	
IRREGULAR VERBS.	
Paradigms of <i>Volō</i> , <i>Mālō</i> , <i>Nōlō</i> , .....	132, 133
Passage for Translation, .....	135
CHAPTER XXXIX.	
IRREGULAR VERBS.	
Paradigm of <i>Ferō</i> , .....	135, 136
Passage for Translation, .....	138
CHAPTER XL.	
IRREGULAR VERBS.	
Paradigms of <i>Eō</i> and <i>Fīō</i> , .....	138, 139
Suggestive Derivations, .....	141
Passage for Translation, .....	141
CHAPTER XLI.	
PREPOSITIONS, .....	
Expressions of Place, .....	142, 143
Suggestive Derivations, .....	145
Passage for Translation, .....	145
CHAPTER XLII.	
THE SUBJUNCTIVE.	
Sequence of Tenses, .....	146, 147
Clauses of Purpose, .....	147
CHAPTER XLIII.	
THE SUBJUNCTIVE.	
Relative Clauses of Purpose, .....	149
The Ablative of Characteristic, .....	149
The Genitive of Characteristic, .....	149
Suggestive Derivations, .....	150

CHAPTER XLIV.		PAGE
THE SUBJUNCTIVE.		
Substantive Clauses, .....		150
Use of <i>Quin</i> , .....		150
Dative with Verbs of Pleasing, etc., .....		151
Substantive Clauses with Verbs of Admonishing, etc., ..		151
CHAPTER XLV.		
THE SUBJUNCTIVE.		
Clauses of Result, .....		152
Substantive Clauses with Verbs of Doing, etc., .....		152
Substantive Clause as Subject of Impersonal Verbs, ....		152
<i>Ut</i> and <i>Nē</i> with Verbs of Fearing, .....		153
Suggestive Derivations, .....		154
CHAPTER XLVI.		
THE SUBJUNCTIVE.		
Cum Temporal, .....		154
Cum Causal and Adversative, .....		154
Passage for Translation, .....		156
CHAPTER XLVII.		
THE SUBJUNCTIVE.		
Indirect Questions, .....	156,	157
CHAPTER XLVIII.		
THE SUBJUNCTIVE.		
Wishes and Conditions, .....		159
CHAPTER XLIX.		
THE SUBJUNCTIVE.		
The Volitive Subjunctive, .....		161
Prescriptions for Translation, .....		161
Suggestive Derivations, .....	162,	163
CHAPTER L.		
THE IMPERATIVE.		
Prohibitions, .....		163
CHAPTER LI.		
THE INFINITIVE.		
Infinitive with Subject Accusative—Indirect Discourse,		165
Tenses of the Infinitive, .....		165
Suggestive Derivations, .....	165,	166
		167
CHAPTER LII.		
PARTICIPLES.		
Uses of Participles, .....	168,	169
Ablative Absolute, .....		169
Suggestive Derivations, .....		171
CHAPTER LIII.		
IMPERSONAL VERBS, .....		
Construction with <i>Miseret</i> , etc., .....		172
		172

## CHAPTER LIV.

PAGE

PERIPHRASTIC CONJUGATIONS, .....	174
Dative with Gerundive,.....	175
Suggestive Derivations,.....	176

## CHAPTER LV.

GERUND, GERUNDIVE, SUPINE, .....	176, 177
Use of the Supine to Express Purpose,.....	177
Suggestive Derivations,.....	179
PRESCRIPTION WRITING, .....	180-182
PRÆSCRIPTA, .....	182-184
READING LESSONS AND SUGGESTIVE DERIVATIONS,.....	184-195
Selections from Celsus, .....	184, 185, 190, 191, 193, 194
Selections from Cato,.....	192
PHARMACEUTICAL AND MEDICAL TERMS,.....	196-199
CHEMICAL NOMENCLATURE, .....	200, 201
LATIN-ENGLISH VOCABULARY, .....	202-253
ENGLISH-LATIN VOCABULARY, .....	254-268
GENERAL INDEX, .....	269-273
INDEX TO PHARMACEUTICAL AND MEDICAL TERMS AND SUGGESTIVE DERIVATIONS, .....	275-277



## INTRODUCTION.

---

In introducing the first edition of Robinson's Latin Grammar I referred to the fact that instructors in pharmacy and medicine realize the necessity of a thorough comprehension of the principles of Latin. I also alluded to the advantage of the use of a book especially prepared for students of this class. The use of the work, of which this is the fourth edition, has confirmed me in the opinion then expressed. After an experience of twelve years I feel prepared to emphasize the advantage of the use of this book by the student of pharmacy and medicine.

One of the attractive features of the work, to those for whom it is designed, is that the language of the prescription and the terminology of medical science is incorporated in the text throughout. This manner of presentation makes the study less laborious. Our experience has been that students in pharmacy and medicine who lack a knowledge of Latin can grasp its principles much more readily by this method and their interest is more easily secured from the beginning.

L. E. SAYRE.





# THE LATIN GRAMMAR

OF

# PHARMACY AND MEDICINE.

## CHAPTER I. INTRODUCTORY.

### ALPHABET.

1. The Latin alphabet is the same as the English, with the omission of *w*.

2. Letters are divided into two classes:

- I. *Vowels* . . . . . *u, e, i, o, u, y.*
- II. *Consonants*—
1. *Liquids* . . . . . *l, m, n, r.*
2. *Mutes*—
- (a) *P-mutes* . . . . . *p, b, ph.*
- (b) *T-mutes* . . . . . *t, d, th.*
- (c) *K-mutes* . . . . . *k, c, g, q(u), ch.*
3. *Spirants* . . . . . *h, s, f.*
4. *Double consonants* . . . . . *x, z.*
5. *Semi-vowels* . . . . . *j, v.*

### 3. ROMAN METHOD OF PRONUNCIATION.

#### I. *Vowels.*

<p>ā like <i>a</i> in <i>father</i>.</p> <p>ǎ " first <i>a</i> in <i>aha</i>.</p> <p>ē " <i>ey</i> in <i>they</i>.</p> <p>ĕ " <i>e</i> in <i>them</i>.</p> <p>ī " <i>i</i> in <i>pique</i>.</p> <p>ĩ " <i>i</i> in <i>pin</i>.</p>	<p>ō like <i>o</i> in <i>bone</i>.</p> <p>ō " <i>o</i> in <i>obey</i>.</p> <p>ū " <i>oo</i> in <i>boot</i>.</p> <p>ŭ " <i>oo</i> in <i>foot</i>.</p> <p>y between <i>u</i> and <i>i</i>, German <i>ü</i>.</p>
--	---

#### II. *Diphthongs.*

<p>ae like <i>ai</i> in <i>aisle</i>.</p> <p>au " <i>ou</i> in <i>our</i>.</p> <p>ei " <i>ei</i> in <i>veil</i>.</p> <p>oe " <i>oi</i> in <i>toil</i>.</p>	<p>eu like <i>eh' oo</i> (with the two syllables run together).</p> <p>ui " <i>we</i>.</p>
--	--

#### III. *Consonants.*

Most of the consonants have the same sounds as in English; but notice the following:

<p>c like <i>c</i> in <i>cave</i>.</p> <p>g " <i>g</i> in <i>give</i>.</p> <p>j " <i>y</i> in <i>yes</i>.</p> <p>t " <i>t</i> in <i>time</i>.</p> <p>s " <i>s</i> in <i>sin</i>.</p> <p>v " <i>w</i> in <i>win</i>.</p> <p>x " <i>ks</i>.</p>	<p>ch, th, ph, are sounded like <i>k, t, p</i>.</p> <p>bs and bt like <i>ps</i> and <i>pt</i>.</p> <p>qu " <i>qu</i> in <i>quit</i>.</p> <p>su is sometimes sounded like <i>sw</i> in <i>swan</i>.</p> <p>gu is sometimes sounded like <i>gw</i>, as in <i>lingua</i> (<i>lingwa</i>).</p>
---	--

When a consonant is doubled, both letters are sounded: *il-le*.

#### 4. SYLLABLES.

1. In dividing a word into syllables, make as many syllables as there are vowels and diphthongs: *gen-ti-ā'-na*, *bry-ō'-ni-a*.

2. A single consonant is joined with the vowel following: *hu'-me-rus*, *di'-gi-tus*.

3. If there are two or more consonants between two vowels, as many are joined to the following vowel as can be pronounced at the beginning of a word or syllable: *sac'-cha-rum*, *del-phī'-ni-um*.

4. In compound words the division must show the component parts: *ab'-est* (*ab*, away; *est*, he is).

5. The last syllable of a word is called the *ultima*; the one next to the last, the *penult*; the one before the penult, the *antepenult*.

#### 5. QUANTITY.

I. Vowels are long or short.

1. Vowels are long—

(a) Before *nj*, *ns*, often before *gn*, and sometimes before *gm*; they are generally long before *j*.

(b) A vowel formed by contraction is long: *ni-hil*, *nīl*.

2. A vowel is short before another vowel, a diphthong, or *h*, which is a mere breathing, not a consonant, and regularly before *nt* and *nd*.

II. Syllables are in quantity either long, short, or common.

1. A syllable is long in quantity,—

(a) If it contains a diphthong or a long vowel: *æ-rū'-gō*.

(b) If its vowel is followed by *x*, *z*, or any two consonants (*h* is a mere breathing, not a consonant), except a mute with *l* or *r*: *nux*, *plum'-bum*, *quas'-si-a*.

2. A syllable is short if it contains a short vowel which is followed by another vowel or a single consonant: *dī-ēs*, *nī-hil*, *cī-būs*.

3. A syllable is common if its vowel, naturally short, is followed by a mute with *l* or *r*: *pī'-gri*, *ā'-gri*; that is, it is short in prose but may be long in poetry.

The signs  $\bar{\quad}$ ,  $\acute{\quad}$ ,  $\grave{\quad}$ , are used to mark quantity, the first indicating that the syllable over which it is placed is *long*; the second, that it is *short*; and the third, that it is *common*.

All vowels not long are treated as short. In this book long vowels only are marked, except for special purposes.

#### 6. ACCENT.

1. Words of two syllables are always accented on the first: *cro'-cus*, *crē'-ta*.

2. Words of more than two syllables are accented on the *Penult* if that is long in quantity; otherwise, on the *Antepenult*: *cin-na-mō'-mum*, *eu-phor'-bi-a*.

3. (Important if the English pronunciation is followed.) In long words there is a weaker secondary accent. It falls on the second syllable before the principal accent if that is long or is the first syllable in the word; otherwise on the third syllable before the principal accent: *cer''-e-brā'-lis*, *cat''-a-plas-mat'-i-bus*. In still longer words there may be a third accent: *des'''-til-lā''-ti-o'-ne*.

#### 7. ENGLISH METHOD OF PRONUNCIATION.

In the English method the letters have in general the same sounds as in English.

I. Note the following points:

1. In applying the rules that follow *h* is not to be considered as a consonant either when it stands between two vowels or in combination with any consonant.

2. When *l* or *r* follows a mute (see 2, II, 2) the two run together in pronunciation so easily that they give the effect of a single consonant. Therefore their effect on the sound of a vowel which precedes them is the same as that of a single consonant. This must be borne in mind in applying the following rules.

II. *Syllables*.

1. In the English pronunciation, as in the Roman, there are as many syllables as there are vowels and diphthongs.

2. A doubled consonant is sounded but once, as in English (compare *penny* and *any*).

3. When two consonants stand together within a word, the first is sounded with the preceding vowel, the second with the

following, *por'-tus*; but the combination of a mute followed by *l* or *r* is sounded with the following vowel, *pa'-tris*.

Exception: When a mute followed by *l* or *r* follows an accented short vowel sound, the mute is sounded with the preceding vowel and the *l* or *r* with the second vowel, *rĕp'-le-o*.

4. More than two consonants standing together within a word are divided according to ease of pronunciation.

5. A single consonant between two vowels goes with the second, unless the first is accented and has its short sound. Then it goes with the first, *ho-nō'-ris*, *cĕr'-a-sus*.

### III. Vowel sounds.

1. The true quantity of vowels, as marked elsewhere in this book, determines the accent of words (see 6), but it has nothing to do with the English pronunciation of the vowels. In the following table and in the remainder of this section the marking of the vowels indicates the English pronunciation, not the true quantity.

ā like <i>a</i> in <i>mate</i>	ǎ like <i>a</i> in <i>mat</i>
ē " <i>e</i> " <i>me</i>	ĕ " <i>e</i> " <i>met</i>
ī " <i>i</i> " <i>ice</i>	ĭ " <i>i</i> " <i>pin</i>
ō " <i>o</i> " <i>note</i>	ŏ " <i>o</i> " <i>not</i>
ū " <i>u</i> " <i>dupe</i>	ŭ " <i>u</i> " <i>hut</i>
ȳ " <i>y</i> " <i>my</i>	ÿ " <i>y</i> " <i>myth</i> .

(a) In Latin, as in English, the sounds of the vowels are sometimes modified by the consonants which accompany them. Thus *a* before *r* followed by another consonant has the sound of *a* in *far* (ā), *pār'-tis*; *o* in the same situation has the sound of *o* in *for* (ō), *fōr-tū'-na*. (See also 7, III, 3, b, exc. 2.)

(b) *A* preceded by *qu* and followed by *dr* is pronounced as in the English word *quadrant*; preceded by *qu* and followed by *rt*, it is pronounced as in *quart*.

2. *Diphthongs*.—*Ae* and *oe* are pronounced as *e* would be in the same situation: *Cae'-sar*, *Daed'-a-lus* (Dĕd'-a-lus); *au* is pronounced as in *ought*, *eu* as in *neuter*, *ei* and *ui* as *i* in *kite*, *oi* as in *coin*. *Ei* and *oi* are seldom used as diphthongs.

3. *Vowel sounds in final syllables*.

(a) A vowel has its long sound when it is the final letter, *sĕr-vī*.

Exceptions: (1) Final *a* has the sound of *a* in *Cuba* (ā) *pil'-u-lā*.

(2) Final *i* in *mihi, tibi, sibi*, is short in sound. (Some give the short sound to both vowels in these words.)

(b) A vowel has its short sound when the syllable ends in a consonant, *rō'-sās, pū'-er-īs, cōm'-pōs, ser'-vūs*.

Exceptions: (1) Final *es* is pronounced like the English word *ease*, final *os* in the accusative plural as *ose* in *dose*; *o* in *post* has its long sound. (2) Final *er, ir, and ur* are undistinguishable as in English; final *ar* and *or* have the sounds of final *ar* and *or* in English words. (3) When the first part of a compound is entire and ends in a consonant, a vowel before this consonant is pronounced as in the simple word: *āb-est, prod'-est, s'c-ut*.

4. Vowel sounds in any syllable but the final,—without regard to accent.

(a) A vowel has its long sound when followed by another vowel or a diphthong (see 7, I, 1), *ō'-lē-ūm, nī'-hīl, vī-ae*.

Exceptions: (1) When *i* follows an accented *a, e, o,* or *y* and is followed by another vowel, it is a consonant and is equivalent to *y* in *yes, Trō'-ia (-ya)*. (2) *U* followed by a vowel has the sound of *w*, after *q*, and often after *g* and *s*: *quī, lin'-gua, suā'-vis*. It then becomes a consonant. (3) *I* has the short sound if unaccented, *ā''-dī-ān'-tūm*.

(b) A vowel has its short sound before *x* or any two consonants except a mute followed by *l* or *r* (see 7, I, 1 and 2).

5. Vowel sounds in any syllable but the final, when the vowel is followed by a single consonant (except *x*) or by a mute followed by *l* or *r* (see 7, I, 2),—depending on accent.

(a) In an accented penult a vowel has its long sound, *Cā'-to*.

Exception: *U* followed by *bl*, and *a, e, i,* or *o*, followed by *gl* or *tl*, are short in sound: *Pūb'-lī, s'g'-la, Āt'-las*.

(b) In any accented syllable except the penult, whether the accent is principal or secondary (see 6, 3), a vowel has its short sound: *cēr'-a-sus, cēr''-e-brā'-lis*.

Exceptions: (1) *A, e,* and *o* are long in sound if the single consonant (or mute followed by *l* or *r*) is followed by *e, i,* or *y*, and that by another vowel: *lā'-ni-us, ē'-bri-us, ō'-di-um*. (2) *U* has its long sound except before *bl, hū'-me-rus*.

(c) In an unaccented syllable (*i. e.*, one having neither principal nor secondary accent) the vowel has its long sound.

Exceptions: (1) *A* has the sound of *a* in *Cuba* (a), *Cā-mīl'-lūs*. (2) *I* and *y* are short, though in the first syllable *i* is sometimes long: *mīs'-y-ös*, *lā'-nī-ūs*, *Ī-bē'-rūs*. (3) *U* followed by *bl*, and *a*, *e*, *i*, or *o*, followed by *gl* or *tl* are short: *Püb-lic'-ī-ūs*, *Āt-lān'-īis*, *Āg-lā'-ia* (-ya).

#### IV. Consonants.

1. *C* and *g* before *e*, *i*, *y*, *ae*, and *oe*, are soft (like *s* in *sit* and *g* in *gem*). Elsewhere they are hard (like *c* in *can* and *g* in *get*).

Exceptions: (1) *G* is soft before a soft *g*, *ag-ger* (āj'-er). (2) *C* has the sound of *sh* before *eu* or *yo* preceded by an accented syllable: *ca-du'-ce-us* (ca-dū'-shē-ūs), *Sic'-y-on* (Sīsh'-y-ōn). (3) See also the next paragraph.

2. When an unaccented *ci*, *si*, *ti*, or *xi*, is followed by a vowel, *c* and *t* have the sound of *sh*, *s* has sometimes that of *sh*, sometimes that of *zh*, *xi* has the sound of *ksh*: *sō'-ci-us* (sō'-shī-ūs), *ig-nā'-ti-a* (īg-nā'-shī-a), *māg-nē'-si-a* (māg-nē'-zhī-a), *ānx'-ī-ūs* (ank'-shī-ūs). But *t* does not have the sound of *sh* after *s*, *t*, or *x*: *Sāl-lūs'-tī-ūs*, *Āt'-tī-ūs*, *mīx'-tī-ō*.

3. *S* has the sound—

(a) Between two vowels in some words that have that sound in their English form: *Cae-sar* (Cē'-zar), *mi-ser* (mī'-zer), *ro'-sa* (rō'-za).

(b) At the end of a word after *e*, *ae*, *au*, *b*, *m*, *n*, *r*: *res*, *aes*, *laus*, *urbs*, *hiems*, *amans*, *pars*.

4. *X* has the sound—

(1) Of *z* at the beginning of a word, *xan-thox'-y-lum*.

(2) Of *gz* between *e* or *u* and an accented vowel, *ex-em'-plum* (ēgz-ēm'-plūm).

5. Elsewhere, *s*, *t*, and *x* are sounded as in the English words *sit*, *tell*, *export*: *sā'-tīs*, *tēm'-pūs*, *rēx'-ī* (rēk'-sī).

#### 8. CASES.

1. In Latin there are six cases: *nominative*, *genitive*, *dative*, *accusative*, *vocative*, and *ablative*.

2. These cases correspond to the following English equivalents:

The nominative, to the nominative.

The genitive, to the possessive, or objective with *of*.

The dative, to the objective with *to* or *for*.

The accusative, to the objective.

The vocative, to the nominative independent.

The ablative, to the objective with *from*, *by*, *in*, *with*.

The locative, a case denoting the place where, is used in some names of towns, and a few other words.

#### 9. GENDER.

The gender, in some nouns, is determined by the meaning; in others, by endings.

1. Names of males are masculine: ÆSCULAPIUS (a proper noun); MEDICUS, a *physician*.

2. Names of rivers, winds, months, and mountains are masculine: DANUBIUS, *Danube*; NOTUS, *south-wind*; DECEMBER, *December*; APPENNĪNUS, *Apennines*.

3. Names of females are feminine: CORNĒLIA (a proper noun); FĪLIA, *daughter*.

4. Names of countries, towns, islands, and trees are feminine: AMERICA; RŌMA, *Rome*; SICILIA, *Sicily*; PĪNUS, *pine-tree*.

5. Indeclinable nouns are neuter: KĪNO.

---

The learner is supposed to be familiar with the ordinary grammatical terms, such as *subject*, *object*, *predicate*, *case*, *mood*, *tense*, *voice*, *declension*, *conjugation*, etc. No explanation of these terms will, therefore, be given.

---

## CHAPTER II.

### 10. DECLENSION OF NOUNS.

1. There are five declensions.

2. In declension each case is formed by combining two parts—*stem* and *termination*.

3. The stem is the unchanged base to which the terminations are added.\*

4. The termination is the case-ending that is added to the stem. In vowel stems the vowel of the termination combines with the final vowel of the stem.

---

\* The stem of a noun may be found, if a consonant-stem, by dropping the case-ending; if a vowel-stem, by substituting for the case-ending the characteristic vowel.



5. The declensions are distinguished from each other by the final letter of the stem and by the case-ending of the genitive sing.

Dec.	I,	final letter of stem	<i>a</i> ,	gen. sing.,	<i>ae</i> .
"	II,	"	"	"	"
"	II,	"	"	"	"
"	IV,	"	"	"	"
"	V,	"	"	"	"

### FIRST DECLENSION.

11. Nouns of this declension are of the feminine gender; but see general rules (9).

The nominative singular ends in *a* and *ē*.

12. They are declined as follows:

SINGULAR.		PLURAL.	
N.	<i>pilula, a pill.*</i>	N.	<i>pilulæ, pills.</i>
G.	<i>pilulæ, of a pill.</i>	G.	<i>pilulārum, of pills.</i>
D.	<i>pilulæ, to or for a pill.</i>	D.	<i>pilulīs, to or for pills.</i>
Ac.	<i>pilulam, a pill.</i>	Ac.	<i>pilulās, pills.</i>
V.	<i>pilula, O pill.</i>	V.	<i>pilulæ, O pills.</i>
Ab.	<i>pilulā, from, with, or by a pill.</i>	Ab.	<i>pilulīs, from, with, or by pills.</i>

#### SINGULAR.

N.	<i>aloē</i> . . . . .	<i>the aloë.</i>
G.	<i>aloēs</i> . . . . .	<i>of the aloë.</i>
D.	<i>aloē</i> . . . . .	<i>to or for the aloë.</i>
Ac.	<i>aloēn</i> . . . . .	<i>the aloë.</i>
V.	<i>aloē</i> . . . . .	<i>O aloë.</i>
Ab.	<i>aloē</i> . . . . .	<i>from, with or by the aloë.</i>

The plural has the same terminations as nouns in *a*.

### 13. Table of Terminations.

NOUNS IN A.		NOUNS IN E.		Plural.	
<i>Singular.</i>		<i>Singular.</i>			
N.	<i>a</i>	N.	<i>ē</i>	N.	<i>ae</i>
G.	<i>ae</i>	G.	<i>ēs</i>	G.	<i>ārum.</i>
D.	<i>ae</i>	D.	<i>ē</i>	D.	<i>īs</i>
Ac.	<i>am</i>	Ac.	<i>ēn</i>	Ac.	<i>ās</i>
V.	<i>a</i>	V.	<i>ē</i>	V.	<i>ae</i>
Ab.	<i>ā</i>	Ab.	<i>ē</i>	Ab.	<i>īs</i>

\* The student must be very careful to decline words with the proper accent; thus *pi'-lu-la*, *pi'-lu-læ*, etc. (Eng. pron., *pīl'-ū-la*, etc.) See 7. Remember that all unmarked vowels are short.

The pupil should commit to memory this table of terminations.

14. In Latin there is no article; *pilula* may mean either *the pill*, or *a pill*, according to circumstances; but when it is desired, in Latin, to express definiteness or indefiniteness, there are various ways of doing so, which will be understood later. In translating into English the exercises which follow, the pupil will use the definite or indefinite article, according as common sense shall dictate.

15. *Rules of Syntax:*

*The subject of a finite verb is in the nominative case: Pilula est parva, the pill is small.*

16. *The direct object of a transitive verb is in the accusative case: Puella habet crētam, the girl has chalk.*

17. *A noun in the predicate, referring to the same person or thing as the subject, is put in the same case: Quinīna est bona medicīna, quinine is good medicine.*

18. *The indirect object is put in the dative case: Nautae pilulam dat, he gives a (or the) pill to the (or a) sailor.*

19.

VOCABULARY. I.

NOUNS.	ADJECTIVES.	VERBS.
Aloē, -ēs, F., <i>aloe</i> .	Alba, <i>white</i> .	Est, (he, she, it) <i>is</i> .
Amygdala, -ae, F., <i>almond</i> .	Amāra, <i>bitter</i> .	Sunt, (they) <i>are</i> .
Aqua, -ae, F., <i>water</i> .	Bona, <i>good</i> .	
Crēta, -ae, F., <i>chalk</i> .	Fluida, <i>fluid</i> .	Habet, (he, she, it) <i>has</i> .
Māssa, -ae, F., <i>mass</i> .	Lenta, <i>tough, sticky</i> .	
Mīstūra, -ae, F., <i>mixture</i> .	Parva, <i>small</i> .	Habent, (they) <i>have</i> .
Puella, -ae, F., <i>girl</i> .	Pūra, <i>pure</i> .	

EXERCISE. I.

1. *Pilula parva.* 2. *Pilulae parvae.* 3. *Pilulās parvās.* 4. *Aloē amāra.* 5. *Aloēn amāram.* 6. *Aquae pūrae.* 7. *Aquās pūrās.* 8. *Aquam pūram.* 9. *Māssae lentae.* 10. *Māssam lentam.* 11. *Māssa lenta.* 12. *Crēta alba.* 13. *Crētam albam.* 14. *Mīstūrae fluidae.* 15. *Amygdalae parvae.* 16. *Puella bona.* 17. *Puellās bonās.*

1. *Pilula est parva.* 2. *Amāra est pilula.* 3. *Pilulae sunt parvae.* 4. *Puella aloēn habet.* 5. *Puellae amygdalās habent.* 6. *Mīstūra est lenta.* 7. *Māssae sunt lentae.* 8. *Mīstūrae sunt fluidae.* 9. *Crēta est alba.* 10. *Pilula parva est amāra.* 11.

Puella pilulam amāram habet. 12. Puellae mīstūrās fluidās habent. 13. Crēta alba est pūra. 14. Aloē pūra est amāra. 15. Puella bona pilulās amārās habet. 16. Mīstūra fluida est pūra. 17. Māssa lenta est alba. 18. Puellae bonae amygdalās parvās habent.

Decline together *crēta pūra*, *bona puella* and *māssa lenta*.

## EXERCISE. 2.

1. The pills are small. 2. The aloe is bitter. 3. The water is pure. 4. The girl has an almond. 5. The mixtures are sticky. 6. The masses are tough. 7. The almonds are good. 8. The girls are small. 9. The bitter mixture is white. 10. The good girls have the chalk. 11. The little girl has the white pills. 12. The fluid mixture is bitter.

## VOCABULARY. 2.

## NOUNS.

Belladonna, -ae, *belladonna*.  
 Charta, -ae, *paper*.  
 Cornēlia, -ae, *Cornelia*.  
 Filia,\* -ae, *a daughter*.  
 Medicīna, -ae, *medicine*.  
 Nauta, -ae, M., *a sailor*.  
 Quinīna, -æ, *quinine*.  
 Tīctūra, -ae, *a tincture*.  
 Dat, (*he, she, it*) *gives, is giving, does give*.  
 Dant, (*they*) *give, are giving, do give*.

## ADJECTIVES.

Ægrōta, *sick*.  
 Cērāta, *waxed*.  
 Flāva, *yellow*.  
 Fusca, *brown, dusk, blackish*.  
 Medicāta, *medicated*.  
 Multa, *much, (pl.) many*.  
 Rubra, *red*.  
 Et, *and*.  
 Nōn, *not*.

20. Observe that these adjectives are in the feminine gender to agree with the nouns. *Nauta* is the only masculine noun given.

21. The particle *-ne* is appended to the first word in a sentence as a sign of a question, and is not to be translated by any separate word: *Est-ne aqua pūra?* Is the water pure? As a rule, that word of a sentence upon which the stress is to be laid, is placed at the beginning; frequently this is the verb.

Syllables thus appended are called enclitics; the accent falls on the syllable before the enclitic; as *filia'-ne*. The principal enclitics besides *-ne*, are *-que*, "and," and *-ve*, "or."

22. The dative is often used with *est* or *sunt* to indicate possession, and, when thus used, is called the POSSESSIVE DATIVE.

\* *Filia* has *-ābus* in the dative and ablative plural.

## EXERCISE. 3.\*

1. Chartae medicātae. 2. Chartis medicātis. 3. Aquārum medicātārum. 4. Fīlia nautae. 5. Fīliabus Cornēliae. 6. Chartā cērātā. 7. Chartis cērātis. 8. Puella medicīnam habet. 9. Puellāe (dative) est medicīna. 10. Puellāe habent tīnctūrās. 11. Puellis sunt tīnctūrae. 12. Cornēlia fīliae tīnctūram dat. 13. Fīlia nautāe tīnctūram belladonnae habet. 14. Cornēlia quinīnam amāram fīliae aegrōtae dat. 15. Pilulae quinīnae sunt parvae et amārae. 16. Mīstūra multārum medicīnārum nōn bona est. 17. Cornēlia fīliae pilulās flāvās dat. 18. Cornēliae amārās pilulās dant.

Answer the following questions in Latin. Every answer should form a complete sentence, like this: *Estne pilula parva?* Pilula est parva: (Yes)—1. Estne quinīna amāra? 2. Estne tīnctūra fusca? 3. Habetne puella tīnctūram belladonnāe? 4. Fīliāne Cornēlia pilulās quinīnae dat? 5. Habentne multam medicīnam? 6. Estne māsā lenta?

## EXERCISE. 4.

1. The medicated paper is red. 2. The tincture of belladonna is good medicine. 3. The girl has waxed paper. 4. They give pure water. 5. The girl gives bitter pills to the sailor. 6. Cornelia gives quinine pills (pills of quinine) to (her) sick daughter. 7. Are the red pills bitter? 8. The little girls have the brown tinctures. 9. The mass is sticky and bitter. 10. The good little (good and little) girls have the white pills and the red chalk. 11. They give bitter medicine to many little girls. 12. The fluid mixture is not pure.

---

\* Be very careful to pronounce and accent the exercises correctly. See 7.

## CHAPTER III.

## SECOND DECLENSION.

23. Nouns of the second declension end in *er, ir, us, os, masculine*; *um* and *on, neuter*; but see general rules for gender, 9.

24. Syrupus, *syrup*. Puer, *boy*. Extractum, *extract*.

## SINGULAR.

*Masculine.*

N. syrupus.

G. syrupī.

D. syrupō.

Ac. syrupum.

V. syrups.

Ab. syrupō.

*Masculine.*

N. puer.

G. puerī.

D. puerō.

Ac. puerum.

V. puer.

Ab. puerō.

*Neuter.*

N. extrāctum.

G. extrāctī.

D. extrāctō.

Ac. extrāctum.

V. extrāctum.

Ab. extrāctō.

## PLURAL.

N. syrupī.

G. syrupōrum.

D. syrupīs.

Ac. syrupōs.

V. syrupī.

Ab. syrupīs.

N. puerī.

G. puerōrum.

D. puerīs.

Ac. puerōs.

V. puerī.

Ab. puerīs.

N. extrācta.

G. extrāctōrum.

D. extrāctīs.

Ac. extrācta.

V. extrācta.

Ab. extrāctīs.

25. Some nouns (and adjectives) ending in *-er* drop the *e* in all cases but the nominative and vocative of the singular; others retain it: *ager*, gen. *agrī*, the field; *puer*, gen. *puerī*, the boy.

26. The vocative singular of nouns in *us* of this declension ends in *e*; all other nouns of this declension have the vocative the same as the nominative.

## 27. Terminations.

## SINGULAR.

*Masc.*N. *us*G. *ī*D. *ō*Ac. *um*V. *e*Ab. *ō**Neut.*N. *um*G. *ī*D. *ō*Ac. *um*V. *um*Ab. *ō*

## PLURAL.

*Masc.*N. *ī*G. *ōrum*D. *īs*Ac. *ōs*V. *ī*Ab. *īs**Neut.*N. *a*G. *ōrum*D. *īs*Ac. *a*V. *a*Ab. *īs*

28. The Latin has no words meaning simply *yes* and *no*. In answering a question the verb or some other emphatic word

is repeated with or without *nōn* or some other negative: *Habetne puer medicinam?* has the boy medicine? *habet*, yes; *nōn habet*, no. Or the affirmative answer may be expressed by *ita* (just so), *sānē* (surely), *certē* (certainly), etc.; and the negative by *nōn* (not), *minimē* (not at all), etc.

## VOCABULARY. 3.

## NOUNS.

<i>Feminine.</i>	<i>Masculine.</i>	<i>Neuter.</i>
Rosa, -ae, <i>rose</i> .	Medicus, -i, <i>doctor, physician</i> .	Abstrāctum, -ī, <i>abstract, dried extract</i> .
Scilla, -ae, <i>squill</i> .	Puer, puerī, <i>boy</i> .	Acētum, -ī, <i>vinegar</i> .
	Rubus, -ī, <i>blackberry bush</i> .	Aconitum, -ī, <i>aconite</i> .
	Syrupus, -ī, <i>syrup</i> .	Rhēum, -ī, <i>rhubarb</i> .
		Venēnum, -ī, <i>poison</i> .
		Vinum, -ī, <i>wine</i> .

*Adjectives.*

Arōmaticus, -a, -um, *aromatic*.  
 Bonus, -a, -um, *good*.  
 Compositus, -a, -um, *compound*.  
 Doctus, -a, -um, *learned*.  
 Exsiccātus, -a, -um, *dried out*.  
 Fuscus, -a, -um, *brown*.

*Verbs.*

Grātus, -a, -um, *pleasing, acceptable*.  
 Parvus, -a, -um, *small, little*.  
 Siccus, -a, -um, *dry*.  
 Spissus, -a, -um, *thick, viscid*.  
 Mīscet, (*he, she, it*) *mixes, is mixing*.  
 Mīscēt, (*they*) *mix, mingle, are mixing*.

29. It will be observed that adjectives of the first and second declensions have three endings to mark the different genders; that the *feminine* is declined like a noun of the first declension, the *masculine* like a *masculine* noun of the second, and the *neuter* like a *neuter* noun of the second declension.

30. *Rule of Syntax*: Adjectives agree with their nouns in gender, number, and case: *nauta clārus*, famous sailor; *nautārum clārōrum*, of famous sailors.

## EXERCISE. 5.

1. Rhēi arōmatici. 2. Rhēum arōmaticum. 3. Extrāctum compositum. 4. Extrāctō compositō. 5. Extrāctōrum compositōrum. 6. Extrācta composita. 7. Medicī doctī. 8. Medicōrum doctōrum. 9. Abstrāctum exsiccātum. 10. Syrupus fuscus. 11. Syrupī spissī. 12. Syrupis spissis. 13. Medicus est doctus. 14. Medicus doctus medicinam mīscet. 15. Puer

abstrāctum aconītī habet. 16. Habetne puer venēnum? 17. Scillae syrupus puerō nōn est grātus. 18. Medicus puerō rhēi syrupum arōmaticum dat. 19. Acētum et vīnum medicō dant. 20. Puella rosae extrāctum habet. 21. Medicī doctī venēna multa mīscet. 22. Puerō parvō rubī extrāctum fluidum dat.

## EXERCISE. 6.

1. The boy has the medicine. 2. The abstracts are dry medicines. 3. The extracts are fluid. 4. The syrup of squills is a good medicine, but (sed) not pleasing to a boy. 5. The doctor is mixing medicine. 6. He is mixing \* the extracts of black-berry and rhubarb. 7. Is he giving the boy poison? 8. He is. † 9. Is the extract of rose a poison? 10. No. 11. The roses are pleasing to the girls. 12. The girls give the good doctor roses, but the boys give him syrup of squills.

Questions to be answered in Latin: 1. Estne extrāctum grātum? 2. Estne quinīna medicīna bona? 3. Datne medicus puerō venēnum? 4. Estne medicus doctus? 5. Doctus est. 6. Datne medicus puellīs syrupum scillae? 7. Habetne puer aconītī abstrāctum? 8. Estne rubī extrāctum puerō grātum? 9. Mīscetne doctus medicus medicīnās?

## SECOND DECLENSION.—(Continued.)

31. *Rule of Syntax:* An appositive agrees with its subject in case: Anna, filia medicī, *Anna, the daughter of the physician.*

## VOCABULARY. 4.

Acidum, -ī, N.	an acid.
Antidotum, -ī, N.	antidote.
Aurantium, -ī, N.	orange-peel.
Cōnium, -ī, N.	poison hemlock.
Fīlius, -ī, M.	son.
Maltum, -ī, N.	malt.
Mōrus, -ī, F.	mulberry-tree.
Pōculum, -ī, N.	cup.
Podophyllum, -ī, N.	mandrake, may-apple.
Æger, ægra, ægrum, adj.	sick.
Claudus, -a, -um, adj.	lame.

\* The Latin has but one form to express he mixes, is mixing, and does mix, *mīscet*.

† See 28.

## EXERCISE. 7.

1. Venēnī antidotum. 2. Puer pōculum acidī habet. 3. Cōnī abstrāctum exsiccātum est venēnum. 4. Puerī medicō doctō multa abstrācta et extrācta dant. 5. Anna, filia medicī, podophyllī abstrāctum et aurantiī syrupum habet. 6. Mōrī syrupum puerō ægrō dat. 7. Estne mōrī syrupus puerō grātus? 8. Puer claudus extrāctum maltī habet. 9. Puer æger, medicī bonī filiū, est claudus. 10. Datne medicus doctus filiō ægrō maltī extrāctum? 11. Mōrī syrupum et aurantiī filiō dat.

## EXERCISE. 8.

1. Anna, the daughter of the physician, is lame. 2. He is mixing \* the extracts. 3. The sailor is mixing the medicine for (his) sick son. 4. The doctor gives the sick boy abstract of mandrake and mulberry syrup. 5. The extract of malt is acceptable to the good doctor. 6. The abstract of hemlock is a dry poison. 7. The syrup of mulberry is a good medicine. 8. The physician has an antidote for poison. 9. The little boy gives the lame girl a cup of vinegar. 10. The learned doctor gives the sick boy a small cup of orange syrup. 11. Mulberry syrup is not pleasing to the sick boy. 12. The little boy is mixing the extract of malt and vinegar *in the cup*.†

## CHAPTER IV.

## 32. FIRST AND SECOND DECLENSIONS.

## VOCABULARY. 5.

Acācia, -æ, F. . . . . *acacia*.

Ægrōtus, -a, -um, adj. . . . . *sick*.

Æsculāpius, -ī, M. . . . . (*the god of the healing art*).

Amat . . . . . (*he, she, it*) loves.

\* See foot-note on page 20.

† English *in*, with verbs expressing motion, in the sense of *into*, is, in Latin, *in* with the accusative. English *in*, with verbs expressing rest, is, in Latin, *in* with the ablative.



Amant	.....	(they) love.
Asafœtida, -æ, F.	.....	asafœtida.
Capit	.....	(he, she, it) takes.
Capiunt	.....	(they) take.
Cinchōna, -æ, F.	.....	cinchona.
Cinnamōmum, -ī, N.	.....	cinnamon.
Clārus, -a, -um	.....	clear, bright; famous.
Erat	.....	(he, she, it) was.
Erant	.....	(they) were.
Limpidus, -a, -um, adj.	.....	limpid, clear, transparent.
Malus, -a, -um, adj.	.....	bad, evil, wicked.
Māgnus, -a, -um, adj.	.....	large, great.
Piger, pigra, pigrum, adj.	.....	lazy.
Quid (neut.), subst.	.....	what?
Quis (masc.)	.....	who?
Quod (neut.), adj.	.....	what? which?
Saccharum, -ī, N.	.....	sugar.
Tōlū, indecl.	.....	Tolu.
Tōlūtānus, -a, -um, adj.	.....	made of Tolu, pertaining to Tolu.
Vir, -ī, M.	.....	man.

## EXERCISE. 9.

1. Æsculāpius, medicus clārus. 2. Nauta æger. 3. Nautæ ægrōtō. 4. Cum (with) nautā ægrō. 5. Nautārum ægrōrum. 6. Medicus clārus nautæ ægrō tōlūtānum syrupum dat. 7. Quis cinchōnæ tinctūram puellæ bonæ dat? 8. Bonus medicus dat tinctūram puellæ. 9. Quis cinnamōmī tinctūram habet? 10. Puer malus habet, sed (but) bonō virō dat. 11. Quis erat Æsculāpius? 12. Æsculāpius erat clārus medicus. 13. Vir ægrōtus asafœtidæ tinctūram capit. 14. Quis acāciæ syrupum capit? 15. Malus vir capit. 16. Estne ægrōtus? 17. Aqua limpida est in pōculō. 18. Quis tōlū in pōculō habet? 19. Medicus clārus puerō ægrō saccharum dat. 20. O medice, venēnum est in aquā. 21. Medice bone, scillæ syrupus est in pōculō.

## EXERCISE. 10.

1. Æsculapius, the physician, was famous. 2. The sick man likes (amat) the doctor's wine. 3. He does not like syrup of squills. 4. The syrup of tolu is a good medicine. 5. The tincture of cinnamon is pleasing to the good little girl. 6. The girl gives a cup of pure water to the sick boy. 7. What is the doctor giving the sick man? 8. He is giving the extract

of malt. 9. Is the extract of malt, beer (*cerevisia*)? 10. What does he give the sailor? 11. He has a cup of the tincture of cinchona for the sick sailor. 12. The sailor likes quinine and cinchona. 13. O doctor, the little girl has a cup of water for the sick man. 14. He likes water in the tincture. 15. In the cup is good medicine for the sick man.

*To be Answered in Latin.*

1. Quis extrāctum maltī amat? 2. Quis asafoetidæ tīnctūrā amat? 3. Capitne malus puer acāciæ syrupum? 4. Amantne puerī parvī scillæ syrupum? 5. Quis pilulās parvās aconitī capit? 6. Habetne medicus podophyllī pilulās virō ægrōtō? 7. Quod extrāctum habet medicus?

FIRST AND SECOND DECLENSIONS.—(*Continued.*)

33. *Rule of Syntax:* The agent after a passive verb is expressed by the ablative with *ā* or *ab*: Medicus ā puellā laudātur, *the physician is praised by the girl.*

VOCABULARY. 6.

Amātur, ( <i>he, she, it</i> ) is loved.	In, prep., with the abl. <i>in, on</i> ; with the acc. <i>into, to</i> .*
Amantur, ( <i>they</i> ) are loved.	
Amārus, -a, -um, adj., <i>bitter</i> .	Ipecacuānha, -æ, F., <i>ipecac.</i>
Allium, -ī, N., <i>garlic</i> .	Nāsus, ī, M., <i>nose</i> .
Americānus, -a, -um, adj., <i>American</i> .	Officīna, -æ, F., <i>office, shop</i> .
Amīcus, -ī, M., <i>friend</i> .	Perītus, -a, -um, adj., <i>skilled, experi-</i>
Arnica, -æ, F., <i>arnica</i> .	Remedium, -ī, N., <i>remedy</i> . [ <i>enced.</i>
Capsicum, -ī, N., <i>Cayenne pepper</i> .	Sarsaparilla, -æ, F., <i>sarsaparilla</i> .
Cerevisia, -æ, F., <i>beer</i> .	Satis, adv. and adj. indecl., <i>enough</i> .
Collum, -ī, N., <i>neck</i> .	Ubi, adv., <i>where, when</i> .
Emplastrum, -ī, N., <i>plaster</i> .	Vocat, ( <i>he, she, it</i> ) calls.
Germānus, -a, -um, adj., <i>German</i> .	Vocātur, ( <i>he, she, it</i> ) is called.

EXERCISE. 11.

1. Ubi est medicus? 2. In officīnā est. 3. Quis medicum vocat? 4. A filiā nautæ vocātur. 5. Medicīnam in officīnā mīscet virō ægrōtō. 6. Habetne in officīnā remedia multa? 7. Habetne syrupum? 8. Multōs syrupōs habet: syrupōs rosæ

\* See foot-note, p. 21.

et rhēi et rubi et sarsaparillae et scillae et ipecacuānhæ et alliī et acāciæ et amygdalæ et aurantiī et—"satis, satis, amīce bone, syrupōs habet." 9. Perītusne est medicus? 10. Perītus et bonus est, et ab amīcīs amātur et laudātur. 11. Habetne arnicæ emplastrum in officīnā? 12. Habet. 13. Nautæ puer malus capsicī emplastrum in collō habet. 14. Medicus Germānus habet filiū malū et pigrū. 15. Cerevisiam amat. 16. Quid Americānus medicus amat? 17. Vīnum ab \* Americānō amātur. 18. Quid est in nāsō puellæ? 19. Medicī puella arnicæ emplastrum in nāsō habet.

EXERCISE. 12.

1. The skilful doctor is loved and praised by his friends. 2. He is called by the son of the sick man. 3. Who is sick? 4. The son of the lame sailor is sick. 5. Where is the doctor? 6. He is in his office. 7. Has he many remedies in his office? 8. He has abstracts of aconite, hemlock, belladonna, and extracts of arnica, bitter orange, capsicum, cinchona, podophyllum, and syrups of acacia, rhubarb, almonds, garlic, and—"enough, good friend." 9. Has he an arnica plaster for the lame neck of (my) friend? 10. The good man has many plasters. 11. Is the syrup of ipecac a good remedy for a bad boy? 12. It is a good, but not a pleasing remedy. 13. What is on (our) friend's nose? 14. A capsicum plaster! 15. Is it pleasant?

*Questions to be Answered in Latin.*

1. Ubi est medicus? 2. Ubi est puer medicī? 3. Estne amīcī puella in officīnā? Quis æger est? 4. Suntne medicī filiæ ægrōtæ? 5. Datne filius medicī quinīnæ pilulās nautæ ægrōtō? 6. Habetne medicus aloēs exsiccātum extrāctum? 7. Datne puerō ægrōtō scillæ syrupum? 8. Estne sennæ extrāctum puerō grātum? 9. Quis alliī syrupum puerō malō dat?

---

\* Ab, by.

## CHAPTER V.

## 34. ADJECTIVES OF THE FIRST AND SECOND DECLENSIONS.

*Fluidus, fluid.*

## SINGULAR.

<i>Masculine.</i>	<i>Feminine.</i>	<i>Neuter.</i>
N. <i>fluidus.</i>	<i>fluida.</i>	<i>fluidum.</i>
G. <i>fluidi.</i>	<i>fluidæ.</i>	<i>fluidi.</i>
D. <i>fluidō.</i>	<i>fluidæ.</i>	<i>fluidō.</i>
Ac. <i>fluidum.</i>	<i>fluidam.</i>	<i>fluidum.</i>
V. <i>fluidæ.</i>	<i>fluida.</i>	<i>fluidum.</i>
Ab. <i>fluidō.</i>	<i>fluidā.</i>	<i>fluidō.</i>

## PLURAL.

N. <i>fluidi.</i>	<i>fluidæ.</i>	<i>fluida.</i>
G. <i>fluidōrum.</i>	<i>fluidārum.</i>	<i>fluidōrum.</i>
D. <i>fluidis.</i>	<i>fluidis.</i>	<i>fluidis.</i>
Ac. <i>fluidōs.</i>	<i>fluidās.</i>	<i>fluida.</i>
V. <i>fluidi.</i>	<i>fluidæ.</i>	<i>fluida.</i>
Ab. <i>fluidis.</i>	<i>fluidis.</i>	<i>fluidis.</i>

*Tener, tender.*

## SINGULAR.

<i>Masculine.</i>	<i>Feminine.</i>	<i>Neuter.</i>
N. <i>tener.</i>	<i>tenera.</i>	<i>tenerum.</i>
G. <i>teneri.</i>	<i>teneræ.</i>	<i>teneri.</i>
D. <i>tenerō.</i>	<i>teneræ.</i>	<i>tenerō.</i>
Ac. <i>tenerum.</i>	<i>teneram.</i>	<i>tenerum.</i>
V. <i>tener.</i>	<i>tenera.</i>	<i>tenerum.</i>
Ab. <i>tenerō.</i>	<i>tenerā.</i>	<i>tenerō.</i>

## PLURAL.

N. <i>teneri.</i>	<i>teneræ.</i>	<i>tenera.</i>
G. <i>tenerōrum.</i>	<i>tenerārum.</i>	<i>tenerōrum.</i>
D. <i>teneris.</i>	<i>teneris.</i>	<i>teneris.</i>
Ac. <i>tenerōs.</i>	<i>tenerās.</i>	<i>tenera.</i>
V. <i>teneri.</i>	<i>teneræ.</i>	<i>tenera.</i>
Ab. <i>teneris.</i>	<i>teneris.</i>	<i>teneris.</i>

*Æger*, sick.

## SINGULAR.

<i>Masculine.</i>	<i>Feminine.</i>	<i>Neuter.</i>
N. <i>æger.</i>	<i>ægra.</i>	<i>ægum.</i>
G. <i>ægrī.</i>	<i>ægræ.</i>	<i>ægrī.</i>
D. <i>ægrō.</i>	<i>ægræ.</i>	<i>ægrō.</i>
Ac. <i>ægum.</i>	<i>ægum.</i>	<i>ægum.</i>
V. <i>æger.</i>	<i>ægra.</i>	<i>ægum.</i>
Ab. <i>ægrō.</i>	<i>ægrā.</i>	<i>ægrō.</i>

## PLURAL.

N. <i>ægrī.</i>	<i>ægræ.</i>	<i>ægra.</i>
G. <i>ægrōrum.</i>	<i>ægrārum.</i>	<i>ægrōrum.</i>
D. <i>ægrīs.</i>	<i>ægrīs.</i>	<i>ægrīs.</i>
Ac. <i>ægrōs.</i>	<i>ægrās.</i>	<i>ægra.</i>
V. <i>ægrī.</i>	<i>ægræ.</i>	<i>ægra.</i>
Ab. <i>ægrīs.</i>	<i>ægrīs.</i>	<i>ægrīs.</i>

35. The following adjectives have the genitive singular in *ūs*, and the dative in *ī*, in all genders, but in other respects are regular: *alius* (N. *aliud*), *other*; *tōtus*, *whole*; *alter*, *other* (of two); *nūllus*, *none*; *ūllus*, *any*; *neuter*, gen. *neutrius*, *neither*; *sōlus*, *alone*; *ūnus*, *one*; *uter*, gen. *utrius*, *which* (of two). *Alterius*, the genitive of *alter*, is usually accented on the antepenult.

36. *Duo*, *two*, is declined as follows:

<i>Masculine.</i>	<i>Feminine.</i>	<i>Neuter.</i>
N. <i>duo.</i>	<i>duæ.</i>	<i>duo.</i>
G. <i>duōrum.</i>	<i>duārum.</i>	<i>duōrum.</i>
D. <i>duōbus.</i>	<i>duābus.</i>	<i>duōbus.</i>
Ac. <i>duōs.</i>	<i>duās.</i>	<i>duo.</i>
V. <i>duo.</i>	<i>duæ.</i>	<i>duo.</i>
Ab. <i>duōbus.</i>	<i>duābus.</i>	<i>duōbus.</i>

Decline together *sōlus vir*, *aliud vīnum*, *nūlla puella*, *duo puerī*, *pīnus alta*.

## VOCABULARY. 7.

<i>Alius</i> , -a, -ud . . . . .	<i>other.</i>
<i>Altus</i> , -a, -um, adj. . . . .	<i>high, tall, deep.</i>
<i>Ammonia</i> , -æ, F. . . . .	<i>ammonia.</i>
<i>Dēstillātus</i> , -a, -um, part. adj. . . . .	<i>distilled.</i>
<i>Duo</i> , -æ, -o, num. adj. . . . .	<i>two.</i>
<i>Hūc</i> , adv. . . . .	<i>hither.</i>

Liquidus, -a, -um, adj.	liquid.
Lobelia, -æ, F.	lobelia.
Miser, misera, miserum, adj.	poor, wretched.
Muriaticus, -a, -um, adj.	muriatic.
Opium, -ī, N.	opium.
Oxalicus, -a, -um, adj.	oxalic.
Pallidus, -a, -um, adj.	pale, pallid.
Pīnus, -ī, F.	pine-tree.
Præparātus, -a, -um, part. adj.	prepared, ready beforehand.
Præscrīptum, -ī, N.	prescription.
Quattuor, num. adj., indecl.	four.
Quot, indecl.	how many.
Sanguināria, -æ, F.	blood-root.
Tartaricus, -a, -um, adj.	tartaric.
Tener, tenera, tenerum, adj.	tender.
Venit.	(he, she, it) comes.
Veniunt	(they) come.

## EXERCISE. 13.

1. Puer miser est pallidus. 2. Ubi est medicus, puerōrum ægrōrum amīcus? 3. Hūc venit. 4. Habetne præscrīptum præparātum? 5. Medicus perītus puerīs tenerīs multās medicīnās præparātās habet. 6. Quot acēta medicō sunt? 7. Quattuor acēta sunt medicō,—lobeliæ acētum, opī acētum, sanguināriæ acētum, scillæ acētum. 8. Scillæ acētum puellæ teneræ nōn grātum est. 9. Quot acida liquida in officīnā amīcī sunt? 10. Multa acida sunt,—acidum oxalicum, et acidum muriaticum, et acidum tartaricum, et,—et,—acētum dēstillātum, et,—“Satis.” 11. Quid est acētum dēstillātum? 12. Quinīna et cinchōna et aliæ medicīnæ amāræ ā puerīs tenerīs nōn amantur. 13. Rosæ rubræ ā puellis parvīs amantur. 14. Quid medicus filiæ ægræ et miseræ amīcī bonī dat? 15. Mīstūram syrupī scillæ et saccharī dat. 16. Mīstūra ā puellā miserā nōn amātur.

## EXERCISE. 14.

1. The doctor is not in his office. 2. He is mixing pleasant medicine for the sick daughter of his friend. 3. The poor girl is pale. 4. Is the prescription prepared? 5. Yes. 6. He has many other prescriptions prepared for (his) sick friends. 7. Where is the medicine, the distilled water and tartaric acid? 8. Who likes bitter medicines? 9. Beer and wine are liked by

the lame sailor. 10. The lame sailor has a capsicum plaster on his neck. 11. Here comes the learned doctor. 12. Doctor, where are the tinctures of cinchona and tolu, and the syrups of orange and blackberry, and the medicated waters of bitter almonds and ammonia? 13. Medicine is given by the doctor to two sick boys.

*To be Answered in Latin.*

1. Quid medicus in pōculō habet? 2. Quid medicus puerō ægrō dat? 3. Quis quinīnæ pilulās amat? 4. Amanturne ā puerīs parvīs? 5. Medice bone, quot aconītī pilulās puer habet? 6. Ubi est Cornēliæ filia? 7. Estne in officīnā medicī clārī? 8. Quot pōcula rhēī syrupī puer habet? 9. Quis allīī syrupum habet?

## CHAPTER VI.

### 37. IRREGULAR VERB, Sum, I am.

#### PRINCIPAL PARTS.\*

<i>Pres. Ind.</i>	<i>Pres. Inf.</i>	<i>Perf. Ind.</i>	<i>Supine.</i>
sum	esse	fui	_____

Stems *es* and *fu*.

1. The present, imperfect and future tenses of the indicative mood.

#### PRESENT TENSE.

<i>Singular.</i>	<i>Plural.</i>
1. sum, <i>I am.</i>	sumus, <i>we are.</i>
2. es, <i>thou art or you are.</i>	estis, <i>you are.</i>
3. est, <i>he is.</i>	sunt, <i>they are.</i>

#### IMPERFECT.

1. eram, <i>I was.</i>	erāmus, <i>we were.</i>
2. erās, <i>thou wast.</i>	erātis, <i>you were.</i>
3. erat, <i>he was.</i>	erant, <i>they were.</i>

#### FUTURE.

1. erō, <i>I shall be.</i>	erimus, <i>we shall be.</i>
2. eris, <i>thou will be.</i>	eritis, <i>you will be.</i>
3. erit, <i>he will be.</i>	erunt, <i>they will be.</i>

\* See foot-note, p. 34.  
Digitized by Microsoft®

## VOCABULARY. 8.

Compositus, -a, -u, ꝛ art. adj. . . . .	<i>compound.</i>
Discipulus, -ī, M. . . . .	<i>pupil, scholar.</i>
Dominus, -ī, M. . . . .	<i>master (of a household, etc.).</i>
Gutta, -æ, F. . . . .	<i>a drop.</i>
Herī, adv. . . . .	<i>yesterday.</i>
Laetus, -a, -um, adj. . . . .	<i>joyful.</i>
Lavandula, -æ, F. . . . .	<i>lavender.</i>
Magister, magistrī, M. . . . .	<i>master, teacher.</i>
Magnesia, -æ, F. . . . .	<i>magnesia.</i>
Medicamentārius, -ī, M. . . . .	<i>druggist.</i>
Medicamentum, -ī, N. . . . .	<i>drug, medicine.</i>
Mentha, -æ, F. . . . .	<i>mint.</i>
Mentha piperīta, F. . . . .	<i>peppermint.</i>
Niger, nigra, nigrum, adj. . . . .	<i>black.</i>
Oleum, -ī, N. . . . .	<i>oil.</i>
Parat . . . . .	<i>(he, she, it) prepares.</i>
Parant . . . . .	<i>(they) prepare.</i>
Piperītus, -a, -um, adj. . . . .	<i>peppery, of pepper.</i>
Prīmus, -a, -um, adj. . . . .	<i>first.</i>
Sānat . . . . .	<i>(he, she, it) heals, cures.</i>
Sānant . . . . .	<i>(they) heal, cure.</i>
Schola, -æ, F. . . . .	<i>school.</i>
Secundus, -a, -um, num. adj. . . . .	<i>second.</i>
Servus, -ī, M. . . . .	<i>a slave, servant.</i>
Strāmōnium, -ī, N. . . . .	<i>stramonium.</i>
Trochiscus, -ī, M. . . . .	<i>a troche.</i>
Unguentum, -ī, N. . . . .	<i>ointment.</i>
Validus, -a, -um, adj. . . . .	<i>strong, sturdy.</i>

Nouns in *ius* and *ium* often contract the genitive ending *iī* to *ī*: *strāmōniī*, *strāmōnī*. The accent in the contracted form is on the same syllable as in the uncontracted.

*Fīlius* (son), and proper nouns in *ius*, drop the *e* of the vocative: *fīlī*, *Cornēlī* (nom. *Cornēlius*). *Meus*, mine (masculine form) has *mī*.

## EXERCISE. 15.

1. Sunt, erant, erunt. 2. Est, erit, erat. 3. Erō, sum, eram.
4. Sumus, erāmus, erimus. 5. Eritis, erātis, estis. 6. Servus oleum menthæ piperītæ habet. 7. Servus niger dominō medicāmenta parat. 8. Lavandulæ oleum erat in pōculō parvō.
9. Magister bonō dīscipulō ipecacuānhæ trochiscum dat. 10. Estne dīscipulus lætus? 11. Nōn lætus est. 12. Magistrī



puerīs bonīs trochiscōs magnesiæ dat. 13. Quis in scholā erit prīmus discipulus? 14. Medicāmentārīi filius validus erit prīmus. 15. Quis secundus erit? 16. Magistrī filius erit secundus. 17. Quis dīscipulōrum herī æger erat? 18. Secundus filius medicāmentārī herī æger erat. 19. Quod remedium capit? 20. Strāmōnī extrāctī fluidī guttās duās capit. 21. Estne strāmōnium bona medicīna? 22. Medicāmentārīi perītī strāmōnī extrāctum, et strāmōnī fluidum extrāctum, et strāmōnī tīctūram, et strāmōnī unguentum parant. 23. Medicīna valida servum miserum et ægrum sānat. 24. Remedia medicōrum perītōrum multōs morbōs sānant.

## EXERCISE. 16.

1. I am, he is, thou art. 2. I was, you were, we were. 3. Thou wilt be, you will be, they will be. 4. Oil of lavender. 5. The master gives oil of lavender to his black servant. 6. The strong son of the master was not in school yesterday. 7. The druggist's little boy is in the doctor's office. 8. Is he sick? 9. Yes. 10. Is he taking medicine? 11. He is taking oils of peppermint and lavender. 12. Has he the troches and other medicines of the druggist? 13. Is the doctor curing the sick girl? 14. He has the prescription ready. 15. The poor girl will be glad. 16. The skillful druggist prepares many medicines,—extracts, compound extracts, tinctures, syrups, plasters, troches, oils, pills large and small, and many other medicines.

*To be Answered in Latin.*

1. Ubi erās herī? 2. Erāsne in scholā? 3. Ubi est filius medicāmentārī? 4. Quid servus medicī in officīnā parat? 5. Paratne puerō magistrī quinīnæ pilulās? 6. Quot menthæ piperītæ trochiscōs puella habet? 7. Datne puella puerō ægrō oleum lavandulæ? 8. Ubi dīscipulus validus erat herī? 9. Quot guttās strāmōnīi fluidī extrāctī medicus virō ægrō dat? 10. Estne amārum medicāmentum puerō parvō grātum?

## IRREGULAR VERB, SUM.—(Continued.)

2. The perfect, pluperfect, and future perfect tenses of the indicative mood.

PERFECT TENSE.

<i>Singular.</i>	<i>Plural.</i>
1. <i>fuī, I have been, was.</i>	<i>fuimus, we have been, were.</i>
2. <i>fuistī, thou hast been, wast.</i>	<i>fuistis, you have been, were.</i>
3. <i>fuit, he has been, was.</i>	{ <i>fuērunt, or</i> <i>fuēre, they have been, were.</i>

PLUPERFECT TENSE.

1. <i>fueram, I had been.</i>	<i>fuerāmus, we had been.</i>
2. <i>fuerās, thou hadst been.</i>	<i>fuerātis, you had been.</i>
3. <i>fuerat, he had been.</i>	<i>fuerant, they had been.</i>

FUTURE PERFECT TENSE.

1. <i>fuerō, I shall have been.</i>	<i>fuerimus, we shall have been.</i>
2. <i>fueris, thou wilt have been.</i>	<i>fueritis, you will have been.</i>
3. <i>fuerit, he will have been.</i>	<i>fuerint, they will have been.</i>

3. *Subjunctive.\**

PRESENT TENSE.		IMPERFECT TENSE.	
<i>Singular.</i>	<i>Plural.</i>	<i>Singular.</i>	<i>Plural.</i>
1. <i>sim</i>	<i>sīmus</i>	1. <i>essem</i>	<i>essēmus</i>
2. <i>sīs</i>	<i>sītis</i>	2. <i>essēs</i>	<i>essētis</i>
3. <i>sit</i>	<i>sint</i>	3. <i>esset</i>	<i>essent</i>
PERFECT TENSE.		PLUPERFECT TENSE.	
<i>Singular.</i>	<i>Plural.</i>	<i>Singular.</i>	<i>Plural.</i>
1. <i>fuerim</i>	<i>fuerimus</i>	1. <i>fuissem</i>	<i>fuissēmus</i>
2. <i>fueris</i>	<i>fueritis</i>	2. <i>fuissēs</i>	<i>fuissētis</i>
3. <i>fuerit</i>	<i>fuerint</i>	3. <i>fuisset</i>	<i>fuissent</i>

4. *Imperative.*

PRESENT TENSE.

<i>Singular.</i>	<i>Plural.</i>
2. <i>Es, be thou.</i>	<i>Este, be ye.</i>

FUTURE TENSE.

2. <i>Estō, thou shalt be.</i>	<i>Estōte, ye shall be.</i>
3. <i>Estō, he shall be.</i>	<i>Suntō, they shall be.</i>

5. *Infinitive.*

Present, <i>esse</i> . . . . .to be.
Perfect, <i>fuisse</i> . . . . .to have been.
Future, <i>futūrus</i> (-a, -um) <i>esse</i> . . .to be about to be.

6. *Participle.*

<i>Futūrus, -a, -um</i> . . . . .about to be, future.
---

\* The subjunctive need not be learned for the present. Its meanings and uses will be learned when the subject is taken up at Chapter XLII.

## VOCABULARY. 9.

Aegrōtus, -ī, M.	.....	patient.
Ager, agrī, M.	.....	field.
Agricola, -æ, M.	.....	farmer.
Brāchium, or bracchium, -ī, N.	..	forearm, arm.
Capiat	.....	(he, she, it) may take.
Dicit	.....	(he, she, it) says.
Dilūtus, -a, -um, part. adj.	.....	diluted, weakened.
Drachma, -æ, F.	.....	drachm.
Fascia, -æ, F.	.....	bandage.
Fīat	.....	shall be made (let be made).
Frāctus, -a, -um	.....	broken.
Frūstum, -ī, N.	.....	a piece, a bit.
Gener, generī, M.	.....	son-in-law.
Herba, -æ, F.	.....	herb, grass, plant.
Hyoscyamus, -ī, M.	.....	henbane.
Indiānus, -a, -um, adj.	.....	Indian.
Sānātur	.....	(he, she, it) is cured, healed.
Sānantur	.....	(they) are cured, healed.
Silva, -æ, F.	.....	wood, forest.
Socer, socerī, M.	.....	father-in-law.
Strychnīna, -æ, F.	.....	strychnine.
Tabācum, -ī, N.	.....	tobacco.
Ūncia, -æ, F.	.....	ounce.

38. *Rule of Syntax: Means and instrument are expressed by the ablative without a preposition: Puer æger medicīnā sānātur, the sick boy is cured by medicine; miles gladiō interficitur, the soldier is killed with the sword.\**

39. *Interrogative Words.*—Interrogative sentences generally contain some interrogative word,—either an interrogative pronoun, adjective or adverb, or one of the interrogative particles,—*ne, nōnne, num:*

1. *-Ne* (attached to the first word) is used in questions asking for information: *Estne puer æger?* is the boy sick?

2. *Nōnne* expects the answer *Yes*: *Nōnne medicīnam emit?* is he not buying the medicine?

3. *Num* expects the answer *No*: *Num medicīnam emit?* is he buying the medicine? or, he is not buying the medicine, is he?

\* "With," in the sense of "in company with," or "together with," is expressed by *cum* with the ablative.

## EXERCISE. 17.

1. Fuit, fuerat, fuerit. 2. Fuistī, fuistis, fuērunt. 3. Fucram, fuerō, fuī. 4. Fuerāmus, fueritis, fuerant. 5. Fuimus, fuerāmus, fuerimus. 6. Es bonus, estō bonus. 7. Puerī, bonī este; Puer, bonus estō. 8. Puerī suntō bonī. 9. Esse, fuisse, futūrus esse. 10. Agricolaē puer brāchium frāctum habet. 11. Fascia puerō miserō fiat. 12. Quid magistrī socer capit? 13. Ægrōtus aconītī extrāctī liquidī trēs guttās capiat. 14. Quid medicī servus habet? 15. Hyoscyamī ūnciam et strychnīnā drachmam habet. 16. Fuitne medicīna aquā pūrā dilūta? 17. Ubi est Indiānus medicus clārus? 18. Hūc venit doctus vir. 19. Sānatne puerōs ægrōs? 20. Fīlium agricolā validī herbīs sānat. 21. Medicī puer malus tabācum filiō magistrī dat. 22. Puerī magistrī quinīnā pilulīs sānantur. 23. Quid medicus Indiānus dīcit? 24. "Ægrōtus tabācī frūstum, ūnciās quīnque cerevisiā, et māgnūm pōculum vīnī capiat." 25. Estne Indiānī medicī præsēriptum bōnum? 26. Quis tabācō, cerevisiā, vīnō sānātur? Mala mīstūra.\*

## EXERCISE. 18.

1. Where had the boy been? 2. He had been in school. 3. They will have been. 4. Where has the strong farmer been? 5. He was sick in the field yesterday. 6. Who was his doctor? 7. He has a prescription from (of) the famous Indian doctor. 8. What is the prescription? 9. "Let the strong farmer take four large cups of beer and a bit of tobacco." 10. Was the beer diluted with water? 11. No. 12. Is a sick man cured by beer and tobacco? 13. Does the Indian doctor give his patients little white quinine pills and syrups of squills, rhubarb and ipecac? 14. No; he gives (them) fluid extract of malt and other pleasant extracts. 15. He cures boys and girls with herbs. 16. Where is the Indian doctor's office. 17. In the woods and fields.

---

\* What word is to be supplied?

## CHAPTER VII.

FIRST CONJUGATION.—*ā* VERBS.

40. The four regular conjugations of verbs are distinguished from each other by the vowel which appears before *-re* in the present infinitive active, as follows:

<i>Conjugation.</i>	<i>Infinitive Ending.</i>	<i>Distinguishing Vowel.</i>
I.	<i>āre</i>	<i>ā</i>
II.	<i>ēre</i>	<i>ē</i>
III.	<i>ĕre</i>	<i>ĕ</i>
IV.	<i>īre</i>	<i>ī</i>

## 41. ACTIVE VOICE.

*Amō, I love.*

## PRINCIPAL PARTS.\*

<i>Pres. Ind.</i>	<i>Pres. Inf.</i>	<i>Perf. Ind.</i>	<i>Supine.</i>
<i>amō.</i>	<i>amāre.</i>	<i>amāvī.</i>	<i>amātum.</i>

*Indicative Mood.*

## PRESENT TENSE.

*Singular.**Plural.*

<i>amō, I love, am loving, do love.</i>	<i>amāmus, we love.</i>
<i>amās, you love.</i>	<i>amātis, you love.</i>
<i>amat, he loves.</i>	<i>amant, they love.</i>

## IMPERFECT.

<i>amābam, I was loving.</i>	<i>amābāmus, we were loving.</i>
<i>amābās, you were loving.</i>	<i>amābātis, you were loving.</i>
<i>amābat, he was loving.</i>	<i>amābant, they were loving.</i>

## FUTURE.

<i>amābō, I shall love.</i>	<i>amābimus, we shall love.</i>
<i>amābis, you will love.</i>	<i>amābitis, you will love.</i>
<i>amābit, he will love.</i>	<i>amābunt, they will love.</i>

\* The principal parts are so called because they contain the different stems from which the full conjugation of the verb can be derived. The present indicative shows the form of the *present stem*; the present infinitive shows the *conjugation*; the perfect indicative shows the *perfect stem*; and the supine, or perfect participle, shows the *supine stem*.

## PERFECT.

<i>amāvī, I have loved, I loved.</i>	<i>amāvimus, we have loved, we loved.</i>
<i>amāvistī, you have loved, you loved.</i>	<i>amāvistis, you have loved, you loved.</i>
<i>amāvit, he has loved, he loved.</i>	<i>amāvērunt, ēre, they have loved, they loved.</i>

## PLUPERFECT.

<i>amāveram, I had loved.</i>	<i>amāvrāmus, we had loved.</i>
<i>amāverās, you had loved.</i>	<i>amāverātis, you had loved.</i>
<i>amāverat, he had loved.</i>	<i>amāverant, they had loved.</i>

## FUTURE PERFECT.

<i>amāverō, I shall have loved.</i>	<i>amāverimus, we shall have loved.</i>
<i>amāverīs, you will have loved.</i>	<i>amāveritis, you will have loved.</i>
<i>amāverit, he will have loved.</i>	<i>amāverint, they will have loved.</i>

## Subjunctive.

PRESENT.*		PERFECT.	
<i>Singular.</i>	<i>Plural.</i>	<i>Singular.</i>	<i>Plural.</i>
<i>amem,</i>	<i>amēmus,</i>	<i>amāverim,</i>	<i>amāverimus,</i>
<i>amēs,</i>	<i>amētis,</i>	<i>amāveris,</i>	<i>amāveritis,</i>
<i>amet.</i>	<i>ament.</i>	<i>amāverit.</i>	<i>amāverint.</i>
IMPERFECT.		PLUPERFECT.	
<i>amārem,</i>	<i>amārēmus,</i>	<i>amāvissem,</i>	<i>amāvissēmus,</i>
<i>amārēs,</i>	<i>amārētis,</i>	<i>amāvissēs,</i>	<i>amāvissētis,</i>
<i>amāret.</i>	<i>amārent.</i>	<i>amāvisset.</i>	<i>amāvissent.</i>

## Imperative.

<i>Singular.</i>	<i>Plural.</i>
<i>Present, amā, love thou.</i>	<i>amāte, love ye.</i>
<i>Future, amātō, thou shalt love.</i>	<i>amātōte, ye shall love.</i>
<i>amātō, he shall love.</i>	<i>amantō, they shall love.</i>

## Infinitive.

<i>Pres., amāre, to love.</i>	<i>Perf., amāvisse, to have loved.</i>
<i>Fut., amātūrus (-a, -um) esse, to be about to love.</i>	

## Participle.

<i>Pres., amāns, -antis, loving.</i>	<i>Fut., amātūrus, -a, -um, about to love.</i>
--------------------------------------	--

## Gerund.

<i>Gen., amandī, of loving.</i>	<i>Acc., amandum, loving.</i>
<i>Dat., amandō, for loving.</i>	<i>Abl., amandō, by loving.</i>

## Supine.

<i>Acc., amātum, to love.</i>	<i>Abl., amātū, to love, be loved.</i>
-------------------------------	--

## FIRST CONJUGATION.

## 42. PASSIVE VOICE.

Amor, *I am loved.*

## PRINCIPAL PARTS.

Pres. Ind.  
amor.Pres. Inf.  
amārī.Perf. Ind.  
amātus sum.*Indicative Mood.*

## PRESENT TENSE.

*I am loved.*Singular.  
amor,  
amāris or amāre,  
amātur.Plural.  
amāmur,  
amāminī,  
amantur.

## IMPERFECT.

*I was loved.*amābar,  
amābāris or amabāre,  
amābātur.amābāmur,  
amābāminī,  
amābantur.

## FUTURE.

*I shall or will be loved.*amābor,  
amāberis, amābere,  
amābitur.amābimur,  
amābiminī,  
amābuntur.

## PERFECT.

*I have been or was loved.*amātus (-a, -um) sum,\*  
amātus es,  
amātus est.amātī (-ae, -a) sumus,  
amātī estis,  
amātī sunt.

## PLUPERFECT.

*I had been loved.*amātus eram,\*  
amātus erās,  
amātus erat.amātī erāmus,  
amātī erātis,  
amātī erant.

## FUTURE PERFECT.

*I shall or will have been loved.*amātus erō,\*  
amātus eris,  
amātus erit.amātī erimus,  
amātī eritis,  
amātī erunt.

\* *Fuī, fuistī, etc.*, are sometimes used for *sum, es, etc.*; thus *amātus fuī* for *amātus sum*. So *fueram, fuerās, etc.*, for *eram, erās, etc.*; also *fuerō, fueris, etc.*, for *erō, eris, etc.*

*Subjunctive.*

PRESENT.	
<i>amer,</i> <i>amēris</i> or <i>amēre,</i> <i>amētur.</i>	<i>amēmur,</i> <i>amēminī,</i> <i>amentur.</i>
IMPERFECT.	
<i>amārer,</i> <i>amārēris</i> or <i>amārēre,</i> <i>amārētur.</i>	<i>amārēmur,</i> <i>amārēminī,</i> <i>amārentur.</i>
PERFECT.	
<i>amātus sim,*</i> <i>amātus sīs,</i> <i>amātus sit.</i>	<i>amātī sīmus,</i> <i>amātī sītis,</i> <i>amātī sint.</i>
PLUPERFECT.	
<i>amātus essem,*</i> <i>amātus essēs,</i> <i>amātus esset.</i>	<i>amātī essēmus,</i> <i>amātī essētis,</i> <i>amātī essent.</i>

*Imperative.*

PRES., <i>amāre,</i> <i>be thou loved.</i>	<i>amāminī,</i> <i>be ye loved.</i>
FUT., <i>amātor,</i> <i>thou shalt be loved.</i>	<i>amantor,</i> <i>they shall be loved.</i>

*Infinitive.*

PRES., <i>amārī,</i> <i>to be loved.</i>	FUT., <i>amātum irī,</i> <i>to be about to be loved.</i>
PERF., <i>amātus (-a, -um) esse,</i> <i>to have been loved.</i>	

*Participle.*

PERF., † <i>amātus, -a, -um,</i> <i>having been loved.</i>	GER., † <i>amandus, -a, -um,</i> <i>to be loved, deserving to be loved.</i>
--	---

## FIRST CONJUGATION.

43. Learn the present, imperfect and future indicative, and the present imperative and infinitive, active and passive, of *amō*.

\* *Fuerim, fueris,* etc., are sometimes used for *sim, sīs,* etc. So also *fuisse, fuissēs,* etc., for *essem, essēs,* etc.

† The Latin has no present passive nor perfect active participle.

‡ GER. = Gerundive.



## VOCABULARY. 10.

Amō, 1, -āvī, -ātum, tr.....	<i>love.</i>
Arō, 1, -āvī, -ātum, tr.....	<i>plough.</i>
Dō, dāre, dēdī, dātum, tr.....	<i>give.</i>
Dum, adv. ....	<i>while, as long as, until.</i>
Ergota, -æ, F.....	<i>ergot.</i>
Euōnymus, -ī, M. ....	<i>burning bush.</i>
Fīdus, -a, -um, adj.....	<i>faithful, trusty.</i>
Glycyrrhiza, -æ, F.....	<i>liquorice.</i>
Hæmatoxylon, -ī, N.....	<i>logwood.</i>
Krameria, -æ, F.....	<i>krameria.</i>
Lassus, -a, -um, adj.....	<i>tired, weary.</i>
Laudō, 1, -āvī, -ātum, tr.....	<i>praise.</i>
Leptandra, -æ, F.....	<i>leptandra.</i>
Morbus, -ī.....	<i>disease.</i>
Nūllus, -a, -um, adj.....	<i>no, none, not any.</i>
Piger, pigra, pigrum, adj.....	<i>lazy.</i>
Portō, 1, -āvī, -ātum, tr.....	<i>carry.</i>
Quassia, -æ, F.....	<i>quassia.</i>
Recitō, 1, -āvī, -ātum, tr.....	<i>read aloud, recite.</i>
Recrō, 1, -āvī, -ātum, tr.....	<i>refresh.</i>
Sānō, 1, -āvī, -ātum, tr.....	<i>heal, cure.</i>
Somnus, -ī, M.....	<i>sleep.</i>
Taraxacum, -ī, N.....	<i>dandelion.</i>
Vigilō, 1, -āvī, -ātum, tr.....	<i>watch.</i>

## EXERCISE. 19.

1. Sānō, sānābam, sānābō, sānābor, sānābar, sānor. 2. Sānās, sānāris, sānat, sānātur, sānātis, sānāminī, sānantur. 3. Sānābor, sānābō, sānābis, sānāberis, sānābitis, sānābiminī, sānābuntur. 4. Sānābat, sānābāris, sānābātur, sānābāmur, sānābāminī, sānābant. 5. Sānāre, sānārī, sānāvisse, sānātum esse. 6. Sānā, sānāre, sānāte, sānāminī.

7. Medicī morbōs multōs medicīnīs sānant. 8. Puer æger taraxacī extrāctō sānābātur. 9. Nūllus puer extrācta quassiæ et leptandræ amat. 10. Agricola lassus pōculīs māgnīs cerevisiæ recreābātur. 11. Maltī extrāctum fluidum ab agricolā nōn amātur. 12. Quis hæmatoxylī extrāctum portābit? 13. Hæmatoxylī extrāctum, et extrācta euōnymī et ergotæ ā servō medicī portābuntur. 14. Glycyrrhizæ extrāctum ā puerīs laudābātur et amābātur. 15. Estne kramerizæ extrāctum bonum medicāmentum? 16. Ā medicō perītō laudābātur. 17. Puer æger agricolæ euōnymī extrāctō sānābātur. 18. Servus fidus vigilā-

bat dum somnus grātus dominum dēfessum recreābat. 19. Dominus noster nūllō somnō recreābitur. 20. Nōnne nautæ claudī filius leptandræ et taraxacī extrācta amat? 21. Extrācta herbārum amārārum ā puerīs nunquam amābuntur.

## EXERCISE. 20.

1. He cures; he is cured; they cure; they are cured. 2. He will praise; he will be praised; they will praise; you will be praised. 3. They loved; they were being loved. 4. We shall heal; you will be healed. 5. You will carry; they will not be carried. 6. To be cured; to have been cured; cure thou; be ye cured.

7. The wearied farmer will be refreshed by a cup of cold water. 8. The faithful servant will bring water for the weary master. 9. Extracts of leptandra and dandelion will not cure the sick pupil. 10. Will the syrup of squills refresh a lazy scholar? 11. The master will give syrup of ipecac to the bad boy, but extract of liquorice to the good little girl! 12. The lazy pupils will be refreshed by the bitter extracts of quassia and euonymus. 13. The extract of logwood was carried by the faithful servant.

*Questions to be Answered in Latin.*

1. Ubi est medicus perītus? 2. Nōnne est in officīnā? 3. Quis æger est? 4. Quod remedium ægrōtō dās? 5. Nōnne extrāctum taraxacī puerum sãnābit? 6. Quot quinīnæ pilulās ægrōtus capit? 7. Quot grāna cinchōnæ generō medicus dābat? 8. Num quīnque grāna ægrum sãnābunt? 9. Num puellæ miseræ extrāctum quassiæ medicus dābat? 10. Amatne puella medicāmentum amārūm?

## CHAPTER VIII.

**FIRST CONJUGATION.—(Continued.)**

44. Learn the perfect, pluperfect and future perfect indicative, and perfect infinitive, active and passive, of *amō*.

45. The compound tenses are formed by combining forms of the verb *sum* with the perfect passive participle. The participle agrees in gender and number with the subject: *puella*

*sānāta est*, the girl has been healed; *puerī, sānātī sunt*, the boys have been healed.

46. The equivalents for the possessive pronouns are sometimes omitted in Latin, but never when their absence would cause confusion.

## EXERCISE. 21.

1. *Sānāvī, sānāveram, sānāverō, sānātus sum, sānātus eram, sānātus erō.* 2. *Sānāvistī, sānātus est, sānāvimus, sānātī estis, sānāvērunt.* 3. *Amāverō, amātus eris, amāverit, amātī erimus, amāverint.* 4. *Sānāveram, sānātus erās, sānāverat, sānātī erāmus, sānāverant.* 5. *Amātōte, amātō, amantō, sānātum esse, sānātum irī, sanārī.*

6. *Ager arātus erit, agricola agrum arāverat, ager ab agricolā arātus est.* 7. *Carolus, medicī puer malus, vīnum amābat.* 8. *Vīna multa medicāmentāriō in officinā erant,—antimonī vīnum, colchicī vīnum, ipecacuānhæ vīnum, opī vīnum, rhēi vīnum, arōmaticum vīnum.* 9. *Carolus vīna pōtāvit, et æger fuit.* 10. *Medicus doctus vocātus est, et puerō dedit multa medicāmenta amāra.* 11. *Nūllum vīnum ā Carolō nunc amātur: vīnum nōn gustābit.\** 12. *Archagathus Græcus erat primus chīrūrgus Rōmæ (at Rome).* 13. *Lanius ā Rōmānis appellātus est, quia multa membra secābat.* 14. *Dīscipulus piger in scholā amābat nōn pēnsū recitāre, sed gummī masticāre.* 15. *Hōra sexta fuit, et magister sevērus puerōs dēfessōs pēnsō dūrō † liberāvit.* 16. *Chīrūrgus perītus puerī miserī oculōs tenerōs ferrō acūtō sānābit.*

## EXERCISE. 22.

1. He will have ploughed; he has been cured; he had been called; he has recited. 2. He has been set free; he will have changed; they had been liberated. 3. The gum had been chewed; the pills had been swallowed. 4. The surgeon will have been praised by the physician. 5. The broken limb will have been amputated by the Greek surgeon. 6. The Greek surgeon was loved by the Roman. 7. The bad servant was drinking the wine, while his master was reading aloud. 8.

\* Consult the vocabularies at the end for words not given in the preceding pages. Read the note at the head of the English-Latin vocabulary.

† Abl., *from*.

What wine did he drink? 9. Did he drink aromatic wine? 10. No; he drank the wines of rhubarb and ipecac. 11. The master changed the medicine, and gave a drachm of antimony and some \* syrup of squills and garlic. 12. The poor servant does not like wine now. 13. Swallow the quinine pills, my boy, and I will give you (tibi) an ounce of liquorice. 14. While the weary farmer was ploughing the field, the lazy servant was drinking wine.

*Questions to be Answered in Latin.*

1. Ubi est Germānicus medicus? 2. Quod extrāctum in officinā parat? 3. Quot mīstūrās herī parābat? 4. Gustāvitne mīstūrās? 5. Quis amat extrācta gentiānæ et quassiæ gustāre? 6. Nōnne medicus quiniānæ et aconitī pilulās dēvorāre amat? 7. Num puella pulchra gummī masticat? 8. Estne gummī Arabicum an tōlutānum?

CHAPTER IX.

THIRD DECLENSION.

47. To decline a noun of the third declension, it is necessary to know both the nominative and the genitive.

The form of the nominative varies greatly.

48. (1) MUTE STEMS.

Sulphās, <i>m.</i> ,	calx, <i>m. and f.</i> ,	lēx, <i>f.</i> ,	adeps, <i>m. and f.</i> ,	enema, <i>n.</i> ,
<i>Sulphate,</i>	<i>lime,</i>	<i>law,</i>	<i>fat,</i>	<i>injection,</i>
<i>Stem, sulphāt.</i>	<i>st., calc.</i>	<i>st., lēg.</i>	<i>st., adip.</i>	<i>st., enemat.</i>
<i>Singular.</i>				
N. V., sulphās, †	calx, †	lēx, †	adeps,	enema. §
G., sulphātīs,	calcis,	lēgis,	adipīs,	enematīs.
D., sulphātī,	calcī,	lēgī,	adipī,	enematī.
Ac., sulphātem,	calcem,	lēgem,	adipem,	enema.
Ab., sulphāte,	calce,	lēge,	adipe,	enemate.

\* Paululum ("a little"), with genitive.

† *T* is dropped before the nominative ending *s*.

‡ *C* and *g* of the stem unite with the nominative ending *s* to form *x*.

§ *T* of the stem is dropped in the nominative of enema.

*Plural.*

N. V.,	sulphātēs,	lēgēs,	adipēs,	enemata.
G.,	sulphātum,	lēgum,	adipum,	enematum.
D.,	sulphātibus,	lēgibus,	adipibus,	enematibus.
Ac.,	sulphātēs,	lēgēs,	adipēs,	enemata.
Ab.,	sulphātibus,	lēgibus,	adipibus,	enematibus.

## (2) TERMINATIONS.

*Masculine and Feminine.**Neuter.*

SINGULAR.	PLURAL.	SINGULAR.	PLURAL.
N. V., —, (s)*	ēs	—	a (ia)†
G., is	um (ium)†	is	um (ium)†
D., ī	ibus	ī	ibus
Ac., em (im)	ēs (īs)	—	a (ia)†
Ab., e (ī)	ibus	e (ī)	ibus

49. Consonant stems may usually be found by dropping the termination of the genitive singular.

Decline *sināpis*, *cortex*, *nux*, *cataplasma*. Decline together *cortex asper*, *nux amāra*, *caput glabrum*.

## VOCABULARY. II.

Acerbus, -a, -um, adj. . . . .	sour.
Acētās, -ātis, M. . . . .	acetate.
Adeps, adipis, M. and F. . . . .	fat, lard.
Alcoholicus, -a, -um, adj. . . . .	alcoholic.
Applicō, 1, -āvī, -ātum, tr. . . . .	apply, attach.
Berberis, -idis, F. . . . .	barberry tree.
Calx, -cis, F. . . . .	lime.
Cantharis, -idis, F. . . . .	cantharis, Spanish fly.
Caput, -itis, N. . . . .	head.
Carbōnās, -ātis, M. . . . .	carbonate.
Cataplasma, -atis, N. . . . .	poultice.
Comes, -itis, M. and F. . . . .	companion, comrade.
Cortex, -icis, M. . . . .	bark, rind, cork.
Crās, adv. . . . .	to-morrow.
Emplastrum, -ī. . . . .	plaster.
Enema, -atis, N. . . . .	injection.
Excitō, 1, -āvī, -ātum, tr. . . . .	excite, call forth, raise up.
Glaber, glabra, glabrum, adj. . . . .	smooth, bare, bald.

\* Mute stems add *s* to form the nominative of masculine and feminine words. Other nouns form the nominative without adding *s*.

† The terminations *im*, *ium*, *īs*, *ia* belong to nouns whose stems end in *i*.

Hodiē, adv. . . . .	<i>to-day.</i>
Lapis, -idis, M. . . . .	<i>stone.</i>
Levō, 1, -āvī, -ātum. . . . .	<i>lighten, relieve.</i>
Lēx, lēgis, F. . . . .	<i>law.</i>
Lingua, -æ, F. . . . .	<i>tongue, language.</i>
Līnum, -ī, N. . . . .	<i>linen, flax, linseed.</i>
Mācerō, 1, -āvī, -ātum, tr. . . . .	<i>macerate, sleep, soften in liquor.</i>
Miles, -itis, M. . . . .	<i>soldier.</i>
Pōtō, 1, -āvī, -ātum or pōtum, tr. . . . .	<i>drink.</i>
Pulverō, 1, -āvī, -ātum, tr. . . . .	<i>pulverize, reduce to powder.</i>
Pūstula, -æ, F. . . . .	<i>blister.</i>
Sī placet . . . . .	<i>if it be agreeable ("if you please").</i>
Sināpis, -is, F. . . . .	<i>mustard.</i>
Socius, -ī, M. . . . .	<i>partner, associate.</i>
Sōda, -æ, F. . . . .	<i>soda.</i>
Vēndit . . . . .	<i>(he, she, it) sells.</i>
Vēndunt . . . . .	<i>they sell.</i>
Virgula, -æ, F. . . . .	<i>whip, switch.</i>

## EXERCISE. 23.

Medicamentārii socius militi claudō līni cataplasma vēndit. 2. Medicus vēsīcātōrium māgnam in capite glabrō militis cantharidis chartā excitāverat. 3. Caput militis miserī cataplasmatibus līni et ulmī levābātur. 4. In officīnā medicī trēs chartæ medicatæ sunt,—cantharidis charta, potassi nitrātis charta, sināpis charta. 5. Vēsīcātōria dua in membrīs militis ægrī duābus chartīs medicātīs excitābantur. 6. Adeps carbōnāte potassi medicātus militi ā medicō perītō parātus erat. 7. Quot acētātēs ā servō medicī parātī erant? 8. Servus in officīnā plumbī acētātem, potassi acētātem pūrum et impūrum, ammōniī acetātem, zincī acētātem parāverat. 9. Miles fortis corticem Peruviānum pulverābit et comitī ægrō dābit. 10. Cortex Peruviānus militi ægrō ā comite dātus est. 11. Comes miser militis fortis cinchōnīnæ pilulis sānātus est. 12. Cantharidis cērātum ā medicō parātum, et puerī ægrī capitī applicātum erat. 13. Sināpis emplastrum pūstulam māgnam excitāvit. 14. Servus piger dominī vīnum acerbum crās nōn pōtābit. 15. Cērāta, et emplastra, et cataplasmata nōn grāta sunt.

## EXERCISE. 24.

1. Boy, is the doctor in his office? 2. No; but here (hūc) he comes. 3. Doctor, have you prepared the poultices and plasters?

4. Prepare, if you please, a mustard poultice for the lame soldier, and a flaxseed poultice for his faithful comrade. 5. Will the mustard poultice raise a blister? 6. Will the Spanish-fly plaster raise a blister on the sick soldier's bald head? 7. Yes. 8. It will almost (ferē) raise a blister on a stone. 9. Boy, where are the acetates\* of lead, zinc,\* potash,\* and ammonia\*? 10. They were in the office yesterday. 11. Did you give the carbonate of soda and the sulphate of magnesia to the farmer's son? 12. Charles, have you pulverized the drugs and tasted the bitter mixture? 13. Yes, and it almost raised a blister on my tongue.

*Questions to be answered in Latin.*

1. Quid in officinā hodiē parāvistī, Carole? 2. Dedistīne sināpis emplastrum militī? 3. Quis glucōsum saccharō mīscet? 4. Num medicāmentārius aquam vīnō mīscet? 5. Quid militem ægrum levābit? 6. Applicābōne brāchiō claudō militis ulmī cataplasma? 7. Quid pigrō discipulō applicābō? 8. Applicābōne virgulam?

VOCABULARY. 12.

Abacus, -ī, M. . . . .	shelf, counter, table, bench.
Catharticus, -a, -um, adj. . . . .	cathartic.
Colocynthis, -idis, F. . . . .	colocynthis, bitter apple.
Decem, num. adj., indecl. . . . .	ten.
Digitalis, -is, F. . . . .	digitalis, fox-glove.
Diligenter, adv. . . . .	diligently, carefully.
Dūrus, -a, -um, adj. . . . .	hardy, tough, rugged.
Hydrastis, -is, F. . . . .	hydrastis, golden seal.
Indoctus, -a, -um, adj. . . . .	unlearned, ignorant.
Īris, -idis, F. . . . .	iris.
Jōannēs, -is, M. . . . .	John.
Juglāns, -andis, F. . . . .	butternut.
Labōrō, 1, -āvī, -ātum, intr. . . . .	labor, work.
Lētifer, lētifera, lētiferum, adj. . . . .	deadly, death-bearing.
Necō, 1, -āvī, -ātum, tr. . . . .	kill,
Nux, nucis, F. . . . .	nut.
Nux vomica, nucis vomicæ, F. . . . .	nux vomica.
Octāvus, -a, -um, num. adj. . . . .	eighth.

\* Technical words and names of drugs in which the English form closely resembles the Latin are to be found in the English-Latin vocabulary.

Parātus, -a, -um, part. adj. . . . .	<i>ready, prepared.</i>
Pars, partis, F. . . . .	<i>part.</i>
Penitus, adv. . . . .	<i>internally, thoroughly.</i>
Percōlō, ī, -āvī, -ātum, tr. . . . .	<i>strain.</i>
Physostigma, -atis, N. . . . .	<i>physostigma (Calabar bean).</i>
Rādix, -icis, F. . . . .	<i>root.</i>
Statim, adv. . . . .	<i>immediately, at once.</i>
Trāctō, ī, -āvī, -ātum, tr. . . . .	<i>handle.</i>

## EXERCISE. 25.

1. Medicāmentārius et socius in officinā medicāmenta inspectant. 2. Carolus et Jōannēs hodiē appellābuntur. 3. Carole, ubi est colocynthidis extrāctum compositum et alcoholicum berberidis extrāctum? 4. Nōnne sunt in abacō? Colocynthidem herī mācerāvī, et extrāctum parāvī. 5. Ubi sunt pilulæ digitālis, juglandis, iridis? Nōnne parātæ sunt? 6. Puer piger nōn amat labōrāre, sed crās dīligerter labōrābit. 7. Rādīcis corticem mācerābit et colocynthidem pulverābit, alcoholicum berberidis extrāctum et fluidum hydrastis extrāctum percōlābit. 8. Jōannē, quot physostigmatis grāna ægrōtō dābō? 9. Quot grāna! lētiferum venēnum est! Octāva pars ūnius grānī satis est. Lētifera venēna cum (with) māgnā cūrā trāctā. 10. Parāvistīne abstrāctum, extrāctum, fluidum extrāctum, tīnctūrā nucis vomicæ? 11. Socius nucis vomicæ pilulās parābat. 12. Nucis vomicæ tīnctūra medicī ā filiō mācerāta, et percōlāta, et parāta est.

## EXERCISE. 26.

1. The extract of physostigma is a deadly poison, Charles; handle (it) with great care. 2. Give the patient the eighth part of a grain. 3. The unlearned physician gave the patient five grains of the extract of digitalis. 4. The poor fellow (miser) was almost killed by the poison. 5. A skillful physician was immediately called. 6. The skillful physician relieved the sick man by means of an emetic. 7. How many grains of the extract of walnut shall I give? 8. Give a strong man fifteen \* grains, and a small boy three. 9. The iris pills are on the counter ready for the boy. 10. Pulverize the dry roots of colchicum and steep in four cups of pure water, and strain the extract carefully.



*Questions to be Answered in Latin.*

1. Nōnne medicus ægrōtō pilulās īridis dābat? 2. Ubi est nucis vomicæ extrāctum? 3. Nōnne in abacō altō est? 4. Quis colocynthidis extrāctum compositum percōlāvit? 5. Nōnne ā servō medicāmentārīi percōlātum est? 6. Num puer piger rādīcēs īridis pulverābat? 7. Pōtābatne puer digitālis tīcturam? 8. Nōnne statim æger fuit? 9. Quis puerum levāvit? 10. Dābatne miserō vomitōrium? 11. Num venēnum crās pōtābit?

## CHAPTER X.

## SECOND CONJUGATION.—ē VERBS.

50. Compare with the First Conjugation and observe the following points:

First—The present, imperfect and future indicative, active and passive, are like the same tenses of the First Conjugation, except for the change of the stem vowel *ā* to *ē*, and the retention of *e* before *-ō* in the first person singular of the present.

Second—The perfect, pluperfect, and future perfect indicative have the same endings in both conjugations.

Third—In the subjunctive the present adds *ā* to the stem *monē-* before the endings *m*, *s*, *t*, etc.; and the imperfect is like the imperfect of the First Conjugation except for the change of the stem vowel *ā* to *ē*. The perfect and pluperfect subjunctive have the same ending in both conjugations.

Fourth—The remaining parts of the verb are formed from their various stems as in the First Conjugation except for the change of *ā* to *ē*.

## 51. ACTIVE VOICE.

Moneō, *I advise.*

## PRINCIPAL PARTS.

*Pres. Ind.*  
moneō,

*Pres. Inf.*  
moneō,

*Perf. Ind.*  
monevi,

*Supine.*  
monitum.

*Indicative Mood.*

## PRESENT TENSE.

*I advise.*

<i>Singular.</i>		<i>Plural.</i>
monēō,		monēmus,
monēs,		monētis,
monet.		monent.

## IMPERFECT.

*I was advising, or I advised.*

monēbam,		monēbāmus,
monēbās,		monēbātis,
monēbat.		monēbant.

## FUTURE.

*I shall or will advise.*

monēbō,		monēbimus,
monēbīs,		monēbitis,
monēbit.		monēbunt.

## PERFECT.

*I have advised, or I advised.*

monuī,		monuimus,
monuistī,		monuistis,
monuīt.		monuērunt, or ēre.

## PLUPERFECT.

*I had advised.*

monueram,		monuerāmus,
monuerās,		monuerātis,
monuerat.		monuerant.

## FUTURE PERFECT.

*I shall or will have advised.*

monuerō,		monuerimus,
monueris,		monueritis,
monuerit.		monuerint.

*Subjunctive.*

## PRESENT.

<i>Singular.</i>		<i>Plural.</i>
moneam,		moneāmus,
moneās,		moneātis,
moneat.		moneant.

## IMPERFECT.

monērem, monērēs, monēret.		monērēmus, monērētis, monērent.
----------------------------------	--	---------------------------------------

## PERFECT.

monuerim, monueris, monuerit.		monuerimus, monueritis. monuerint.
-------------------------------------	--	--

## PLUPERFECT.

monuīssēm, monuīssēs, monuīssēt.		monuīssēmus, monuīssētis, monuīssent.
--	--	---

*Imperative.*

PRES. monē, advise thou;		monēte, advise ye.
FUT. monētō, thou shalt advise, monētō, he shall advise.		monētōte, ye shall advise. monentō, they shall advise.

*Infinitive.*

PRES. monēre.....	to advise.
PERF. monuisse .....	to have advised.
FUT. monitūrus (-a, -um) esse .....	to be about to advise.

*Participle.*

PRES. monēns, -entis.....	advising.
FUT. monitūrus, -a, -um .....	about to advise.

*Gerund.*

GEN. monendī.....	of advising.
DAT. monendō .....	for advising.
ACC. monendum .....	advising
ABL. monendō.....	by advising.

*Supine.*

ACC. monitum .....	to advise.
ABL. monitū .....	to advise, be advised.

## 52. PASSIVE VOICE.

Moneor, *I am advised.*

## PRINCIPAL PARTS.

Pres. Ind.  
moneor,Pres. Inf.  
monerī

Perf. Ind.

monitus sum.

*Indicative Mood.*

PRESENT TENSE.

*I am advised.*

<i>Singular.</i>		<i>Plural.</i>
moneor, monēris, or monēre, monētur.		monēmur, monēminī, monentur.

IMPERFECT.

*I was advised.*

monēbar, monēbāris, or monebāre, monēbātur.		monēbāmur, monēbāminī, monēbantur.
---	--	--

FUTURE.

*I shall or will be advised.*

monēbor, monēberis, or monēbere, monēbitur.		monēbimur, monēbiminī, monēbuntur.
---	--	--

PERFECT.

*I have been or was advised.*

monitus sum, monitus es, monitus est.		monitī sumus, monitī estis, monitī sunt.
---	--	--

PLUPERFECT.

*I had been advised.*

monitus eram, monitus erās, monitus erat.		monitī erāmus, monitī erātis, monitī erant.
---	--	---

FUTURE PERFECT.

*I shall or will have been advised.*

monitus erō, monitus eris, monitus erit.		monitī erimus, monitī eritis, monitī erunt.
--	--	---

*Subjunctive.*

PRESENT.

<i>Singular.</i>		<i>Plural.</i>
monear, moneāris, or moneāre, moneātur.		moneāmur, moneāminī, moneantur.

IMPERFECT.

monērer, monērēris, or monērēre, monērētur.		monērēmur, monērēminī, monērentur.
---	--	--

## PERFECT.

monitus *sim*,  
monitus *sis*,  
monitus *sit*.

monitū *simus*,  
monitū *sitis*,  
monitū *sint*.

## PLUPERFECT.

monitus *essem*,  
monitus *essēs*,  
monitus *esset*,

monitū *essēmus*,  
monitū *essētis*,  
monitū *essent*.

*Imperative.*

PRES. monēre, *be thou advised;*

monēminī, *be ye advised.*

FUT. monētor, *thou shalt be advised;*

monentor, *they shall be advised.*

monētor, *he shall be advised.*

*Infinitive.*

PRES. monērī . . . . . *to be advised.*

PERF. monitus (-a, -um) esse . . . . . *to have been advised.*

FUT. monitum irī . . . . . *to be about to be advised.*

*Participle.*

PERF. monitus, -a, -um . . . . . *advised.*

GER. monendus, -a, -um . . . . . *to be advised, deserving to be advised.*

## CHAPTER XI.

## SECOND CONJUGATION.—(Continued.)

53. Learn the present, imperfect and future indicative, and present imperative and infinitive, active and passive, of *monēō*.

## VOCABULARY. 13.

Augeō, 2, -auxī, -auctum, tr. . . . . *increase.*

Dēleō, 2, dēlēvī, dēlētum, tr. . . . . *destroy.*

Doceō, 2, -uī, doctum, tr. . . . . *teach.*

Exerceō, 2, -uī, -itum, tr. . . . . *exercise, train.*

Habeō, 2, -uī, -itum, tr. . . . . *have, hold.*

Moneō, 2, -uī, -itum, tr. . . . . *advise.*

Teneō, 2, -uī, -tentum, tr. . . . . *hold, keep.*

## EXERCISE. 27.

1. Monēs, monēris, monet, monēmur, monētis, monentur. 2. Habent, habēbant, habētis, habēbitis. 3. Exercēris, exercēminī,

exercerentur. 4. Exercēbātur, exercēbitur, exercēbiminī, exercēberis, exercēbuntur. 5. Dēlēbis, dēlēbitur, dēlēbuntur, dēlēris, dēlētur. 6. Monēre, monērī, monē, monēte, monēminī. 7. Nōnne tenēbit, exercēbatne, habēbōne? 8. Dēlēbitur, exercēbuntur, monēbantur, habentur.

1. You are advising, you will advise, you were advised. 2. Advise thou, be thou advised, exercise ye, be ye exercised. 3. We are held, they hold, they were holding, you will be held. 4. They will destroy, they were destroying, I shall be destroyed, you will be destroyed. 5. Destroy thou, destroy ye, be ye destroyed, be thou destroyed. 6. Will he not be destroyed? will he advise? will you hold? 7. I was teaching, I was taught, you were teaching, you were being taught. 8. Increase thou, be ye increased, to increase, to be increased.

54. *Double Questions.*—Double questions are introduced by the following particles:

utrum.....an.  
-ne.....an.  
—.....an.

*Utrum* bonum est *an* malum? }  
Bonumne est *an* malum? } Is it good or bad?  
Bonum est *an* malum? }

If the second part is negative, *annōn* is used: Estne medicus doctus *annōn*? Is the physician learned or not?

## VOCABULARY. 14.

Aqua fortis, aquæ fortis, F. ....	<i>nitric acid.</i>
Bismuthum, -ī, N. ....	<i>bismuth.</i>
Dēbeō, 2, -uī, -itum, tr. ....	<i>owe, ought.</i>
Etiam, conj. and adv. ....	<i>also, even.</i>
Expressus, -a, -um, part. adj. ....	<i>expressed.</i>
Febrifuga, -æ, F. ....	<i>febrifuge.</i>
Hydrargyrum, -ī, N. ....	<i>mercury.</i>
Macis, -idis, F. ....	<i>mace.</i>
Maneō, 2, mānsī, mānsum, intr. ....	<i>remain, stay.</i>
Memoria, -æ, F. ....	<i>memory.</i>
Memoriā tenēre ....	<i>remember.</i>
Misceō, 2, -uī, mīstum, mīxtum, tr. ....	<i>mix, mingle.</i>
Mulceō, 2, mulsī, mulsum, tr. ....	<i>soothe, allay.</i>
Multus, -a, -um, adj. ....	<i>much, plu. many.</i>
Myristica, -æ, F. ....	<i>nutmeg.</i>

Nitrās, -ātis, M. . . . .	<i>nitrate.</i>
Nitricus, -a, -um, adj. . . . .	<i>nitric.</i>
Nitrum, -ī, N. . . . .	<i>nitre.</i>
Nōmen, -inis, N. . . . .	<i>name.</i>
Numerō, 1, -āvī, -ātum, tr. . . . .	<i>number.</i>
Paucī, -æ, -a, adj. . . . .	<i>few.</i>
Rogō, 1, -āvī, -ātum, tr. . . . .	<i>ask, ask for, question.</i>
Salicīnum, ī, N. . . . .	<i>salicin.</i>
Salix, -icis, F. . . . .	<i>willow.</i>
Sī, conj. . . . .	<i>if.</i>
Signō, 1, -āvī, -ātum, tr. . . . .	<i>mark, stamp, seal.</i>
Studium, -ī, N. . . . .	<i>study.</i>
Tot, num. adj., indecl., . . . . .	<i>so many.</i>
Vidētur . . . . .	<i>(he, she, it) seems.</i>

## EXERCISE. 28.

1. Utrum in medicamentāriī officīna erās herī an domī manēbas? 2. In officīnā medicamentāriī eram et multa vidēbam. 3. Habēbatne nitrum et nitrātēs multōs? 4. Numerum nitrātum nōn memoriā teneō, quia nōn numerābam. 5. Videbāsne nitrātem potassiī, et plumbī nitrātem, et hydrargyrī nitrātem, et bismuthī nitrātem, et —? 6. Satis, satis; tot nitrātēs nunquam vidēbam in ūllā officīnā. 7. Memoriam studiō dēbēs exercēre. 8. Medicusne myristicæ oleum expressum et macidis oleum et flōrēs habēbat? 9. Febrifuga, salicīnum, ex salicis cortice parātur. 10. Sī memoriam studiō augēbis, nōmina medicamentōrum memoriā tenēbis. 11. Doctus medicamentārius hydrargyrī nitrātem nōmine signābat.

## EXERCISE. 29.

1. Will a skillful druggist mix the nitrate of potassium and the nitrate of lead? 2. The oils of nutmeg and mace are on the counter. 3. If you ask\* for oil of mace the inexperienced druggist will often give (you) oil of nutmeg. 4. If you ask for nitre, he will give a nitrate. 5. He has never trained his memory by study. 6. He does not seem to remember the names of his drugs. 7. Chloral, chloride, chlorine and chlorate are badly (male) mixed in his memory. 8. He stays in the store, but he will never be a druggist. 9. Doctor, prepare, if you please, a

---

\* The future tense must be used.

few ounces of the extract of colocynthis. 10. Will he prepare the extract? No; he sells drugs; but he is no druggist.

*Questions to be Answered in Latin.*

1. Estne nitrum an nitrās in phialā?
2. Dēlēbitne aqua fortis phialam?
3. Nōnne aqua fortis digitōs puerī pigrī mordēbit?
4. Quid dolōrem mulcēbit?
5. Habetne puer chlōroformum in phialā parvā?
6. Utrum habēs linīmentum camphorae an belladonnæ?
7. Suntne chlōrātēs etiam in abacō?
8. Masticābatne puer piger tabācum?
9. Quid puella pulchra masticābat?
10. Num medicāmentārius puellīs gummī vēndit?

CHAPTER XII.

SECOND CONJUGATION.—(Continued.)

55. Learn the perfect, pluperfect, and future perfect indicative, and perfect infinitive, active and passive, of *moneō*.

56. *Rule of Syntax*.—Separation is expressed by the ablative.

(a) Verbs meaning set free, deprive, or want generally take the ablative alone: *Vir aeger medicīnā caret*, the sick man wants medicine; *Puer cibō privātus est*, the boy has been deprived of food; *Nōs curā liberābit*, he will free us from care.

(b) Verbs compounded with the prepositions *ā*, *ab*, *dē*, *ē*, *ex*, generally take the ablative with those prepositions to state the *place whence*: *Ab urbe abibat*, he went from the city; *Dē provinciā dēcessit*, he withdrew from the province.

VOCABULARY. 15.

Ā (before consonants)	} prep. w. abl. . . . away from, by.
Ab (before vowels)	
Arceō, 2, -uī, -tum, tr. . . . .	keep off.
Bitartrās, -ātis, M. . . . .	bitartrate.
Careō, 2, -uī, -itum, intr. . . . .	want, lack
Cascarilla, æ, F. . . . .	cascarilla.
Cibus, -ī, M. . . . .	food.
Cūr, adv. . . . .	why.
Meus, -a, -um, poss. pron. . . . .	my, mine.
Moveō, 2, mōvī, mōtum, tr. . . . .	move.
Nunquam, adv. . . . .	never.
Præbeō, 2, -uī, -i	offer, hold forth.



Prīvō, 1, -āvī, -ātum, tr. ....	<i>deprive.</i>
Pyrophōsphās, -ātis, M. ....	<i>pyrophosphate.</i>
Rumex, -icis, M. and F. ....	<i>yellow dock.</i>
Sulphuricus, -a, -um ....	<i>sulphuric.</i>
Suus, -a, -um, poss. pron. ....	<i>his, her, its, their.</i>
Tartrās, -ātis, M. ....	<i>tartrate.</i>
Tonicum, -ī, N. ....	<i>a tonic.</i>
Tonicus, -a, -um, adj. ....	<i>tonic.</i>
Tuus, -a, -um, poss. pron. ....	<i>your, thy.</i>
Ūncia, æ, F. ....	<i>ounce.</i>

## EXERCISE. 30.

1. Monuī, monueram, monuerō, monuimus, monuerāmus, monuerimus. 2. Monuistī, monuistis, monuerās, monuerātis, monueris, monueritis. 3. Monuērunt, monuēre, monuerint, monuerant. 4. Monitus est, monitī estis, monitī erātis, monitī eritis. 5. Monuī, monitus es, monuit, monitī sumus, monuistis, monitī erant. 6. Monuisse, monitus esse, monēre, monēri.

7. Quinīna malāriam ā virō ægrō arcuit. 8. Vir æger tonicō caruerat. 9. Cibō et aquā prīvātus erat. 10. Cūr medicus nōn ægrō ferrī phōsphātis pilulās præbuerat? 11. Tonica medicāmenta multa medicō sunt. 12. Miser vir ægrōtus acidō nitricō, acidō sulphuricō, argentī nitrāte, bismuthī subnitrāte, cascarillā, cinchōnā, gentiānā, piperīnā, quassiā, quinīnā, salicinō et aliīs tonicīs multīs ā malō medicō prīvātus est. 13. Agricola filiō ægrō rumicis extrāctum fluidum præbuit. 14. Citrās ammōniī et bismuthī ab abacō mōtus erat. 15. Mī puer, ægrō virō quassiæ fluidī extrāctī pōculum parvum præbē. 16. Utrum puer potassiī bitartrātem an bismuthī subnitrātem ā locō mōverat?

## EXERCISE. 31.

1. I was moved, I had moved, I shall have been moved. 2. You had moved, we had been moved, you will have been advised. 3. You had been offered, he had offered, they will have offered. 4. I had lacked food and medicine. 5. The sick man had wanted a cascarilla tonic. 6. The cream of tartar had been moved from \* its place. 7. The druggist had moved the tartrate of bismuth from the counter. 8. The patient had been deprived of food and medicine, and wanted water. 9. Quassia

is a good tonic, and will keep off malaria. 10. My good friend, how many prescriptions have you? 11. Prepare three, if you please, for my sick friend, the surgeon. 12. What is the first prescription? 13. "Take (recipe) an ounce of sulphate of magnesia, ten drops of diluted sulphuric acid, a drachm of the syrup of rose and an ounce of the fluid extract of peppermint. Mix." 14. The second is: "Take an ounce of the fluid extract of quassia and a drachm of the tincture of gentian. Mix." 15. What is the third? "Take twenty ounces of the compound extract of sarsaparilla and a scruple of the iodide of potassium."

## 57. PRÆSCRĪPTUM.

R.<sup>1</sup> Potassiī Brōmidī . . . . . grāna vīgintī;  
 Chlōral Hydrātis . . . . . scrūpulum;  
 Morphīnae Hydrochlōrātis . . . . . quīntam partem grānī;  
 Aquae Camphorae . . . . . quantum sufficit ad <sup>2</sup> sēsqui-  
 ūnciam.

<sup>1</sup> R for Recipe, *Take*.

<sup>2</sup> Ad, *for; that is, to make*.

## CHAPTER XIII.

## THIRD DECLENSION.—(Continued.)

## 58. LIQUID STEMS.

*Singular.*

Liquor, M. · <i>liquor.</i> St., liquor—.	Pater, M. <i>father.</i> St., patr—.	Lōtiō, F. <i>wash.</i> St., lōtiōn—.	Sēmen, N. <i>seed.</i> St., sēmin—.
N. V., liquor,	pater,	lōtiō,	sēmen.
G., liquōris,	patris,	lōtiōnis,	sēminis.
D., liquōrī,	patrī,	lōtiōnī,	sēminī.
Ac., liquōrem,	patrem,	lōtiōnem,	sēmen.
Ab., liquōre,	patre,	lōtiōne,	sēmine.

*Plural.*

N. V., liquōrēs,	patrēs,	lōtiōnēs,	sēmina.
G., liquōrum,	patrum,	lōtiōnum,	sēminum.
D., liquoribus,	patribus,	lōtiōnibus,	sēminibus.
Ac., liquōrēs,	patrēs,	lōtiōnēs,	sēmina.
Ab., liquoribus,	patribus,	lōtiōnibus,	sēminibus.

59. *Rule of Syntax.*—*Time when* is expressed by the ablative without a preposition; *time within which*, by the ablative alone, or by the ablative with *in*.

## EXERCISE. 32.

1. Puer impiger phialās centum æthere et alcohole hōrīs sex implēvit. 2. Pēs claudī nautæ valdē dolet. 3. Medicus benignus chlōroformō et æthere dolōrem herī levāvit. 4. Lēnī-menta dolōris multa in officīnā habet. 5. Ægrōtus primā hōrā ulmī cataplasma tentābat; secundā, belladonnæ emplastrum applicābat; tertiā, glycerīnī lōtiōne pedem lāvābat; quartā, glycerīnī unguentō carēbat; et tamen nōn valuit. 6. Dolor horā nonā chlōroformō levātus est. 7. Cor et jecur ægrī miserī valdē dolent. 8. Medice bone, valēbitne vir æger? 9. Sēdēs morbī in corde est,—nunquam valēbit. 10. Fel et jecur etiam virī miserī ægrōtant. 11. Medicus bonus liquōrēs ferrī et quinīnæ, ferrī nitrātis, magnesiī citrātis, pepsīnī, sōdiī arsenītis, potassiī arsenītis, et aliōs liquōrēs multōs habet; sed nulla medicāmenta ægrōtum sānābunt. 12. Magistrī fīlius morbō hieme tentātus est. 13. Initiō vēris valēbat.

## EXERCISE. 33.

1. Celsus was the name of a famous Roman physician. 2. The farmer's son was sick at the beginning of winter.\* 3. Many remedies were tried by his parents. 4. The disease was lightened by no lotions, emulsions or medicated liquors. 5. The cup was filled with alcohol by the physician's servant. 6. The servant's little black boy has the stomach-ache.† 7. A few drops of the oil of peppermint will relieve the pain. 8. Cerate of glycerine will not cure a pain in the heart. 9. The heart and liver of the wretched man were in great pain.‡ 10. The skillful physician relieved the poor patient at daybreak § with chloroform. 11. Albumen is said || to be a natural \*\* emulsion. 12. Glycerite of the yolk of egg will heal the boy's wounded arm.

\* At the beginning of winter, *prima hieme*. † *ventris dolōrem*.

‡ *valdē dolēbant*.

§ *primā luce*.

|| *dīcitur*.

\*\* *nātūrāle*.

## 60. PRÆSCRĪPTUM.

- R. Potassi Acētātis .....drachmās quīnque;  
 Tinctūrae Digitalis .....drachmam ūnam;  
 Syrupi Aurantiī .....ūnciam ūnam;  
 Dēcocti Scōpārīi . . . . .ad ūnciās octō.  
 Fac <sup>1</sup> mīstūram. Capiat <sup>2</sup> cochleāria duo māgna <sup>3</sup> quartā quāque  
 hōrā <sup>4</sup> ex <sup>5</sup> paululō aquae.

<sup>1</sup> Make.<sup>2</sup> Let (the patient) take;—Translate, Take.<sup>3</sup> Cochleāria duo māgna, two tablespoonfuls.<sup>4</sup> Quārta quāque hōrā, every four hours.<sup>5</sup> Ex, *in*; literally, *from*.

## CHAPTER XIV.

## THIRD DECLENSION.—(Continued.)

## 61. S STEMS.

Flōs, M.	Tūs, N.	Opus, N.	Corpus, N.
<i>Flower.</i>	<i>incense.</i>	<i>work.</i>	<i>body.</i>
St., flōs (flōr-).	St., tūs (tūr-).	St., opes (oper-).	St., corpos (corpor-).

*Singular.*

N. V., flōs,	tūs,	opus,	corpus.
G., flōris,	tūris,	operis,	corporis.
D., flōrī,	tūrī,	operī,	corporī.
Ac., flōrem,	tūs,	opus,	corpus.
Ab., flōre,	tūre,	opere,	corpore.

*Plural.*

N. V., flōrēs,	tūra,	opera,	corpora.
G., flōrum,	tūrum,	operum,	corporum.
D., flōribus,	tūribus,	operibus,	corporibus.
Ac., flōrēs,	tūra,	opera,	corpora.
Ab., flōribus,	turibus,	operibus,	corporibus.

## 62. ADJECTIVE.

*Vetus, Old.*

SINGULAR.		PLURAL.	
<i>Masc. and Fem.</i>	<i>Neut.</i>	<i>Masc. and Fem.</i>	<i>Neut.</i>
N. V., vetus,	vetus,	veterēs,	vetera.
G., veteris,	veteris,	veterum,	veterum.
D., veterī,	veterī,	veteribus,	veteribus.
Ac., veterem,	vetus,	veterēs,	vetera.
Ab., vetere,	vetere,	veteribus,	veteribus.

63. These were originally *s* stems; but the *s* was changed to *r* when standing between two vowels.

64. *Rule of Syntax.*—Manner is often expressed by the ablative with *cum*; but *cum* is sometimes omitted when the ablative is modified by an adjective, and with a few special words when not thus modified: *Cum virtūte vīxit*, he lived virtuously; *Summā vī proelium commīsērunt*, they joined battle with the greatest violence; *Injūriā agit*, he is acting unjustly.

## VOCABULARY. 16.

Certus, -a, -um, adj. . . . .	<i>certain, fixed, definite.</i>
Cēterus, -a, -um, adj. . . . .	<i>the remaining, rest, other.</i>
Conjectūra, -æ, F. . . . .	<i>guess, conjecture.</i>
Contineō, 2, -uī, -tentum, tr. . . . .	<i>contain.</i>
Corpus, -oris, N. . . . .	<i>body.</i>
Cum, prep. w. abl. . . . .	<i>with.</i>
Diligēns, -entis, adj. . . . .	<i>attentive, careful.</i>
Empīricus, -ī, M. . . . .	<i>empiric, quack.</i>
Fleō, 2, flēvī, flētum, intr. and trans. . . . .	<i>weep, bewail.</i>
Flōs, -ōris, M. . . . .	<i>flower.</i>
Fōrmula, -æ, F. . . . .	<i>formula, form, rule.</i>
Genus, -cris, N. . . . .	<i>kind, sort, race.</i>
Haereō, 2, haesī, haesum . . . . .	<i>stick, adhere, hesitate.</i>
Libra, -æ, F. . . . .	<i>pound, balance.</i>
Mēnsūra, -æ, F. . . . .	<i>measure.</i>
Mereō, 2, -uī, -itum, tr. . . . .	<i>deserve, merit.</i>
Opus, -eris, N. . . . .	<i>work.</i>
Pēnsum, -ī, N. . . . .	<i>lesson, task.</i>
Pēnsō, 1, -āvī, -ātum, tr. . . . .	<i>weigh.</i>
Pīper, -eris, N. . . . .	<i>pepper.</i>
Piperīna, -æ, F. . . . .	<i>piperine.</i>
Prūnum, -ī, N. . . . .	<i>plum, prune.</i>
Prūnus, -ī, F. . . . .	<i>plum-tree.</i>
Rēsīnōsus, -a, -um . . . . .	<i>resinous.</i>
Scrūpulum, -ī, N. . . . .	<i>scruple.</i>
Trutina, -æ, F. . . . .	<i>balance.</i>

## EXERCISE. 34.

1. Medicī perītī medicāmenta māgnā cum cūrā parant. 2. Empīricī medicāmenta conjectūrā parant. 3. Nīl cum cūrā pēnsant. 4. Medicāmentārius diligēns pulveris omne genus in officinā habuit. 5. In pharmacopœiā Americānā novem \* pulverēs officīnālēs sunt. 6. Quot, mī dīscipule, memoriā tenēs?

7. Omnēs memoriā teneō,—antimoniālem pulverem, arōmaticum pulverem, glycyrrhizæ pulverem,—et—et,—rhēi compositum pulverem,—et—in pulveribus hæreō. 8. Parvus puer memoriā tenēbit, quia quārtā hōrā heri recitābat. 9. Pulverēs cēterōs nōminā, mī puer parve. 10. Cēterī sunt crētæ compositus pulvis, pulvis effervescēns compositus, ipecacuānhæ et opiī pulvis, jalapæ compositus pulvis, morphīnæ compositus pulvis. 11. Bene! præmium māgnū merēs. 12. Flōrēs aurantiī dulcis, et pauca prūna exsiccāta, et glycyrrhizæ extrāctum habēbis. 13. Piperīna ex pipere parāta est. 14. Puer piger flēbat, quod magister pēsum longum et dūrum dabat. 15. Pigrō breve pēsum vīsum est longum quod studēre nōn amābat.

## EXERCISE. 35.

1. The little boy deserves a reward, because he remembered all \* the officinal powders. 2. The American Pharmacopœia contains formulas for nine officinal powders.† 3. The careful druggist prepares all \* medicines by weight ‡ and measure. 4. The quack prepares all doses by guess. 5. Medicines are never carefully mixed by the quack. 6. The careful student deserved the master's praise. 7. He labored with great diligence, and filled, in two hours, a hundred phials with chloroform. 8. He shall have (some) liquorice and half a pound of dried prunes and some gum. 9. The Pharmacopœia contains formulas for medicines of every‡ kind. 10. The prescription calls for (postulat) a drachm of the powder of jalap, a scruple of the powder of scammonium, twenty grains of the chloride of mercury and some simple syrup.

## 65. PRÆSCRĪPTUM.

R. Potassii Chlōrātis .....drachmam;  
 Acidī Hydrochlōricī .....drachmam ūnam et dīmidiam;  
 Miscē et adde  
 Tinctūrae Ferrī Chlōridī .....drachmās duās;  
 Aquae, quantum sufficit ut  
 fiant <sup>1</sup> .....ūnciae quattuor.  
 Signa <sup>2</sup>: Cochleāre parvum ter quaterve <sup>3</sup> in diē.

<sup>1</sup> Ut fiant, so that there be made.

<sup>2</sup> Signā, mark; *i. e.*, write as directions.

<sup>3</sup> Quater-ve; *ve*, "or."

\* All, omnēs.

† Use the genitive.

‡ Trutinā.

§ Omnis.

## CHAPTER XV.

## THIRD DECLENSION.—(Continued.)

## 66. STEMS IN I.

Nūbēs, F.	Tussis, F.	Febris, F.	Īgnis, M.	Sitis, F.
<i>cloud.</i>	<i>cough.</i>	<i>fever.</i>	<i>fire.</i>	<i>thirst.</i>
St., nūbi.	St., tussi.	St., febri.	St., īgni.	St., siti.

*Singular.*

N. V., nūbēs,	tussis,	febris,	īgnis,	sitis.
G., nūbis,	tussis,	febris,	īgnis,	sitis.
D., nūbī,	tussī,	febrī,	īgnī,	sitī.
Ac., nūbem,	tussim,	febrim, -em,	īgnem,	sitūm.
Ab., nūbe,	tussī,	febrī, -e,	īgnī, -e,	sitī.

*Plural.*

N. V., nūbēs,	tussēs,	febrēs,	īgnēs,
G., nūbium,	tussium,	febrium,	īgnium,
D., nūbibus,	tussibus,	febribus,	īgnibus,
Ac., nūbēs, īs,	tussēs, īs,	febrēs, -īs,	īgnēs, -īs,
Ab., nūbibus.	tussibus.	febribus.	īgnibus.

Mare, N.

*Sea.*

St., mari.

Animal, N.

*animal.*

St., animāli.

Calcar, N.

*spur.*

St., calcāri.

*Singular.*

N. V., mare,	animal,	calcar,
G., maris,	animālis,	calcāris,
D., marī,	animālī,	calcārī,
Ac., mare,	animal,	calcar,
Ab., marī,	animālī,	calcārī,

*Plural.*

N. V., maria,	animālia,	calcāria,
G., marium,	animālīum.	calcārīum,
D., maribus,	animālībus,	calcārībus,
Ac., maria,	animālia,	calcāria.
Ab., maribus,	animālībus,	calcaribus.

## 67. ADJECTIVES.

*Ācer*, sharp, keen, sour. St., *ācrī*.

SINGULAR.			PLURAL.		
<i>Masc.</i>	<i>Fem.</i>	<i>Neut.</i>	<i>Masc.</i>	<i>Fem.</i>	<i>Neut.</i>
N. V., <i>ācer</i> ,	<i>ācris</i> ,	<i>ācre</i> ,	<i>ācrēs</i> ,	<i>ācrēs</i> ,	<i>ācria</i> .
G., <i>ācris</i> ,	<i>ācris</i> ,	<i>ācris</i> ,	<i>ācrium</i> ,	<i>ācrium</i> ,	<i>ācrium</i> .
D., <i>ācrī</i> ,	<i>ācrī</i> ,	<i>ācrī</i> ,	<i>ācribus</i> ,	<i>ācribus</i> ,	<i>ācribus</i> .
Ac., <i>ācrem</i> ,	<i>ācrem</i> ,	<i>ācre</i> ,	<i>ācrēs, īs</i> ,	<i>ācrēs, īs</i> ,	<i>ācria</i> .
Ab., <i>ācrī</i> ,	<i>ācrī</i> ,	<i>ācrī</i> ,	<i>ācribus</i> ,	<i>ācribus</i> ,	<i>ācribus</i> .

*Mītis*, mild, gentle. St., *mītī*.

SINGULAR.		PLURAL.	
<i>Masc. and Fem.</i>	<i>Neut.</i>	<i>Masc. and Fem.</i>	<i>Neut.</i>
N. V., <i>mītis</i> ,	<i>mīte</i> ,	<i>mītēs</i> ,	<i>mītia</i> .
G., <i>mītis</i> ,	<i>mītis</i> ,	<i>mītium</i> ,	<i>mītium</i> .
D., <i>mītī</i> ,	<i>mītī</i> ,	<i>mītibus</i> ,	<i>mītibus</i> .
Ac., <i>mītem</i> ,	<i>mīte</i> ,	<i>mītēs, īs</i> ,	<i>mītia</i> .
Ab., <i>mītī</i> ,	<i>mītī</i> ,	<i>mītibus</i> ,	<i>mītibus</i> .

68. Observe,—

(1) That the *i* of the stem is sometimes lost, and sometimes changed to *e*. It appears in the terminations *im*, *īs* (ac. plur.), *ī* (abl. sing.), *ia* and *ium*.

(2) That the ablative singular has in some nouns *ī*, in some *e*, and in some *ī* or *e*; in adjectives, nearly always *ī*.

(3) That the genitive plural has *ium*, and the nominative and accusative plural neuter *ia*.

69. To stems in *i* belong,—

(1) Nouns in *is* and *ēs* not increasing\* in the genitive.

(2) Neuters in *e*, *al* and *ar*.

(3) Adjectives of two terminations.

(4) Adjectives of the third declension of three terminations.

70. Adjectives declined like *ācer* are called adjectives of three terminations; those declined like *mītis*, adjectives of two terminations; while those declined like *vetus* (62) are called adjectives of one termination.

\* A word is said to increase in the genitive when this case has more syllables than the nominative.



71. *Rule of Syntax.*—Verbs of *making, choosing, calling, regarding, showing,* and the like, admit two accusatives of the same person or thing: *Hamilcarem imperatorem fecerunt*, they made Hamilcar commander; *Ancum regem populus creavit*, the people elected Ancus king; *Summum consilium appellaverunt senatum*, they called their highest council senate.

## VOCABULARY. 17.

Ācer, ācris, ācre, adj. . . . .	. . . . .	keen, sharp, eager.
Animal, -is, N. . . . .	. . . . .	animal.
Āter, ātra, ātrum . . . . .	. . . . .	black, sad, gloomy.
Bīlis, -is, F. . . . .	. . . . .	bile.
Dē, prep. w. abl. . . . .	. . . . .	concerning, about.
Dosis, -is, F. . . . .	. . . . .	dose.
Exīstimō, 1, -āvī, -ātum, tr. . . . .	. . . . .	think, estimate.
Febris, -is, F. . . . .	. . . . .	fever.
Forās, adv. (with verbs of motion) . . . . .	. . . . .	out of doors, out.
Frāter, frātris, M. . . . .	. . . . .	brother.
Īgnis, -is, M. . . . .	. . . . .	fire.
Inter, prep. w. acc. . . . .	. . . . .	among, between.
Juvenis, -e, adj. . . . .	. . . . .	young.
Levis, -e, adj. . . . .	. . . . .	light, nimble.
Līs, -itis, F. . . . .	. . . . .	strife, contention.
Mītis, -e, adj. . . . .	. . . . .	mild, gentle.
Morrhua, -æ, F. . . . .	. . . . .	cod-fish.
Nobilis, -e, adj. . . . .	. . . . .	noble.
Nox, noctis, F. . . . .	. . . . .	night.
Omnis, -e, adj. . . . .	. . . . .	every, all.
Pānis, -is, M. . . . .	. . . . .	bread.
Per, prep. w. acc. . . . .	. . . . .	through, by means of.
Phthisis, -is, F. . . . .	. . . . .	consumption.
Potēns, -entis, adj. . . . .	. . . . .	powerful, potent.
Pulmō, -ōnis, M. . . . .	. . . . .	lung.
Pulmōnālis, -e, adj. . . . .	. . . . .	pulmonary.
Putō, 1, -āvī, -ātum, tr. . . . .	. . . . .	think, suppose, consider.
Sītis, -is, F. . . . .	. . . . .	thirst.
Soror, -ōris, F. . . . .	. . . . .	sister.
Subinde, adv. . . . .	. . . . .	from time to time, now and then.
Torpeō, -ēre, intr. . . . .	. . . . .	to be torpid, inactive.
Trachēālis, -e, adj. . . . .	. . . . .	tracheal.
Trīstitia, -æ, F. . . . .	. . . . .	sadness, melancholy.
Tussis, -is, F. . . . .	. . . . .	cough.
Ve, enclitic . . . . .	. . . . .	or
Vehemēns, -entis, adj. . . . .	. . . . .	vehement, violent.
Venter, -tris, M. . . . .	. . . . .	belly, pouch, stomach.

## EXERCISE. 36.

1. Militis soror malā tussī labōrābat. 2. Dē genere tussis erat māgna līs inter medicōs. 3. Vetus medicus tussim appellābat pht̄hisim pulmōnālem. 4. Juvenis medicus morbum appellābat trachēālem tussim. 5. Indiānus medicus tussim nōminābat stomachālem. 6. Vetus medicus oleī morrhuae præs̄criptum dedit. 7. Dosis fuit duae drachmæ fluidæ oleī morrhuae. 8. Juvenis medicus puellæ miseræ medicātum vapōrem dedit. 9. Indiānus medicus dedit præs̄criptum allī et scillæ syrupī. 10. Dosis Indiānī medicī fuit “māgnum cochleāre syrupī *subinde*.” 11. Jam misera puella ferē mortua erat, cum s̄anus frāter omnia medicāmenta forās jactāvit, et mox soror valuit. 12. Puer levem febrem nocte habet. 13. Cum febris adest \* māgnam sitim habet, et ācrem capitis dolōrem. 14. Omnia membra in acrī dolōre sunt. 15. Īgnis febris in omnibus ossibus esse vidētur. 16. Nōn leve et mīte remedium ægrōtum nunc s̄anābit. 17. Nunc, Ō medicī nōbilēs, ācria remedia adhibēte. 18. Innumerābilia ferē sunt genera febr̄ium. 19. Dilīgēns discipulus quīnque sexve genera nōminābit: *febrēs biliōsās, tābidās, congestīvās, convulsīvās, nervōsās, periodicās, pestilentiālēs*.

## EXERCISE. 37.

1. Not many kinds of animals have fevers. 2. Black bile was thought by the Greeks to be the cause of melancholy. 3. There was a sharp contention among the physicians concerning the kind of fever. 4. The old quack called all fevers malaria. 5. He cures malaria with pills of “blue mass” and quinine. 6. The girl had a bad bronchial cough. 7. The old doctor cured the cough with a few doses of cod-liver oil. 8. The seat of the cough was in the trachea. 9. Give † the patient now and then a large spoonful of the syrup of garlic. 10. The poor patient was thought to have a light fever at night. 11. A nervous fever greatly increased the patient’s thirst and cough. 12. The sick man has the headache, a pain in the stomach, and a violent fever.

*Questions to be Answered in Latin.*

1. Quis māgnās dosēs dat? 2. Estne ātra bilis signum in-

\* “is present”

† Dā.

sāniā? 3. Nōnne māgnūm certāmen inter medicōs dē genere febris erat? 4. Nōnne omnēs medicī dē tussī puellāe concordant? 5. Quis morbum puerī nervōsam febrem appellat? 6. Quis morbum pestilentīālem febrem appellat? 7. Estne febris biliōsa lētālis? 8. Torpetne jecur militis veteris? 9. Estne extrāctum taraxacī torpidī jecoris bonum remedium? 10. Sī jecur tuum torpēbit, nōnne empīricus morbum malarīam appellābit? 11. Nōnne malarīam appellābit ferē omnis morbī causam? Dē malarīā insānus est.

## CHAPTER XVI.

## THIRD DECLENSION.—(Continued.)

72. *Mixed Stems*.—Usually classed as stems in *i*. Nouns in *-s* and *-x* generally preceded by a consonant, most adjectives of one termination and all participles in *-us* belong here.

Urbs, <i>F.</i> <i>city.</i>	Nox, <i>F.</i> <i>night.</i>	Lis, <i>F.</i> <i>strife.</i>
<i>Singular.</i>		
N. V., urbs,	nox,	lis,
G., urbīs,	noctis,	lītis,
D., urbī,	noctī,	litī
Ac., urbem,	noctem,	litem,
Ab., urbe,	nocte,	lite,
<i>Plural.</i>		
N. V., urbēs,	noctēs,	litēs,
G., urbium,	noctium,	litium,
D., urbibus,	noctibus,	litibus,
Ac., urbēs, -īs,	noctēs, -īs,	litēs, -īs,
Ab., urbibus,	noctibus,	litibus.

## 73. ADJECTIVES.

*Fēlix*, happy; *prūdēns*, sagacious.

SINGULAR.			
<i>M. and F.</i>	<i>Neut.</i>	<i>M. and F.</i>	<i>Neut.</i>
N. V., fēlix,	fēlix,	prūdēns,	prūdēns.
G., fēlicis,	fēlicis,	prūdētis,	prūdētis.
D., fēlicī,	fēlicī,	prūdētī,	prūdētī.
Ac., fēlicem,	fēlix,	prūdētem,	prūdēns.
Ab., fēlicī, e,	fēlicī,	prūdētī, e,	prūdētī, e.

## PLURAL.

N. V.,	fēlicēs,	fēlicia,	prudentēs,	prudentia.
G.,	fēlicium,	fēlicium,	prudentium,	prudentium.
D.,	fēlicibus,	fēlicibus,	prudentibus,	prudentibus.
Ac.,	fēlicēs, īs,	fēlicia,	prudentēs, īs,	prudentia.
Ab.,	fēlicibus,	fēlicibus,	prudentibus,	prudentibus.

74. *Memor*, mindful. St., *memori*.

## SINGULAR.

## PLURAL.

	<i>M. and F.</i>	<i>Neut.</i>	<i>M. and F.</i>
N. V.,	memor,	memor,	memorēs.*
G.,	memoris,	memoris,	memorum.
D.,	memorī,	memorī,	memoribus.
Ac.,	memorem,	memor,	memorēs.
Ab.,	memorī,	memorī,	memoribus.

## 75. PARTICIPLE.

*Amāns*, loving.

## SINGULAR.

## PLURAL.

	<i>M. and F.</i>	<i>Neut.</i>	<i>M. and F.</i>	<i>Neut.</i>
N. V.,	amāns,	amāns,	amantēs,	amantia.
G.,	amantis,	amantis,	amantium,	amantium.
D.,	amantī,	amantī,	amantibus,	amantibus.
Ac.,	amantem,	amāns,	amantēs, -īs,	amantia.
Ab.,	amante, -ī, †	amante, -ī,	amantibus,	amantibus.

76. *Rules of Gender in the Third Declension.*

(1) Nouns ending in *ō*, *or*, *ōs*, *er*, *es* (gen. -idis, -itis) are masculine.

(2) Nouns ending in *dō*, *gō*, *iō*, *ās*, *ēs* not increasing in the genitive, *is*, *ūs*, *ys*, *x* and *s* following a consonant, are feminine.

(3) Nouns ending in *a*, *e*, *ī*, *γ*, *c*, *l*, *n*, *t*, *ar*, *ur* and *us* are neuter.

The exceptions to these rules the student should learn as he advances.

77. Decline together, *nox ātra*, dark night; *vītis tenāx*, clinging vine; *medicus prūdēns*, sagacious physician.

\* It has no neuter plural.

† Participles used as such or as nouns generally have *e* in the ablative, but used as adjectives generally have *ī*.

## VOCABULARY. 18.

Bulbus, -ī, M. . . . .	<i>bulb.</i>
Bulliēns, -entis, part. adj. . . . .	<i>boiling.</i>
Crēber, crēbra, crēbrum, adj. . . . .	<i>frequent.</i>
Dyspepsia, -æ, F. . . . .	<i>dyspepsia, indigestion.</i>
Exspectō, 1, -āvi, -ātum, tr. . . . .	<i>expect, wait for.</i>
Forsan, adv. . . . .	<i>perhaps.</i>
Hilaris, -e, adj. . . . .	<i>cheerful, jovial, merry.</i>
Inquit . . . . .	<i>said he, says he (used in quotations).</i>
Lupulīnum, -ī, N. . . . .	<i>lupulin (a resinous powder in hops).</i>
Māne, N., indecl. . . . .	<i>morning.</i>
Māximē, adv. . . . .	<i>greatly, in the highest degree.</i>
Mūtātiō, -ōnis, F. . . . .	<i>change.</i>
Nōnnumquam, adv. . . . .	<i>sometimes.</i>
Omnīnō, adv. . . . .	<i>entirely, altogether, (with a neg.) at all.</i>
Prōhibeō, 2, -uī, -itum, tr. . . . .	<i>hinder.</i>
Prūdēns, -entis, adj. . . . .	<i>sagacious, prudent, knowing.</i>
Sedeō, 2, sēdī, sessum, intr. . . . .	<i>sit.</i>
Sic, adv. . . . .	<i>so, thus, as follows (with verbs).</i>
Submoveō, 2, mōvī, mōtum, tr. . . . .	<i>remove, drive away.</i>
Tot, adj., indecl. . . . .	<i>so many.</i>

## EXERCISE. 38.

1. Medicus prūdēns in officīnā sedēbat. 2. Amīcus dyspepticus, trīstis vir, intrābat. 3. Quōmodo valēs hodiē, mī amīce vetus, inquit hilaris medicus. 4. Nōn valeō omnīnō; misera est valetūdō mea; dyspepsia stomachum semper mordet; quid dyspepsiam meam sānābit? 5. Multa dyspepsiæ remedia sunt; nūlla autem semper sānābunt. Dyspepsia tua forsā insānābilis est. 6. Sic exspectābam,—mors mox aderit\*; nunc dēspērō! 7. Æquum animum habē, mī amīce; salūtāre præschrīptum dabō. 8. "R—carbōnis pulveris medium cochleāre māne et nocte post cibum." 9. Sī simplex præschrīptum dyspepsiam nōn levābit, aliud tentā. 10. "R—bismuthī subnitrātis ūnciam ūnam, pepsinī pulveris grāna decem, oleī menthæ piperītæ guttās vīginti,† saccharī ūnciās duās: Mīscē et in vitrō conservā: Dosis, cochleāre parvum post cibum." 11. Grātiam habēō, mī amīce vetus, nōn autem dyspepsiam adjuvābit, nunquam amīcum infēlicem iterum vidēbis:—valē. 12. Dyspepticus ferē omnia remedia tentat. 13. Hodiē ex-

\* Will be present.

† Numeral adjectives, 187.

trācta fluida buchū,\* lupulīnī, calumbæ, gentiānæ, quassiæ, lappæ, geraniī, chimaphilæ, ūvæ ursī, et alia extrācta pōtat plenīs pōculīs. 14. Crās pilulās aloēs, aloēs et ferrī, aloēs et myrrhæ, ferrī iōdidī, galbānī, rhēi, et cēterās dēvōrābit.

## EXERCISE. 39.

1. The dyspeptic is nearly always gloomy. 2. He ought to have a cheerful physician. 3. A sagacious physician will advise gentle exercise in the open air. 4. Do you expect me (mē) to be without medicine? 5. Gentle exercise will sometimes cure even a dyspeptic. 6. I tried light exercise yesterday; but it did not cure me. 7. You have tried drugs, too; but drugs did not cure you. 8. You have tried extracts of gentian, dandelion, capsicum, rumex, lappa, quassia, and tinctures of hops, quinine, cinchona, physostigma, ginger and the whole army of pills. 9. Why do you not now try a simple remedy,—exercise in the pure air? 10. Frequent change of remedies hinders healing. 11. The dry colchicum bulbs were steeped in boiling water. 12. A few cups of wine will be mixed † with the extract. 13. Medicated wines are pleasing to a dainty patient. 14. Alcohol, beer and sharp wine had ruined the old soldier's stomach.

78. *Suggestive Derivations.*

1. *Anthemis*, chamomile, from the Greek *antheō*, to flower.
2. *Lactophōsphas*, from *lac*, milk, and *phōsphas*, phosphate.
3. *Lactūca*, lettuce, from *lac*, milk, so called from its milky juice.
4. *Hēdeōma*, from the Greek *hēdys*, agreeable, pleasant, and *osmē*, odor,—pennyroyal.
5. *Morphīna*, from *Morpheus*, the god of sleep.
6. *Tonicum*, from *tonus*, tone, vigor.
7. *Trochiscus*, from the Greek *trochos*, a wheel, so called from the shape.

---

\* Buchu is indecl.; it here stands for the genitive.

† Mīsceō takes Ac. and Dat. or Ac. and Abl., with or without *cum*.

## CHAPTER XVII.

## THIRD CONJUGATION.\*

## 79. ACTIVE VOICE.

*Regō*, I rule.

## PRINCIPAL PARTS.

*Pres. Ind.*  
regō.*Pres. Inf.*  
regere.*Perf. Ind.*  
rēxī.*Supine.*  
rēctum.*Indicative Mood.*

## PRESENT TENSE.

*I rule.**Singular.*  
regō,  
regis,  
regit.*Plural.*  
regimus,  
regitis,  
regunt.

## IMPERFECT.

*I was ruling.*regēbam,  
regēbās,  
regēbat.regēbāmus,  
regēbātis,  
regēbant.

## FUTURE.

*I shall or will rule.*regam,  
regēs,  
reget.regēmus,  
regētis,  
regent.

## PERFECT.

*I ruled or have ruled.*rēxī,  
rēxisti,  
rēxit.rēximus,  
rēxistis,  
rēxērunt or ēre.

## PLUPERFECT.

*I had ruled.*rēxeram,  
rēxerās,  
rēxerat.rēxerāmus,  
rēxerātis,  
rēxerant.

\* Compare the endings of each tense with the corresponding ones of the First and Second Conjugations. Notice especially the differences between those conjugations and this in the present and future indicative.

FUTURE PERFECT.

*I shall or will have ruled.*

rēxerō,		rēxerimus,
rēxeris,		rēxeritis,
rēxerit.		rēxerint.

*Subjunctive.*

PRESENT.

<i>Singular.</i>		<i>Plural.</i>
regam,		regāmus,
regās,		regātis,
regat.		regant.

IMPERFECT.

regerem,		regerēmus,
regerēs,		regerētis,
regeret.		regerent.

PERFECT.

rēxerim,		rēxerimus,
rēxeris,		rēxeritis,
rēxerit.		rēxerint.

PLUPERFECT.

rēxissem,		rēxissēmus,
rēxissēs,		rēxissētis,
rexisset.		rēxissent.

*Imperative.*

PRES. rege, rule thou ;		regite, rule ye.
FUT. regitō, thou shalt rule,		regitōte, ye shall rule,
regitō, he shall rule.		reguntō, they shall rule.

*Infinitive.*

PRES. regere	.....	to rule.
PERF. rēxisse	.....	to have ruled.
FUT. rēctūrus (-a, -um) esse	.....	to be about to rule.

*Participle.*

PRES. regēns	.....	ruling.
FUT. rēctūrus, -a, -um	.....	about to rule.

*Gerund.*

GEN. regendī	.....	of ruling.
DAT. regendō	.....	for ruling.
ACC. regendum	.....	ruling.
ABL. regendō	.....	by ruling.

*Supine.*

ACC. rēctum	.....	to rule.
ABL. rēctū	.....	to rule, be ruled.



## 80. PASSIVE VOICE.

*Regor*, I am ruled.

## PRINCIPAL PARTS.

*Pres. Ind.*  
*regor*,*Pres. Inf.*  
*regī.**Perf. Ind.*  
*rēctus sum.**Indicative Mood.*

## PRESENT TENSE.

*I am ruled.**Singular.*  
*regor*,  
*regeris*, or *regere*,  
*regitur.**Plural.*  
*regimur*,  
*regimini*,  
*reguntur.*

## IMPERFECT.

*I was ruled.**regēbar*,  
*regēbāris*, or *regēbāre*,  
*regēbātur.**regēbāmur*,  
*regēbāmini*,  
*regēbantur.*

## FUTURE.

*I shall or will be ruled.**regar*,  
*regēris*, or *regēre*,  
*regētur.**regēmur*,  
*regēmini*,  
*regentur.*

## PERFECT.

*I have been ruled, or I was ruled.**rēctus sum*,  
*rēctus es*,  
*rēctus est.**rēctī sumus*,  
*rēctī estis*,  
*rēctī sunt.*

## PLUPERFECT.

*I had been ruled.**rēctus eram*,  
*rēctus erās*,  
*rēctus erat.**rēctī erāmus*,  
*rēctī erātis*,  
*rēctī erant.*

## FUTURE PERFECT.

*I shall or will have been ruled.**rēctus erō*,  
*rēctus eris*,  
*rēctus erit.**rēctī erimus*,  
*rēctī eritis*,  
*rēctī erunt.*

*Subjunctive.*

## PRESENT.

<i>Singular.</i>		<i>Plural.</i>
regar,		regāmur,
regāris, or regāre,		regāminī,
regātur.		regantur.

## IMPERFECT.

regerer,		regerēmur,
regerēris, or regerēre,		regerēminī,
regerētur.		regerentur.

## PERFECT.

rēctus sim,		rēctī sīmus,
rēctus sis,		rēctī sītis,
rēctus sit.		rēctī sint.

## PLUPERFECT.

rēctus essem,		rēctī essēmus,
rēctus essēs,		rēctī essētis,
rēctus esset.		rēctī essent.

## IMPERATIVE.

PRES. regere, <i>be thou ruled,</i>		regiminī, <i>be ye ruled.</i>
FUT. regitor, <i>thou shalt be ruled.</i>		reguntor, <i>they shall be ruled.</i>
regitor, <i>he shall be ruled.</i>		

*Infinitive.*

PRES. regī . . . . .	to be ruled.
PERF. rēctus (-a, -um) esse . . .	to have been ruled.
FUT. rēctum irī . . . . .	to be about to be ruled.

*Participle.*

PERF. rēctus, -a, -um . . . . .	ruled.
GER. regendus, -a, -um . . . . .	to be ruled, deserving to be ruled.

## CHAPTER XVIII.

## THIRD CONJUGATION.—(Continued.)

81. Learn the present, imperfect and future indicative, and present imperative and infinitive, active and passive of *regō*.

## VOCABULARY. 19.

Absinthium, -ī, N. . . . .	wormwood.
Achillēa, -æ, F. . . . .	yarrow.
Actæa, -æ, F. . . . .	actæa, cohosh.

Adiantum, -ī, N. . . . .	<i>sweet fern.</i>
Aletris, -idis, F. . . . .	<i>star-grass.</i>
Alnus, -ī, F. . . . .	<i>alder.</i>
Būtyrum, -ī . . . . .	<i>butter.</i>
Caffea, -æ, F. . . . .	<i>coffee.</i>
Coca, F. . . . .	<i>coca, erythroxylon.</i>
Cocaīna, -æ, F. . . . .	<i>cocaine.</i>
Crēscō, 3, crēvī, crētum intr. . . . .	<i>grow, increase.</i>
Dicō, 3, dixī, dictum, tr. . . . .	<i>say.</i>
Dūcō, 3, dūxī, ductum, tr. . . . .	<i>lead.</i>
Emō, 3, emī, emptum, tr. . . . .	<i>buy.</i>
Ponō, 3, posuī, positum, tr. . . . .	<i>place, put.</i>
Psōra, -æ, F. . . . .	<i>itch.</i>
Reddō, 3, reddidī, redditum, tr. . . . .	<i>give back, return, yield.</i>
Regō, 3, rēxī, rēctum, tr. . . . .	<i>rule.</i>
Senex, senis, M. . . . .	<i>old man.</i>
Sūmō, 3, sūmpsi, sūmptum, tr. . . . .	<i>take, take up.</i>
Thea, -æ, F. . . . .	<i>tea.</i>
Vēndō, 3, vēndidī, vēnditum, tr. . . . .	<i>sell.</i>
Vincō, 3, vīcī, victum, tr. . . . .	<i>conquer.</i>

## EXERCISE. 40.

1. Regis, regēbās, regēs. 2. Regor, regēbar, regar. 3. Regitis, regēbātis, regētis. 4. Regimur, regiminī, regēmur, regēbāminī. 5. Emō, emitis, emunt. 6. Sūmit, sūmitur, sūmēbat, sūmēbātur, sūment, sūmentur. 7. Vincitur, vincēs, vincēbās, vincuntur, vincēbantur, vincentur. 8. Dūcam, dūcēbās, dūcis, dūcor, dūcēris, dūcuntur. 9. Rege, regere, regite, regiminī. 10. Regere, regī.

1. We rule, we were ruling, we shall rule. 2. You are ruled, you were ruled, you will be ruled. 3. I am ruling, thou wert ruled, he shall be ruled. 4. They rule, they are ruled, they were ruling, they will rule. 5. Rule thou, be thou ruled, rule ye, be ye ruled. 6. I buy, he will take, they were conquered, they will buy, they were taking. 7. Buy, take, lead, conquer. 8. To take, to lead, to be taken, to be led.

1. Amīcī nostrī coffeam, theam, saccharum emunt. 2. Coffea ab amīcīs emētur. 3. Brōmidum et bōrās ā medicīs emēbantur. 4. Quinīna et cinchōnidīna ab ægrōtō ementur. 5. Agricola castoreī grāna decem sūmet. 6. Ā paupere mīlite pānis et būtyrum emēbantur. 7. Quis cocaīnam sūmit? 8. Cūr

medicus arsenicum, atropīnam, aconītīnam, digitālem, et alia venēna ācria emit? 9. Medicāmentārīi filius nūper absinthīi oleum et achillēa extrāctum vēndēbat. 10. Duo genera actaeae in officīnā habet,—actaeam racēmōsam et actaeam spīcātā. 11. Rādīx actaeae appellāta est cīmicifuga. 12. Cīmicifugae dēcoctiō psōram sānābit. 13. Īnfūsiō adiantī tussim molestam sæpe solvet. 14. Aletridis dēcoctiō valdē amārum tonicum est.

## EXERCISE. 41.

1. The old farmer is buying the oil of wormwood and the extract of yarrow. 2. He asked for a small bottle of the decoction of cimicifuga. 3. The extract of aletris is very bitter. 4. He will buy the extract of aletris as\* a tonic for his sick son. 5. He will also buy tea and sugar and coffee. 6. Cocaine is prepared from † coca. 7. The intermittent fever is sometimes cured with the fluid extract of alder. 8. White cohosh grows in the woods. 9. The ointment of chrysarobin is said to cure the psora. 10. Datura stramonium is a common herb, growing in many parts of our country. 11. It yields ‡ four official preparations,—the extract of stramonium, the fluid extract of stramonium, tincture of stramonium and ointment of stramonium.

## 82. PRÆSCRĪPTA.

1.

R. Sōdīi Bōrātis Pulveris ..... grammata <sup>1</sup> trēs;  
 Mellis Dēspūmātī ..... grammata trīgintā;  
 Conteruntur dōnec sāl solūtum sit.<sup>2</sup>  
 Fit <sup>3</sup> linctus ad libitum ūtendus.<sup>4</sup>

2.

R. Aquae Ammōniæ ..... ūnciam ūnam;  
 Linīmentī Camphoræ ..... ūnciās trēs;  
 Mīscetur conquassandō.<sup>5</sup>  
 Signētur <sup>6</sup>: Pars affecta fricētur <sup>7</sup> nocte māneque.<sup>8</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Plural of gramma.

<sup>2</sup> *Solūtum sit*, perfect subj. after dōnec, until the salt has been dissolved.

<sup>3</sup> Fit, is made.

<sup>4</sup> *Ad libitum ūtendus*, to be used at pleasure.

<sup>5</sup> By shaking vigorously.

<sup>6</sup> Let it be marked.

<sup>7</sup> Let . . . be rubbed.

<sup>8</sup> Night and morning, ablative of time when.

## CHAPTER XIX.

## THIRD CONJUGATION.—(Continued.)

83. Learn the perfect, pluperfect and future perfect indicative and perfect infinitive, active and passive, of *regō*.

## EXERCISE. 42.

1. Rēxit, rēxerat, rēxerit. 2. Rēxērunt, rēxerant, rēxerint.  
3. Rēxisse, rēctum esse. 4. Rēctum est, rēctum erat, rēctum erit.  
5. Rēxistī, rēxerās, rēxeris. 6. Rēxistis, rēxerātis, rēxeritis.  
7. Rēximus, rēctī sumus. 8. Rēxī, rēxeram, rēxerō.  
9. Rēxerant, rēctī erant. 10. Rēcta est, rēctus erat, rēcta erit.

1. I have ruled, I had ruled, I shall have ruled. 2. I have ruled, I have been ruled. 3. I had ruled, I had been ruled. 4. You will have ruled, you will have been ruled. 5. To have ruled, to have been ruled. 6. They had ruled, they had been ruled. 7. She has been ruled, she had been ruled. 8. Who has ruled? who will have been ruled? 9. It was ruled, it had been ruled, it will have been ruled. 10. You had been ruled, you had ruled.

1. Quis sūmpsit? sūmtumne erat? quid sūmptum erit? 2. Dūxit, dūxistī, dūxerat, dūxeris. 3. Ēmptum est, ēmit, ēmerat, ēmptum erit. 4. Vēdidistī, vēditum est, vēdiderant, vēditī erint. 5. Posuērunt, posuerant, posuerint. 6. Quis dixit? estne dictum? eritne dictum? 7. Dīxisse, dictum esse. 8. Ubi posuerat? positum est in abacō. 9. Quis pōculum in abacō posuit? 10. Quis cōnī extrāctum sūmpsit?

## VOCABULARY. 20.

Adjūtor, -is, M.	assistant.
Anglicē, adv.	in English.
Brāssica, -æ, F.	cabbage.
Contundō, 3, -udī, -ūsum, tr.	bruise.
Contūsus, -a, -um, perf. part	bruised.
Dīves, -itis, adj.	rich.
Exigō, 3, exēgī, exāctum, tr.	exact, demand.
Fasciculus, -ī, M.	bundle, package.
Frāctūra, -æ, F.	fracture.
Pœniculum, -ī, N	fenel

Horribilis, -e, adj. ....	horrible, dreadful.
Latīnē, adv. ....	in Latin.
Legō, 3, lēgī, lēctum, tr. ....	read.
Luxum, -ī, N. ....	dislocation.
Nōnnunquam, adv. ....	sometimes.
Nummus, -ī, M. ....	money, coin.
Opus, -eris, N. ....	work.
Pavitō, 1, -āvī, -ātum, intr. ....	tremble for fear, fear greatly.
Posthāc, adv. ....	hereafter.
Præparātiō, -ōnis, F. ....	a preparing, preparation.
Proprius, -a, -um, adj. ....	peculiar, special.
Pūrgō, 1, -āvī, -ātum, tr. ....	cleanse, purge.
Serpentāria, -æ, F. ....	serpentaria, snake-root.
Similiter, adv. ....	similarly, in like manner.
Ulcus, -eris, N. ....	sore, ulcer.

## EXERCISE. 43.

1. Quot præscripta vëndidistī hodiē, mī puer? 2. Medicus vetus duo præscripta mīsit, et juvenis medicus, tria. 3. Anus vetula fasciculōs paucōs salviæ, serpentāriæ, menthæ piperītæ, calamī, fœniculī ēmit. 4. Ferrī quoque præparātiōnēs paucās vëndidī. 5. Ūnum præparāvī. Formula est:

R. Syr. Papav. alb. .... ʒij.  
 Aquæ fontis .... ʒvj.  
 Ft. mīstūra.

6. "Opus tuum inspectābō," (legēs) "Recipe syrupī papāveris albī drachmās duās; aquæ fontis ūnciās sex. Fīat mīstūra." 7. Ō puer, horribilis est error tuus! Aquam fortem in phialam indidistī, nōn aquam fontis. 8. Errāvistīne similiter in aliis præscriptīs? 9. "Nōn putō, vidē autem," respondit puer pavitāns. 10. Recipe balsamī copaibæ drachmās trēs, mīstūræ acāciæ drachmās sex, liquōris potassæ drachmam ūnam, syrupī aurantiī ūnciam dīmidiam, aquæ dēstillātæ ūnciās quattuor. Miscē. 11. Bene præparātum est, inquit dominus, cum māgnā cūrā inspectāns. 12. Aliud inspectābō:

R. Liquōris ammōniī acētātis, ūnciam.  
 Aquæ antimōniālis, guttās quīndecim.  
 Syrupī papāveris albī, drachmam.  
 Miscē.

16. Cētera præscripta aliō tempore inspectābō. Posthāc præscripta in abacum pōne et mē inspectā.

## EXERCISE. 44.

1. Cato, the old Roman censor, was a rugged farmer. 2. His book on farming (*dē rēbus rūsticīs*) contains many prescriptions for diseases. 3. He cured nearly every disease with cabbage. 4. Bruised cabbage will thoroughly cleanse old sores and heal wounds immediately. 5. Bind on\* a fracture or dislocation bruised raw cabbage, and soon it will be well (*sānum fiet*). 6. I will give a prescription in English, and do you write it in Latin. 7. Take a grain of red oxide of mercury, a third part of a grain of opium, a drop of the oil of cloves. 8. Take one drachm of dried carbonate of soda, four scruples of hard soap, twenty drops of the oil of juniper, and a little (of) ginger syrup.

## 84. PRÆSCRĪPTUM.

R. Plumbī Acētātis  
 Zincī Sulphātis .....ana scrūpulum;  
 Tinctūræ Opii.....drachmās duās;  
 Aquæ .....ad ūnciās sex.<sup>1</sup>  
 Fiat lōtiō saepe ūtenda.<sup>2</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Ad ūnciās sex, to make up to six ounces.

<sup>2</sup> Let a lotion be made to be used often.

85. *Būbus † medicāmentum. Præscrīptum Catōnis cēnsōris Rōmānī.*

Sī morbum bovim metuēs, sānīs dātō † salis mīcās trēs, folia laurea tria, porrī librās trēs, ulpicī spīcās trēs, āliū spīcās trēs, tūris grāna tria, herbæ sabīnæ plantās trēs, rūtæ folia tria, vītis albæ caulēs trēs, fabulōs albōs trēs, carbōnēs vīvōs trēs, vīnī sextāriōs trēs. Mīscētō bene. Is § jējūnus fiet || quī \*\* dābit. Pōtiōnem in partēs trēs dīviditō, †† et ūnam partem quotīdiē dātō.

86. *Præscrīptum Catōnis ad pānem faciendum. ††*

Pānem depstīcium §§ sic facitō. |||| Manūs (hands) mortarium-

\* Illigō with *in* and the abl.

† Dative.

‡ Imper. sec. per. sing.,—thou shalt give, or give.

§ *Is*, pronoun—he.

|| Shall be.

\*\* *Qui*, relative pronoun—who.

†† In the imper.—*divide*.

‡‡ Ad pānem faciendum—for making bread.

§§ Kneaded.

|||| Make.

que \* bene lavātō. Farīnam in mortārium inditō, aquam paulātīm additō, subigitōque pulchrē. Ubi bene subēgeris, dēfīngitō, coquitōque sub testū.†

## CHAPTER XX.

## COMPARISON OF ADJECTIVES.

87. Adjectives and participles used as adjectives change their terminations to express different degrees of quality: *altus*, *altior*, *altissimus*, high, higher, highest; *parātus*, *parātior*, *parātissimus*, ready, readier, readiest.

88. They may also be compared, as in English, by means of adverbs. The adverbs used in Latin are *magis*, more; *māximē*, most; *magis idōneus*, *māximē idōneus*, more suitable, most suitable.

89. Adjectives are regularly compared by adding to the stem of the positive without its final vowel the endings:

COMPARATIVE.			SUPERLATIVE.		
<i>Masc.</i>	<i>Fem.</i>	<i>Neut.</i>	<i>Masc.</i>	<i>Fem.</i>	<i>Neut.</i>
-ior.	-ior.	-ius.	-issimus.	-issima.	-issimum.

*Altus*, *altior*, *altissimus*, high, higher, highest; *levis*, *levior*, *levissimus*, light, lighter, lightest. So also participles used as adjectives: *cultus*, *cultior*, *cultissimus*; *amāns*, *amantior*, *amantissimus*.

90. Adjectives in *-er* have regular comparatives, but add *-rimus* to the nominative masculine to form the superlative: *acer*, *acrior*, *acerrimus*, sharp, sharper, sharpest. *Vetus* has comparative *vetustior*, superlative *veterrimus*.

91. Six in *-ilis* have regular comparatives, but add *-limus* to the stem to form the superlative: *Facilis*, *difficilis*, easy, difficult; *similis*, *dissimilis*, like, unlike; *gracilis*, *humilis*, slender, low. *Facilis*, *-e*, easy; *facilior*, *facilius*, easier; *facillimus*, *-a*, *-um*, easiest.

\* *-que*, conj., connecting manus and mortarium—and.

† Under an earthen vessel.



92.

*Irregular Comparison.*

bonus, -a, -um, melior, -ius,	optimus, -a, -um,	<i>good, better, best.</i>
malus, -a, -um, pējor,* -pējus,	pessimus -a, -um,	<i>bad, worse, worst.</i>
māgnus, -a, -um, mājor,* -us,	māximus, -a, -um,	<i>great, greater, greatest.</i>
multus, -a, -um, —, plūs,	plūrimus, -a, -um,	<i>much, more, most.</i>
vetus,	vetustior, -ius, veterrimus, -a, -um,	<i>old, older, oldest.</i>
parvus, -a, -um, minor, minus,	minimus, -a, -um,	<i>small, smaller, small-</i> [est.]

93.

*Declension of the Comparative.*

SINGULAR.		PLURAL.	
<i>M. and F.</i>	<i>Neut.</i>	<i>M. and F.</i>	<i>Neut.</i>
N. V., altior,	altius,	altiōrēs,	altiōra.
G., altiōris,	altiōris,	altiōrum,	altiōrum.
D., altiōrī,	altiōrī,	altioribus,	altiōribus.
Ac., altiōrem,	altius,	altiōrēs (-īs)	altiōra.
Ab., altiōre (-ī)	altiōre (-ī)	altiōribus,	altiōribus.

Compare and decline in the comparative, *dulcis, -e, sweet; amārus, -a, -um, bitter; audāx, ācis, bold; piger, pigra, pigrum, lazy; fēlix, -īcis, lucky; sapiēns, -entis, wise.*

94. *Rule of Syntax.*—The comparative degree is followed by the ablative when *quam* (than) is omitted; as, *Quid est amārius quam quinīna?* or, *quid est amārius quinīnā?* What is more bitter than quinine?

(a) But *plūs, minus, amplius, longius* without *quam*, often have no effect on the construction.

## VOCABULARY. 21.

Auris, -is, F. . . . .	<i>ear.</i>
Chronicus, -a, -um, adj. . . . .	<i>chronic.</i>
Lædō, 3, læsī, læsum, tr. . . . .	<i>hurt, injure.</i>
Līgnum, -ī, N. . . . .	<i>wood.</i>
Minimum, -ī, N. . . . .	<i>minim.</i>
Mītis, -e, adj. . . . .	<i>mild.</i>
Multō, adv. . . . .	<i>by much, much.</i>
Præsēns, -entis, adj. . . . .	<i>present, active.</i>
Quam, adv., in compar. . . . .	<i>as, than.</i>
Quinidīna, -æ, F. . . . .	<i>quinidinc.</i>
Remittēns, -entis, part. adj. . . . .	<i>remittent.</i>
Replētus, -a, -um, part. adj. . . . .	<i>filled, crowded with (followed by abl.).</i>
Solidus, -a, -um, adj. . . . .	<i>solid.</i>
Valerīānās, -ātis, M. . . . .	<i>valerianate.</i>
Vegetābilis, -e, adj. . . . .	<i>vegetable.</i>

\* Observe that the *o* of *io, ius* becomes *e* between two vowels.

## EXERCISE. 45.

1. Nova officīna tua, medice, multō pulchrior est quam prīstīna. 2. Māior etiam, et replēta medicāmentīs est. 3. Nōne est facilius et jūcundius in pulchriore officīnā labōrāre? 4. Vidētur facilius esse, et plūra medicāmenta vēndō. 5. Numerus ēmptōrum in diēs (every day) crēscit. 6. Vetus medicus multa tonica nunc quotidiē præscribit,—*malaria* ingravēscit. 7. Hodiē extrācta fluida calumbæ, chīrātæ, eupatoriī, gentiānæ, et quassiæ præscripsit, omnia amāra (bitters) simplicia. 8. Calumba est mītissimum omnium amārōrum simplicium. 9. Quassia est remedium præstantissimum. 10. Quassia est lignum Picrænæ excelsæ, arboris crēscētis in insulā Jamaicā. 11. Medicāmentārius trēs præparātiōnēs quassiæ officīnālēs habet, tīctūrā, extrāctum, fluidum extrāctum. 12. Dosis est vīgintī guttæ ad drachmam tīctūræ, grānum ūnum ad tria grāna extrāctī, minima quīnque ad drachmam dīmidiam fluidī extrāctī. 13. Medicus malarīam quīnīnā, cinchōnīnā, et aliīs potentissimīs remediīs oppūgnat.

## EXERCISE. 46.

1. There are \* many vegetable tonics. 2. Quassia is the most active of the simple bitters. 3. The officinal preparations of chirata are the fluid extract and tincture. 4. Solid extracts of chirata are also prepared. 5. The usual dose is one or two grains, but physicians sometimes give much larger doses. 6. Our friend, the old doctor, gives the largest doses. 7. He is said to have given the tough old sailor thirty grains of quinine in one dose. 8. Quassia is more bitter than gentian. 9. Quinine and cinchona will cure intermittent fever. 10. Which (utra) is the better remedy? 11. The usual dose of cinchona is much larger than of quinine. 12. Has a dose of forty grains of quinine ever been given to a patient? 13. Will not so (tam) large a dose injure sight and hearing †? 14. Prepare three officinal salts of quinine,—the sulphate, bisulphate and valerianate. 15. Arsenic is said to be the best remedy for chronic malaria. 16. The dose of quīnidīnæ sulphas is larger than a dose of quinine.

\* There are, *sunt*.† Eyes and ears, *oculōs et aurēs*.

*Questions to be Answered in Latin.*

1. Quid est amārissimum tonicum? 2. Quid est mītissimum?  
 3. Estne præsentiū tonicum quam quinīna? 4. Estne arsenicum melius remediū malarīe eupatoriō? 5. Nōne dēbet dosis cinchōnæ mājor quam quinīnæ esse? 6. Num febris intermittēns pējor febrī remittente est? 7. Quis pejōrem febrim quam magistrī puer habuit? 8. Quis amīcō medicō pulchriōrem officīnam habet? 9. Nōne nova officīna multō pulchrior vetere est?

## FOR TRANSLATION.

95. *Oleum Cacāō, vel Būtyrum Cacāō, vel Oleum Theobrōmatis.*

Cacāō lēniter torrē, ā corticibus liberā, contunde, saccō canabinō inclūde, aquæ bullientis vapōre imprægnā, et ope torcularis, cūjus \* lāminæ in aquā fervidā calefactæ sint, † exprime. Oleum sēbāceum, locō calidō aut sub aquā fervidā liquātum, post refrīgeratiōnem ā sedimentō impūrō sēparā.

96. *Pasta Gummōsa.*

Recipe gummī mīmōsæ ēlēctī librās duās, saccharī albissimī librās duās, et solve in aquæ commūnis librīs octō. Cōlā, et liquōrem subsidēndō ‡ āc dēfæcandō pūrificā, et in lebētem cupreum pūrissimum infunde, et lēnī calōre ad mellis spissitudinem ēvapōrā, spatulā lignēā continuē agitāns. Lebēte § ab igne remōtō, agitā sēdulō āc celeriter, ut albēscat. || Tum lebētem iterum ignī lēnissimō admovē,\*\* et admiscē albūmina ōvōrum recentium cum †† aquæ flōrum aurantiī ūnciīs duābus in spūmam dēnsam redācta ‡‡ numerō quīndecim, et agitā, dōnec māssæ aliquantulum exēptum spatulā nōn amplius dēfluat. §§ Tandem effunde in capsulās papyrāceās, bene obtege, et in locō calidō cautē exsiccā. In taleolās scinde, et locō siccō servā. Sit albissima, lēvis, haud tenāx.

\* *Cujus laminæ*, whose plates. † *Calefactæ sint*, have been heated.

‡ By settling and straining.

§ Having removed the kettle from the fire.

|| That it may grow white.

\*\* *ignī lēnissimō admovē*, place over a gentle fire.

†† "Cum" governs the ablative "*unciis duabus*," with two ounces.

‡‡ From "*redigo*," reduced, beaten to.

§§ Will no longer drop off.

## CHAPTER XXI.

## ADVERBS AND THEIR COMPARISON.

97. Most adverbs are derived from adjectives and are dependent upon them for their comparison.

1. Adverbs from adjectives of the first and second declensions are formed by adding *ē* to the stem without the stem vowel: \**timidus*, timid; *timidē*, timidly.

2. Adverbs from adjectives of the third declension are formed by adding *ter* to the stem: *fortis*, brave; *fortiter*, bravely. But stems in *-nt* (nom. *-ns*) lose the *t* before *-ter*: *prudens*, prudent; *prudenter*, prudently.

98. The comparative of the adverb is the accusative neuter singular of the comparative of the adjective: *fortius*, more bravely.

99. The superlative of the adverb changes the *-us* of the superlative of the adjective to *ē*: *fortissimus*, most brave; *fortissimē*, most bravely.

(a) Adverbs are also compared by the use of *magis* and *māxime*: *ēgregiē*, excellently; *magis ēgregiē*, *māximē ēgregiē*.

Altus,	altior,	altissimus,	<i>high.</i>
Altē,	altius,	altissimē,	<i>highly.</i>
Prūdēns,	prūdentior,	prūdentissimus,	<i>prudent.</i>
Prūdentē,	prūdentius,	prūdentissimē,	<i>prudently.</i>

100. When the adjective is irregular, the adverb has the same irregularity:

Bonus,	melior,	optimus,	<i>good.</i>
Bene,	melius,	optimē,	<i>well.</i>
Malus,	pējor,	pessimus,	<i>bad.</i>
Male,	pējus,	pessimē,	<i>badly.</i>

101. When the adjective is defective, the adverb is generally defective:

—————	dēterior,	dētērrimus,	<i>worse.</i>
—————	dētērius,	dētērrimē,	<i>worse.</i>
Novus,	—————	novissimus,	<i>new.</i>
Novē,	—————	novissimē,	<i>newly.</i>

\* See 10, 5.

102. A few not derived from adjectives are compared as follows:

Diū,	diūtius,	diūtissimē,	<i>for a long time.</i>
Sæpe.	sæpius,	sæpissimē,	<i>often.</i>
Satis,	satius,	—————	<i>sufficiently.</i>
Nūper,	—————	nūperrimē,	<i>recently.</i>

103. Most adverbs not derived from adjectives, as also those from adjectives incapable of comparison, are not compared: *hīc*, here; *nunc*, now; *vulgārīter*, commonly.

104. The accusative or ablative neuter singular of some adjectives form adverbs: *multum*, *multo*, much; *prīmō*, at first.

#### VOCABULARY. 22.

Abhinc, adv. ....	<i>since, ago.</i>
Adhūc, adv. ....	<i>yet, as yet.</i>
Attendō, 3, -dī, -tum, tr. ....	<i>stretch, attend, heed.</i>
Discō, 3, didicī, tr. ....	<i>learn.</i>
Fidēliter, adv. ....	<i>faithfully.</i>
Ita, adv. ....	<i>so, thus, as follows (with verbs).</i>
Igitur, conj. ....	<i>therefore, then.</i>
Mīnerālis, -e, adj. ....	<i>mineral, metallic.</i>
Nūper, adv. ....	<i>recently, lately.</i>
Ōlim, adv. ....	<i>formerly.</i>
Pergō, 3, perrēxī, perrēctum, intr. ....	<i>proceed, go.</i>
Repetō, 3, īvī or īī, -itum, tr. ....	<i>seek again, repeat.</i>
Rīmōsus, -a, -um ....	<i>full of cracks, leaky.</i>
Saltem, adv. ....	<i>at least, at all events.</i>
Tam, adv. ....	<i>so (with adjs., advs., and verbs).</i>

#### EXERCISE. 47.

1. Ōlim fuit medicus clārissimus. 2. Dīscipulum in officīnā fidēliter docēbat. 3. Dīscipulus autem nōn amābat diligenter studēre. 4. Medicus multa ex dīscipulō dē medicāmētīs sæpe quærēbat. 5. Quondam puerō pēnsū dedit dē tonicīs mīnerālībus, et postea sīc quærēbat. 6. Quid dē pręparātiōnibus ferrī hodiē didicistī, mī puer? 7. Ferē omnia didicī. 8. Itane? Lætus audiō.\* Aurēs tuæ nōn sunt rīmōsæ: Quot solidæ ferrī pręparātiōnēs sunt? Respondē celeriter. 9. Numerum exāctum memoriā nōn teneō; nōmina autem possum (I can) repetere. 10. Nōmina memoriā tenēs, sed nōn numerum;

\* "Lætus audio," I am glad to hear it.

mīrum est; perge igitur. 11. Ferrum reductum, ferrī hypophōsphīs, ferrī iōdidum saccharātum, ferrī phōsphās, ferrī pyrophōsphās, ferrī sulphās, ferrī sul,—sul—. 12. "Cūr hærēs? Perge." 13. Cētera nōmina nunc memoriā nōn teneō. 14. Nōne tenēs memoriā ferrī sulphātem exsiccātum, et ferrī sulphātem præcipitātum, et ferrī carbōnātem saccharātum? 15. Nonne præparatiōnēs ferrī nūperrimē didicisti? 16. Certē, omnēs hodiē didicī, et paucīs momentīs abhinc repetēbam.\* 17. Nunc memoriā teneō cētera: sunt ferrī chlōridum, ferrī citrās, ferrī lactās, ferrī oxalās, ferrī valeriānās.

## EXERCISE. 48.

1. How many liquid preparations of iron are there? 2. I learned the number yesterday, but do not remember to-day. 3. O, my boy, your tongue seems much longer than your memory. 4. Now I remember; there are five,—tincture of chloride of iron, tincture of acetate of iron, the syrups of iodide and bromide of iron, and wine of the citrate of iron. 5. Have you named (them) all? 6. I think so. 7. You think so! But why not study until you remember? 8. I will not have so lazy a boy in my office. 9. There are nine officinal liquid preparations of iron, and you remember only five! 10. Now, diligently attend, and I will name the other four.

105. *Suggestive Derivations.*

1. *Diagnōsis*, from the Greek *dia*, through, apart, and *gnōsis*, knowledge,—a knowing apart or distinction—the recognition of a disease by its symptoms.

2. *Eupatorium*, called after Mithridates Eupator, who is supposed to have used it as a medicine—boneset.

3. *Hypogastralgia*, from the Greek *hypo*, under, *gastēr*, stomach, and *algos*, pain—under-the-stomach-pain; stomach-ache.

4. *Luxum*, from *luxāre*, to put out of place—a dislocation.

5. *Malaria*, ultimately from *malus*, bad, and *āēr*, air—bad air.

6. *Psōra*, from Greek *psōō*, I rub—the itch.

7. *Prūriginōsus*, from *prūrīre*, to itch—itching.

8. *Salvia*, from *salvēre*, to be sound; so called from its reputed healing qualities—sage.

\* "Paucis—abhinc," a few moments ago.

## CHAPTER XXII.

## FOURTH CONJUGATION.—Ī VERBS.\*

106. ACTIVE VOICE.

*Audiō*, I hear.

PRINCIPAL PARTS.

*Pres. Ind.*  
*audiō*.*Pres. Inf.*  
*audīre*.*Perf. Ind.*  
*audīvī*.*Supine.*  
*audītum*.*Indicative Mood.*

PRESENT TENSE.

*I hear.**Singular.*  
*audiō*,  
*audīs*,  
*audit*.*Plural.*  
*audīmus*,  
*audītis*,  
*audiunt*.

IMPERFECT.

*I was hearing.**audiēbam*,  
*audiēbās*,  
*audiēbat*.*audiēbāmus*,  
*audiēbātis*,  
*audiēbant*.

FUTURE.

*I shall or will hear.**audiam*,  
*audiēs*,  
*audiet*.*audiēmus*,  
*audiētis*,  
*audient*.

PERFECT.

*I heard or have heard.**audīvī*,  
*audīvistī*,  
*audīvit*.*audīvimus*,  
*audīvistis*,  
*audīvērunt*, or *ēre*.

PLUPERFECT.

*I had heard.**audīveram*,  
*audīverās*,  
*audīverat*.*audīverāmus*,  
*audīverātis*,  
*audīverant*.

\* Compare with the third conjugation, observing the difference in the length of *i* in three forms of the present tense and the presence of *i* in the endings of the imperfect and future tenses.

## FUTURE PERFECT.

*I shall or will have heard.*

audīverō,		audīverimus,
audīveris,		audīveritis,
audīverit.		audīverint.

*Subjunctive.*

## PRESENT.

<i>Singular.</i>		<i>Plural.</i>
audīam,		audīāmus,
audīās,		audīātis,
audiat.		audiant.

## IMPERFECT.

audīrem,		audīrēmus,
audīrēs,		audīrētis,
audīret.		audīrent.

## PERFECT.

audīverim,		audīverimus,
audīveris,		audīveritis,
audīverit.		audīverint.

## PLUPERFECT.

audīvissem,		audīvissemus,
audīvisēs,		audīvisētis,
audīvisset.		audīvissent.

*Imperative.*

PRES., audī, hear thou,		audīte, hear ye.
FUT., audītō, thou shalt hear.		audītōte, ye shall hear.
audītō, he shall hear.		audiuntō, they shall hear.

*Infinitive.*

PRES., audīre .....	to hear.
PERF., audīvisse .....	to have heard.
FUT., audītūrus (-a, -um) esse .....	to be about to hear.

*Participle.*

PRES., audiēns .....	hearing.
FUT., audītūrus, -a, -um .....	about to hear.

*Gerund.*

GEN., audiendī .....	of hearing.
DAT., audiendō .....	for hearing.
ACC., audiendum .....	hearing.
ABL., audiendō .....	by hearing.

*Supine.*

ACC., audītum .....	to hear.
ABL., audītū .....	to hear, be heard.



## 107. PASSIVE VOICE.

*Audior*, I am heard.

## PRINCIPAL PARTS.

*Pres. Ind.*  
*audior.**Pres. Inf.*  
*audīrī.**Perf. Ind.*  
*audītus sum.**Indicative Mood.*

## PRESENT TENSE.

*I am heard.**Singular.*  
*audior,*  
*audīris, or audīre,*  
*audītur.**Plural.*  
*audīmur,*  
*audīminī,*  
*audiuntur.*

## IMPERFECT.

*I was heard.**audiēbar,*  
*audiēbāris, or audiēbāre,*  
*audiēbātur.**audiēbāmur,*  
*audiēbāminī,*  
*audiēbantur.*

## FUTURE.

*I shall or will be heard.**audiar,*  
*audiēris, or audiēre,*  
*audiētur.**audiēmur,*  
*audiēminī,*  
*audientur.*

## PERFECT.

*I have been heard, or I was heard.**audītus sum,*  
*audītus es,*  
*audītus est.**audītī sumus,*  
*audītī estis,*  
*audītī sunt.*

## PLUPERFECT.

*I had been heard.**audītus eram,*  
*audītus erās,*  
*audītus erat.**audītī erāmus,*  
*audītī erātis,*  
*audītī erant.*

## FUTURE PERFECT.

*I shall or will have been heard.**audītus erō,*  
*audītus eris,*  
*audītus erit.**audītī erimus,*  
*audītī eritis,*  
*audītī erunt.*

*Subjunctive.*

## PRESENT.

<i>Singular.</i> audiar, audiāris, or audiāre, audiātur.		<i>Plural.</i> audiāmur, audiāminī, audiāntur.
---	--	---

## IMPERFECT.

audīrer, audīrēris, or audīrēre, audīrētur.		audīrēmur, audīrēminī, audīrentur.
---	--	--

## PERFECT.

audītus sim, audītus sis, audītus sit.		audītī simus, audītī sitis, audītī sint.
--	--	--

## PLUPERFECT.

audītus essem, audītus essēs, audītus esset.		audītī essēmus, audītī essētis, audītī essent.
--	--	--

*Imperative.*

PRES., audīre, be thou heard.		audīminī, be ye heard.
FUT., audītor, thou shalt be heard. audītor, he shall be heard.		audiuntor, they shall be heard.

*Infinitive.*

PRES., audīrī . . . . .	to be heard.
PERF., audītus (-a, -um) esse . . . . .	to have been heard.
FUT., audītum īrī . . . . .	to be about to be heard.

*Participle.*

PERF., audītus, -a, -um . . . . .	heard.
GER., audiendus, -a, -um . . . . .	to be heard, deserving to be heard.

## CHAPTER XXIII.

## FOURTH CONJUGATION.—(Continued.)

108. Learn the present, imperfect and future indicative, and present imperative and infinitive, active and passive, of *audiō*.

## EXERCISE. 49.

1. Audiō, audiēbam, audiam.    2. Audit, audiēbat, audiet.  
3. Audītur, audiēbātur, audīētur.    4. Audī, audīre.    5. Audī-

mur, audiēbāmur, audiēmur. 6. Audīre, audīrī. 7. Audītis, audiēbātis, audiētis. 8. Audīs, audīris. 9. Audiunt, audiuntur. 10. Audient, audientur.

1. Thou hearest, thou wast hearing, thou wilt hear. 2. I hear, I am heard. 3. He is hearing, he was hearing, he will hear. 4. To be heard, to hear. 5. We were hearing, we were (being) heard. 6. We hear, we heard, we shall hear. 7. They will hear, they will be heard. 8. You heard, you were heard. 9. Hear ye, be ye heard. 10. I hear, I heard, I shall hear.

## EXERCISE. 50.

*Pūniō*, punish; *mollīō*, soothe, soften; *sciō*, know, know how.

1. Pūniēbam, molliēbam, sciēbam. 2. Mollītur, pūnītur, scītur. 3. Pūniet, molliet, sciet. 4. Pūnī, pūnīte, pūnīmīnī. 5. Molliētur, pūniētur, sciētur. 6. Nōnne scīmus? nōnne pūnīmur? nōnne sciuntur? 7. Pūniamne? scietne? molliēturne? 8. Molliēbant, pūniēbāmīnī, scient. 9. Nōn sciunt, nōn pūnit, nōn molliēmus. 10. Pūniēs, sciam, molliēris.

1. He was punishing, he was soothing, he was knowing. 2. They will be punished, they will be soothed, they will be known. 3. Be thou punished, soothe (thou), know. 4. I know, he soothes, we are punishing. 5. Are you not being punished? will he not be soothed? will it not be known? 6. They are being punished, thou wilt be soothed. 7. We punish, we were knowing, they will soothe. 8. Were you being punished? will it be known? will he be soothed? 9. I shall not soften, they will not be punished. 10. I punished, know thou, they soften.

## VOCABULARY. 23.

Anæsthēticus, -a, -um, adj.	.....	<i>anæsthetic.</i>
Asiāticus, -a, -um, adj.	.....	<i>Asiatic.</i>
Catarrhus, -ī, adj.	.....	<i>catarrh.</i>
Cholera, -æ, F.	.....	<i>cholera.</i>
Cohibeō, 2, -uī, -itum, tr.	.....	<i>check, restrain.</i>
Congestiō, ōnis, F.	.....	<i>congestion.</i>
Inveniō, 4, invēnī, inventum, tr.	.....	<i>find, invent, come upon.</i>
Irritātiō, -ōnis, F.	.....	<i>irritation.</i>

Malignus, -a, -um, adj. . . . .	<i>malignant.</i>
Nesciō, 4, -īvi or -īi, -itum, tr . . . . .	<i>know not, be ignorant of.</i>
Nōndum, adv. . . . .	<i>not yet.</i>
Nūper, adv. . . . .	<i>recently, lately.</i>
Pūniō, 4, -īvi or -īi, itum, tr. . . . .	<i>punish.</i>
Relevō, 1, -āvi, -ātum. . . . .	<i>relieve.</i>
Reperiō, 4, repperī, repertum, tr. . . . .	<i>find (by searching).</i>
Veniō, 4, vēnī, ventum, intr. . . . .	<i>come.</i>
Vinciō, 4, vinxī, vinctum, tr. . . . .	<i>bind.</i>

## EXERCISE. 51.

1. Medicāmentārius perītus in officīnam venit. 2. Ferē omnia genera medicāmentōrum nōvit,\* et in officīnā habet. 3. Medicus doctus ægerrimō virō medicāmenta emit. 4. Nisi rēctum et potentissimum remedium celeriter reperiet, mors subita mox ægrī vītam finiet. 5. Ægrōtus choleram Asiāticam habet. 6. Medicus ægerrimō māgnam hydrargyrī submuriātis dosim statim dābit. 7. Sī māgna dosis hydrargyrī chlōridī mītis dolōrem nōn molliet, opiī quoque dosēs māgnās dābit. 8. Pessimum autem cholerae genus nūllum remedium cohibēbit, vel vinciet. 9. Mors sōla dolōrem ægrōtō finiet. 10. Cum mors ātra appropinquābit, tum perītī medicī et medicāmentārīi omnia remedia potentissima frūstra tentābunt. 11. Certum malignæ cholerae remedium nōndum repertum est. 12. Vetus amīcus, Indiānus medicus, tāle remedium jactat, nēmō alius autem nōvit.

## EXERCISE. 52.

1. Physicians find many new remedies for old diseases. 2. The skillful druggist ought to know and keep † in his store all the new remedies. 3. Ought he not to keep the old remedies also? 4. Is not cocaine one of the more recent drugs? 5. Yes. 6. It is a local anæsthetic, very recently discovered. 7. The medicinal preparation is the hydrochlorate of cocaine. 8. What (Qui) diseases will it relieve or cure? 9. It will soothe the irritation and relieve the congestion of nasal ‡ catarrh and hay fever. 10. The wine of coca, or the fluid extract of erythroxyton, is also a nerve stimulant and stomach tonic.

\* The perfect of *nōscō* means "I know."

† Habeo.

‡ Nārium, gen. of nārēs, nostrils.

## 109. PRÆSCRĪPTUM.

R. Sōdæ Tartrātis	.....	℥ss. <sup>1</sup>
Tinctūræ Rhēi Compositæ	.....	℥iss. <sup>2</sup>
Syrupī Zingiberis	.....	℥iv.
Aquam Menthæ Piperitæ	.....	ad <sup>3</sup> ℥iij.

Miscē, fiat mīstūra. Sūmat <sup>4</sup> dīmīdium statim et reliquum in hōrās quattuor sī opus sit.<sup>5</sup>

<sup>1</sup> ss, sēmis.<sup>4</sup> ss with numeral, (cum) sēmisse.<sup>3</sup> ad, to; *i. e.*, to make.<sup>4</sup> Sūmat, the patient is understood as the subject; sūmat, however, may be translated *take*, as if it were an imperative.<sup>5</sup> Sī opus sit, if necessary.

## 110.

*Suggestive Derivations.*

1. *Anæsthēticus*, from Greek *a* (before vowels *an-*) meaning *not*, and *aisthanomai*. I feel—tending to take away or prevent feeling.

2. *Sanguināria*, from *sanguis*, blood—blood-root.

3. *Catarrhus*, from Greek words *kata*, downwards, and *rheō*, I flow—catarrh.

4. *Emeticum*, from the Greek *emeō*, I vomit—an emetic.

5. *Emplastrum*, from the Greek *emplassō*, I spread upon—a plaster.

6. *Gaultheria*, called after Dr. Gaultier, of Quebec—winter-green.

7. *Lavandula*, from *lavāre*, to wash; so called from being used in baths—lavender.

8. *Lētifer*, from *lētum*, death, and *ferre*, to bear—death-bearing.

## CHAPTER XXIV.

## FOURTH CONJUGATION.—(Continued.)

111. Learn the perfect, pluperfect and future perfect indicative, and perfect infinitive, active and passive, of *audiō*.

## EXERCISE. 53.

1. Audīvī, audīveram, audīverō. 2. Audītus est, audītus erat, audītus erit. 3. Audīveram, audīvimus, audīverimus. 4.

Audīverant, audītī erant. 5. Audīvistī, audīverās, audīveris.  
6. Audīvisse, audītum esse. 7. Audīverātis, audītī erātis. 8.  
Audīvit, audīverat, audīverit.

1. Thou hast heard, thou hadst heard, thou wilt have heard.  
2. They have been heard, they had been heard, they will have  
been heard. 3. I have heard, I have been heard. 4. To have  
been heard, to have heard. 5. We have heard, we had heard,  
we shall have heard. 6. We have been heard, we had been  
heard, we shall have been heard. 7. You have heard, you have  
been heard. 8. He had heard, he had been heard.

## VOCABULARY. 24.

Antique, M. ....	<i>the ancients.</i>
Antīquus, -a, -um, adj. ....	<i>old, ancient.</i>
Aperiō, 4, -uī, -tum, tr. ....	<i>lay open, disclose.</i>
Carmen, -inis, N. ....	<i>song, charm.</i>
Chēmicus, -a, -um, adj. (also noun) ....	<i>chemical, chemist.</i>
Ērudiō, 4, ērudīvi, or ērudīi, erudītum, tr. ....	<i>instruct.</i>
Gīgnō, 3, genuī, genitum, tr. ....	<i>beget, bear, spring forth.</i>
Incantō, 1, -āvī, -ātum, tr. ....	<i>sing, chant, charm.</i>
Nōscō, 3, nōvī, nōtum, tr. ....	<i>get acquainted with, learn,</i> <i>perf., know.</i>
Nūtriō, 4, -īvī, -ītum, tr. ....	<i>nourish, nurture.</i>
Perīculōsus, -a, -um ....	<i>dangerous.</i>
Prōtegō, 3, prōtēxī, prōtēctum, tr. ....	<i>protect.</i>
Trāctō, 1, -āvī, -ātum ....	<i>handle, deal with.</i>
Ūsitātus, -a, -um ....	<i>usual, customary.</i>
Venēficus, -a, -um, adj. ....	<i>poisoning, magical.</i>
Venēficus, -i. ....	<i>poisoner.</i>

## EXERCISE. 54.

1. Medicus regis nocte ad Fābrićium vēnit. 2. Fābrićius  
medicum vinxit et ad Pyrrhum mīsīt. 3. Dux Rōmānus dominō  
servī dolum aperuit. 4. Medicus Pyrrhī scīvit hominēs inter-  
ficere venēnō. 5. Multa venēnī genera reppererat, et tentāverat.  
6. Multa venēna vegetābilia antīquissimīs temporibus nōta  
erant. 7. Minerālia venēna nōn tam bene nōta erant. 8.  
Hannibal dīcitur venēnum in anulō semper habuisse. 9.  
Habuitne in anulō extrāctum lētālis hyoscyamī, vel aconītī,  
vel aliūs ācerrimī alicūjus \* venēnī? 10. Quod venēnum Nero

\* Genitive of "aliquis"—some.

juvenī frātrī dedit? 11. Interficere venēnō inter Romānōs ūsitātum crimen erat. 12. Venēficus nōn sæpe ā Romānīs pūniēbātur.

## EXERCISE. 55.

1. Nero did not punish, but nourished poisoners. 2. Poisoners were very useful to the cruel emperor. 3. He, therefore, kept many in his hall, and instructed them \* in their † wicked art. 4. They learned to kill enemies with the quickest poisons. 5. They had often handled the deadly nightshade, hemlock and aconite. 6. He had found ‡ such men useful, and did not like to be without useful friends. 7. Mēdēa, the most skillful sorceress § of the ancients, had discovered many vegetable poisons. 8. She had not yet heard much of || acid and mineral poisons. 9. Chemists had not yet discovered nitric, sulphuric and oxalic acids, nor the chloride of antimony, carbonate of lead and nitrate of mercury. 10. The deadly hemlock, hellebore, nux vomica, opium and many other active poisons had been discovered by the sorceress. 11. They used to seek \*\* herbs by moonlight †† and cut them ‡‡ with a brazen sickle. 12. They also used to repeat a charm while they were preparing the poisons. 13. The charm was often regarded as †† more dangerous than the poison.

*Questions to be Answered in Latin.*

1. Quis fuit Mēdēa? 2. Quis Mēdēam artem venēficam docuit? 3. Ubi venēna reppererat? 4. Interfēcitne Mēdēa frātrem venēnō? 5. Quis Mēdēam artibus venēficīs ērudīverat? 6. Quōmodo Pyrrhus dē dolō servī audīvit? 7. Quid medicō rēgis Fābricius dīxit? 8. Nōne servum vinxit, et ad dominum mīsit? 9. Quandō vēnit medicus Pyrrhī ad Fābriciūm?

\* And. . them: eosque.

† Omit.

‡ Reperiō.

§ Venefica.

|| of, de.

\*\* They used to seek; imperfect tense expresses customary past action.

†† Lūna lūcente.

‡‡ Omit.

## CHAPTER XXV.

## THIRD CONJUGATION—VERBS IN IŌ.

112. A few verbs of the Third Conjugation form the present indicative in *-iō, -ior*, like verbs of the Fourth Conjugation. They are inflected with the endings of the Fourth wherever those endings have two successive vowels. The vowel *i* is short.

*Conjugation of Capiō.*

## 113. ACTIVE VOICE.

*Capiō*, I take.

## PRINCIPAL PARTS.

<i>Pres. Ind.</i>	<i>Pres. Inf.</i>	<i>Perf. Ind.</i>	<i>Supine.</i>
capiō.	capere.	cēpī.	captum.

*Indicative Mood.*

## PRESENT TENSE.

<i>Singular.</i>		<i>Plural.</i>
capiō, capis, capit.		capimus, capitis, capiunt.
IMPERFECT.		
capiēbam, -iēbās, -iēbat.		capiēbāmus, -iēbātis, -iēbant.
FUTURE.		
capiam, -iēs, -iet.		capiemus, -iētis, -ient.
PERFECT.		
cēpī, -istī, -it.		cēpimus, -istis, -ērunt or -ēre.
PLUPERFECT.		
cēperam, -erās, -erat.		cēperāmus, -erātis, -erant.
FUTURE PERFECT.		
cēperō, -eris, -erit.		cēperimus, -eritis, -erint.

*Subjunctive.*

## PRESENT.

capiam, -iās, -iat. | capiāmus, -iātis, -iant.

## IMPERFECT.

caperem, -erēs, -eret. | caperēmus, -erētis, -erent.

## PERFECT.

cēperim, -eris, -erit. | cēperimus, -eritis, -erint.

## PLUPERFECT.

cēpissēm, -issēs, -isset. | cēpissēmus, -issētis, -issent.



<i>Imperative.</i>	
<i>Singular.</i>	<i>Plural.</i>
PRES., cape.	capite.
FUT., capitō, capitō.	capitōte, capiantō.
<i>Infinitive.</i>	
PRES., capere.	PRES., capiēns.
PERF., cēpisse,	
FUT., captūrus (-a, -um) esse.	FUT., captūrus, -a, -um.
<i>Gerund.</i>	
GEN., capiendī.	
DAT., capiendō.	
ACC., capiendum.	
ABL., capiendō.	
<i>Supine.</i>	
	Acc., captum.
	ABL., captū.

## 114. PASSIVE VOICE.

## PRINCIPAL PARTS.

<i>Pres. Ind.</i>	<i>Pres. Inf.</i>	<i>Perf. Ind.</i>
capior.	capī.	captus sum.

*Indicative Mood.*

## PRESENT TENSE.

<i>Singular.</i>	<i>Plural.</i>
capior, caperis or -re, capitur.	capimur, capimini, capiuntur.
IMPERFECT.	
capiebar, -iebaris or -re, -iebatur.	capiebamur, -iebamini, -iebantur.
FUTURE.	
capiar, -ieris or -re, -ietur.	capiemur, -iemini, -ientur.
PERFECT.	
captus sum, es, est.	capti sumus, estis, sunt.
PLUPERFECT.	
captus eram, erās, erat.	capti erāmus, erātis, erant.
FUTURE PERFECT.	
captus erō, eris, erit.	capti erimus, eritis, erunt.

*Subjunctive.*

## PRESENT.

<i>Singular.</i>	<i>Plural.</i>
capiar, -iāris or -re, -iātur.	capiamur, -iāmini, -iantur.

## IMPERFECT.

caperer, -erēris or -re, -erētur. | caperēmur, -erēminī, -erentur.

## PERFECT.

captus sim, sīs, sit. | capti simus, sītis, sint.

## PLUPERFECT.

captus essem, essēs, esset. | capti essēmus, essētis, essent.

*Imperative.*

PRES., capere.		capimini.
FUT., capitor,		capiuntor.
capitor,		

*Infinitive.*

PRES., capī.  
 PERF., captus (-a, -um) esse.  
 FUT., captum irī.

*Participle.*

PERF., captus, -a, -um.  
 FUT., capiendus, -a, -um.

## CHAPTER XXVI.

## THIRD CONJUGATION—VERBS IN IŌ.—(Continued.)

115. Learn all the tenses of the indicative, the present imperative, and the present and perfect infinitive, active and passive, of *capīō*.

## EXERCISE. 56.

1. Capiunt, capiēbant. 2. Capior, capiēbar, capiar. 3. Capi-  
 mur, capiēbāmur, capiēmur. 4. Capis, caperis. 5. Cēpī,  
 captus sum. 6. Capimus, cēperāmus, cēperimus. 7. Capta  
 sunt, capta erant, capta erunt. 8. Cape, capere. 9. Capere,  
 capī. 10. Cēpisse, captum esse.

1. We are taking, we were taking, we shall be taking. 2. Take,  
 be taken. 3. Thou art taking, thou wast taking, thou wilt take.  
 4. You have taken, you had taken, you will have taken. 5.  
 It is taken, it was taken, it will be taken. 6. I was taking, I  
 was taken. 7. To take, to have taken. 8. To be taken, to  
 have been taken. 9. It has been taken, it had been taken, it  
 will have been taken. 10. We have taken, we have been taken.

## VOCABULARY. 25.

Ahēneus (or aēneus), -a, -um, adj. . . . .	<i>brazen.</i>
Aliquandō, adv. . . . .	<i>sometimes, at some time.</i>
Arcessō, 3, -īvī, -itum, tr. . . . .	<i>summon, send for.</i>
Concipiō, 3, concēpī, conceptum, tr. . . . .	<i>conceive, contract, take.</i>
Coniciō, 3, -jēcī, -jectum, tr. . . . .	<i>throw together, cast, fling.</i>
Conicere in vincula. . . . .	<i>to cast or throw into chains, to imprison.</i>
Faciō, 3, fēcī, factum, tr. . . . .	<i>make, do.</i>
Inspiciō, 3, inspexī, inspectum, tr. . . . .	<i>look into, inspect.</i>
Interficiō, 3, -fēcī, -fectum, tr. . . . .	<i>kill, slay.</i>
Interrogō, 1, -āvī, -ātum, tr. . . . .	<i>question, examine.</i>
Nēmō, -inis, M. and F. . . . .	<i>no one.</i>
Pax, pacis, F. . . . .	<i>peace.</i>
Procul, adv. . . . .	<i>far, at a distance.</i>
Quōmodo, adv. . . . .	<i>how, in what manner.</i>
Repugnāns, -antis, part. adj. . . . .	<i>incompatible.</i>
Requiēscō, 3, quiēvī, quiētum, intr. . . . .	<i>rest, repose.</i>
Scelestus, -a, -um, adj. . . . .	<i>vicious, wicked, cursed.</i>
Stolidus, -a, -um, adj. . . . .	<i>stupid, dull, blockhead (denotes a character).</i>
Stultus, -a, -um, adj. . . . .	<i>foolish, a fool (has reference to only a momentary error).</i>
Subitō, adv. . . . .	<i>suddenly.</i>
Ut, adv. . . . .	<i>how, as, just as.</i>

## EXERCISE. 57.

1. Medice, ut æger amicus noster, vetus agricola, valet? \* 2. Requiēscit in pāce,—empīricus miserum interfēcit. 3. Empīricus miserum interfēcit! Quōmodo fēcit? 4. Nōnne amīcī agricolæ scelestum empīricum capient et interficient? 5. Nōn sic facient, quod empīricus est medicus, et secundum lēgem interficit. 6. Nēmō medicō injūriam faciet; medicī persōna sacra est. 7. Choleram Asiaticam agricola subitō concēpit, et medicum arcessīvit. 8. Empīricus indoctus forte audīvit, et statim vēnit. 9. Prīmum ægrō dedit quīndecim grāna hydrargyrī chlōridī mītis. 10. Deinde, quod dolor vehemēns fuit, opīi dosim māgnam dedit. 11. Æger autem celeriter ingravēscēbat, et jam haud procul ā morte fuit. 12. Stolidus empīricus iterum nōtās morbī inspiciēbat. 13. "Sanguis ægrī impūrissimus est," inquit stolidus; "māgnā dose iōdidī potassiū

\* *ut valet*, how is? *lit.*, how well is?

eget; convalēscet statim, quum sanguis pūrificātus est.” 14. Sic dīcēns miserō agricolæ iōdidī potassiī vīgintī grāna dedit. 15. Mīstūra medicāmentōrum in stomachō facta \* est rubrum iōdidum hydrargyrī, ægrum ferē statim interfēcit; et tamen scelestus empīricus vīvit!

## EXERCISE. 58.

1. Our old friend, the sturdy farmer, was killed by a stupid quack. 2. What! † a quack killed our friend! 3. How was it done? † Did he kill him with a sword? 4. No, he killed our good friend with medicine, according to law. 5. The quack is a doctor, you know, ‡ and kills men by law. || 6. Not knowing the nature of his drugs, he mixes incompatible medicines, and sometimes kills men. 7. The mixture of medicines in the stomach of our friend became \*\* corrosive sublimate, a most deadly poison. 8. There †† ought to be inscribed on his tombstone: “Killed by a quack.” 9. The wretch †† ought to be imprisoned at once. 10. I know, but the stupid fellow is a doctor, and kills according to law. 11. Will not our legislators change the law, and punish such men?

## 116. PRÆSCRĪPTUM.

R. Acidī Carbolicī . . . . . ꝓiv.  
 Spīritūs vīnī . . . . . ꝓvj.  
 Spīritūs Camphoræ,  
 Tīnctūræ Lavandulæ Compositæ . . . . . aa<sup>1</sup> ꝓij.

Cochleāre minimum <sup>4</sup> ex sēmi-octāriō <sup>3</sup> aquæ bullientis prō in-  
 spirātiōne.

<sup>1</sup> aa, ana.

<sup>2</sup> Cochleāre minimum, a teaspoonful.

<sup>3</sup> Ex sēmi-octāriō, in (lit. from) a half pint.

Before advancing farther, the pupil is advised to review carefully the four conjugations.

\* “Facta est,”—became.

† What! Quid!

‡ Was done, factum est.

§ “You know,” translate by “enim,” and make it the second word in the sentence.

|| Ablative.

\*\* Became, facta est.

†† Omit.

†† Miser.

## CHAPTER XXVII.

## FOURTH DECLENSION.

117. The stem ends in *u*.

118. *Rule of Gender*.—Nouns in *us* are masculine, and those in *ū* are neuter.

119. But the following nouns and a few others are feminine: *acus*, needle; *domus*, house; *Idūs* (plur.), Ides; *manus*, hand; *tribus*, tribe.

120. *Spīritus*, M., spirit.

SINGULAR.	PLURAL.
N. V., spīritus,	spīritūs,
G., spīritūs,	spīrituum,
D., spīrituī (ū),	spīritibus,
Ac., spīritum,	spīritūs,
Ab., spīritū,	spīritibus,

*Genu*, N., knee.

SINGULAR.	PLURAL.
genū,	genua.
genūs,	genuum.
genū,	genibus.
genū,	genua.
genū,	genibus.

121.

## Terminations.

N. V., <i>us</i>	<i>ūs</i>	<i>ū</i>	<i>ua</i>
G., <i>ūs</i>	<i>uum</i>	<i>ūs</i>	<i>uum</i>
D., <i>uī</i> ( <i>ū</i> )	<i>ibus</i> ( <i>ubus</i> )	<i>ū</i>	<i>ibus</i> ( <i>ubus</i> )
Ac., <i>um</i>	<i>ūs</i>	<i>ū</i>	<i>ua</i>
Ab., <i>ū</i>	<i>ibus</i> ( <i>ubus</i> )	<i>ū</i>	<i>ibus</i> ( <i>ubus</i> )

122. *Artus*, joint; *partus*, birth; *tribus*, tribe; sometimes *portus*, harbor; *veru*, a spit; also dissyllables in *-cus* have the termination *-ubus* in the dative and ablative plural. Most of these also have the form in *-ibus*.

123. Decline together *spīritus alcoholicus*, *genū meum*, *manus mea*.

## VOCABULARY. 26.

<i>Adventus</i> , -ūs, M. . . . .	<i>a coming, arrival.</i>
<i>Bibō</i> , 3, <i>bibī</i> , <i>bibitum</i> , tr. . . . .	<i>drink.</i>
<i>Cerasus</i> , -ī, F. . . . .	<i>cherry-tree.</i>
<i>Dēsistō</i> , 3, <i>dēstitī</i> , <i>dēstitum</i> , intr. . . . .	<i>cease, leave off.</i>
<i>Frūctus</i> , -ūs, M. . . . .	<i>fruit.</i>
<i>Frūmentum</i> , -ī, N. . . . .	<i>corn, grain.</i>
<i>Gallicus</i> , -a, -um, adj. . . . .	<i>Gallic, French.</i>
<i>Haustus</i> , -ūs, M. . . . .	<i>drink, draught.</i>
<i>Impiger</i> , <i>impigra</i> , -rum, adj. . . . .	<i>diligent, active.</i>
<i>Impōnō</i> , 3, -posuī, -positum, tr. . . . .	<i>put in, place in or upon.</i>

Pingō, 3, pinxī, pictum, tr.....	<i>paint.</i>
Pistillum, -ī, N. ....	<i>pestle.</i>
Pōtus, -ūs, M. ....	<i>a drink.</i>
Rogātus, -ūs, M. ....	<i>request, inquiry, desire.</i>

## EXERCISE. 59.

1. Dominus et puer in officinā sunt, medicāmenta inspectantēs. 2. Mī puer, quid ante adventum meum māne vēdidistī? 3. Miles vetus rubrō nāsō māgnūm pōtūm spīritūs frūmentī potāvit, et ampullam māgnam spīritūs vīnī Gallicī ēmit. 4. Eratne nāsus mīlitis veteris ruberrimus? 5. Certē ruberrimus erat; frūctus cerasī nōn rubrior est. 6. Nīmis spīritum frūmentī bibit. Vēdidistīne alia medicāmenta? 7. Paucās ampullās parvās spīrituum camphoræ, et ætheris et ammōniæ et lavandulæ etiam vēdidī. 8. Laetus audiō,\* mī puer! multa genera spīrituum vēdidistī;—bene fēcistī; māgnus medicāmentārius aliquandō eris. 9. Habēmusne omnēs spīritūs officinālēs in abacīs? 10. Nesciō; quot omnīnō sunt? 11. Nōne scīs? Nōminā et numerā. 12. Puer incipit māgnā vōce:—"Spīritus ætheris, compositus spīritus ætheris, spīritus nitrōsī ætheris, ammōniæ arōmaticus spīritus, anīsī spīritus, aurantiī spīritus, camphoræ spīritus, chlōroformī spīritus, cinnamōmī spīritus, frūmentī spīritus, gaultheriæ spī—" 13. "Satis, puer, dēsisite; aut meum spīritum interficiēs; omnēs spīritūs officinālēs Pharmacopœiæ sunt vīgintī; crās dīscēs omnēs. 14. Nunc pistillum in mortariō validā manū movē. 15. Manibus nunc, nōn vōce, labōrā."

## EXERCISE. 60.

1. Where are all of our flasks of whiskey and brandy, my boy? 2. There were forty bottles on the high shelf. 3. You have not sold (them) all, have you? 4. Certainly, I have sold every bottle. 5. When the malaria is bad there is a great desire for whiskey and other alcoholic spirits. 6. I know it; the malaria is very bad now; fill all the bottles again immediately. 7. Did the old doctor send any prescriptions? 8. Yes, he sent two or three. 9. "Take ten drops of the tincture of castoreum, fifteen drops of the spirit of nitrous æther, six grains of the nitrate of potassium and an ounce of the water of allspice." 10. "Mix,

\* Laetus audio—I am glad to hear it.

make a draught, and give to the patient when the fever is troublesome." 11. "Give a second draught also early in the morning, with a little of the spirit of lemon."

*Questions to be Answered in Latin.*

1. Quid nāsum mīlitis veteris rubrum facit? 2. Ubi spīritum frūmentī ēmit? 3. Num in officīnā medicāmentārīū ēmit? 4. Estne officīna in cīvitāte Kānsēnsī? 5. Quis, nisi æger, et jussū medicī et jūrejūrāndō dātō,\* emit spīritum frūmentī in cīvitāte Kānsēnsī? 6. Quid in manū dextrā habet mīles? 7. Nōnne est ampulla in lævā manū? 8. Estne spīritus odōrātus in ampullā? 9. Quot olea in spīritū odōrātō sunt? 10. Nōnne quīnque olea sunt? Nōminā olea, sī placet.

CHAPTER XXVIII.

FIFTH DECLENSION.

124. The stem ends in *ē*, which, in the gen. and dat. sing., remains long if preceded by *i*; but is shortened after consonants.

125. *Rule of Gender.*—Nouns of the fifth declension are feminine, except *diēs*, day, which is commonly masculine in the singular, and always in the plural, and *merīdiēs*, midday.

126. <i>Diēs</i> , day.		<i>Rēs</i> , thing, affair.		<i>Terminations.</i>	
SING.	PLU.	SING.	PLU.	SING.	PLU.
N. V., <i>diēs</i> ,	<i>diēs</i> ,	<i>rēs</i> ,	<i>rēs</i> ,	<i>ēs</i> ,	<i>ēs</i> .
G., <i>diēi</i> ,	<i>diērum</i> ,	<i>rēi</i> ,	<i>rērum</i> ,	<i>ēi</i> ,	<i>ērum</i> .
D., <i>diēi</i> ,	<i>diēbus</i> ,	<i>rēi</i> ,	<i>rēbus</i> ,	<i>ēi</i> ,	<i>ēbus</i> .
Ac., <i>diem</i> ,	<i>diēs</i> ,	<i>rem</i> ,	<i>rēs</i> ,	<i>em</i> ,	<i>ēs</i> .
Ab., <i>diē</i> ,	<i>diēbus</i> ,	<i>rē</i> ,	<i>rēbus</i> ,	<i>ē</i> ,	<i>ēbus</i> .

127. Only *diēs* and *rēs* are complete in the plural. A few other nouns have the nominative and accusative plural.

128. Decline together *rēs pūblica*, state; in the singular, *bona fidēs*, good faith; *diēs quīntus*, fifth day.

\* *Jūrejūrāndo datō*, on oath; literally, an oath having been given—ablative absolute.

## VOCABULARY. 27.

Āmittō, 3, -mīsi, -missum, tr. ....	<i>lose, let go, send away.</i>
Ars, artis, F. ....	<i>art.</i>
Basis, -is, F. ....	<i>base.</i>
Celsus, -ī, M. ....	<i>Celsus (a Roman physician).</i>
Excelsus, -a, -um, adj. ....	<i>high, tall.</i>
Fallō, 3, fefellī, falsum, tr. ....	<i>deceive, disappoint.</i>
Fidēs, -eī, F. ....	<i>faith, trust, confidence.</i>
Hūmānus, -a, -um, adj. ....	<i>human.</i>
In diēs, ....	<i>daily, from day to day.</i>
Liber, -brī, M. ....	<i>book.</i>
Māteria, -ae, F. } Māteriēs, -eī, F. }	<i>matter, material.</i>
Merīdiēs, -eī, M. ....	<i>noon.</i>
Nam, conj. ....	<i>for.</i>
Postquam, conj. ....	<i>after, after that.</i>
Spēs, -eī, F. ....	<i>hope, expectation.</i>
Statiō, -ōnis, F. ....	<i>a post, a station, guard.</i>
Tenāx, -ācis, adj. ....	<i>tenacious, holding fast.</i>
Ter, num. adv. ....	<i>three times, thrice.</i>

## EXERCISE. 61.

1. Omnium rerum humanarum spes est optima. 2. Nam spem saepe habemus postquam omnes res ceteras amissimus. 3. Ars medicī agrō virō fidem facit. 4. Ægrōtus vir in diēs convalēscit. 5. Febrīculam ter in diē habet. 6. Celsus, medicus pæne clārissimus in rēpūblicā Rōmānā, octō librōs dē medicīnā scrīpsit. 7. In nostrā quoque rēpūblicā sunt multī medicī clārī, et multī empīricī malī. 8. Pauca remedia ex abiete habemus. 9. Abiēs tenācem picem ē cortice exsūdat. 10. Abiēs excelsa picem Burgundicam, et abiēs Canadēnsis picem Canadēnsem præbet.

## EXERCISE. 62.

1. In all things be of good courage.\* 2. A good physician will not often disappoint your expectations. 3. Your confidence will increase daily. 4. Like † a brave soldier, he will be on guard ‡ day and night, and will ward off the return of disease. 5. Give the patient a dose of the extract of euonymus three times a day, §—morning, noon and night. 6. The fir-tree

\* Bonō animō.

† Ut.

‡ In statione.

§ See sentence 5 above.



furnishes the material of three kinds of pitch plasters. 7. Name the three kinds. 9. The Canada fir furnishes the basis for pitch plasters.

129. *Rule of Syntax.*—The ablative of specification is used to denote that in respect to which anything is said to be or to be done: as *claudus alterō pede*, lame in one foot; *mōribus similēs*, similar in character; *virtūte præcēdunt*, they excel in courage; *numerō ad duodecim*, about twelve in number.

## CHAPTER XXIX.

### 130. SPECIAL PARADIGMS.

<i>Vīs</i> , F.	<i>Deus</i> , M.	<i>Senex</i> , N.	<i>Jupiter</i> .
Force, strength.	God.	Old man.	Jupiter.

#### SINGULAR.

N. V., <i>vīs</i> ,	<i>deus</i> ,	<i>senex</i> ,	Jupiter.
G., <i>vīs</i> ,	<i>deī</i> ,	<i>senis</i> ,	Jovis.
D., <i>vī</i> ,	<i>deō</i> ,	<i>senī</i> ,	Jovī.
Ac., <i>vīm</i> ,	<i>deum</i> ,	<i>senem</i> ,	Jovem.
Ab., <i>vī</i> ,	<i>deō</i> ,	<i>sene</i> ,	Jove.

#### PLURAL.

N. V., <i>vīrēs</i> ,	<i>deī</i> , <i>dī</i> , <i>dī</i> ,	<i>senēs</i> .
G., <i>vīrium</i> ,	<i>deōrum</i> , <i>deūm</i> ,	<i>senum</i> .
D., <i>vīribus</i> ,	<i>deīs</i> , <i>dīs</i> , <i>dīs</i> ,	<i>senibus</i> .
Ac., <i>vīrēs</i> ,	<i>deōs</i> ,	<i>senēs</i> .
Ab., <i>vīribus</i> ,	<i>deīs</i> , <i>dīs</i> , <i>dīs</i> ,	<i>senibus</i> .

<i>Iter</i> , N.	<i>Bos</i> , M. and F.	<i>Domus</i> , F.
Way.	Ox, cow.	House.

#### SINGULAR.

N. V., <i>iter</i> ,	<i>bōs</i> ,	<i>domus</i> .
G., <i>itineris</i> ,	<i>bovis</i> ,	<i>domūs</i> ( <i>domī</i> , loc.).
D., <i>itinerī</i> ,	<i>bovī</i> ,	<i>domuī</i> , <i>ō</i> .
Ac., <i>iter</i> ,	<i>bovem</i> ,	<i>domum</i> .
Ab., <i>itinere</i> ,	<i>bove</i> ,	<i>domō</i> , <i>ū</i> .

#### PLURAL.

N. V., <i>itinerā</i> ,	<i>bovēs</i> ,	<i>domūs</i> .
G., <i>itinerum</i> ,	<i>bovum</i> , <i>bovum</i> ,	<i>domuum</i> , <i>ōrum</i> .
D., <i>itineribus</i> ,	<i>bōbus</i> , <i>būbus</i> ,	<i>domibus</i> .
Ac., <i>itinerā</i> ,	<i>bovēs</i> ,	<i>domōs</i> , <i>ūs</i> .
Ab., <i>itineribus</i> ,	<i>bōbus</i> , <i>būbus</i> ,	<i>domibus</i> .

131. *Praescripta.*

1. Recipe,—Guaiaacī lignī rāsī . . . . . ūnciam ūnam,  
 Sassafras rādīcis . . . . . ūnciam dīmidiam,  
 Aquæ destīllātæ . . . . . librās duās.

Coque igne lēnī ad libram ūnam, sub finem coctiōnis <sup>1</sup> adde glycyrrhizæ rādīcis contūsæ drachmās duās, et cōlā. Æger cochleāria tria ter diē capiat.

2. Recipe,—Balsamī copaibæ . . . . . drachmās trēs,  
 Mistūræ acāciæ . . . . . drachmās sex,  
 Līquōris potassæ . . . . . drachmam ūnam cum sē-  
 misse,  
 Syrupī aurantiū . . . . . ūnciam dīmidiam,  
 Aquæ dēstīllātæ . . . . . ūncias quattuor cum sē-  
 misse.

Mīscē. Æger capiat cochleāria duo vel tria quārtā quāque <sup>2</sup> horā.

3. Recipe,—Antimonī et potassī tartrātis, grānum dīmidium,  
 Aquæ pūræ . . . . . ūnciam.

Mīscē, et ægrō haustum statim dā, et repete post hōrās duās, sī ventriculus emeticum nōn antea rejēcerit, vel sī alvus nōn laxāta fuerit.

<sup>1</sup> Sub finem coctiōnis—towards the end of the boiling.

<sup>2</sup> Quārtā quāque hōrā—every fourth hour; time when.

## CHAPTER XXX.

## PRONOUNS.

132. Pronouns are divided into eight classes:

- I. Personal, *tū*, thou,
- II. Reflexive, *suī*, of himself,
- III. Possessive, *meus*, my,
- IV. Demonstrative, *hīc*, this,
- V. Intensive, *ipse*, myself, yourself, etc.,
- VI. Relative, *quī*, who,
- VII. Interrogative, *quis*, who?
- VIII. Indefinite, *aliquis*, some one.

## I. PERSONAL PRONOUNS.

## 133. PARADIGMS.

## FIRST PERSON.

*Ego, I.*

SINGULAR.	PLURAL.
N., ego, <i>I.</i>	nōs, <i>we.</i>
G., meī, <i>of me.</i>	nostrum or nostrī, <i>of us.</i>
D., mihi (mī), <i>to, for me.</i>	nōbīs, <i>to, for us.</i>
Ac., mē, <i>me.</i>	nōs, <i>us.</i>
Ab., mē, <i>by me.</i>	nōbīs, <i>by us.</i>

## SECOND PERSON.

*Tū, thou.*

N. V., tū, <i>thou.</i>	vōs, <i>you, ye.</i>
G., tuī, <i>of thee.</i>	vestrum or vestrī, <i>of you.</i>
D., tibi, <i>to, for thee.</i>	vōbīs, <i>to, for you.</i>
Ac., tē, <i>thee.</i>	vōs, <i>you.</i>
Ab., tē, <i>by thee.</i>	vōbīs, <i>by you.</i>

## II. REFLEXIVE PRONOUN.

134. *Suī*, of himself, etc.

SINGULAR.	PLURAL.
N., suī, <i>of himself, herself, itself.</i>	suī, <i>of themselves.</i>
G., sibi, <i>to, for himself, etc.</i>	sibī, <i>to, for themselves.</i>
Ac., sē (sēsē), <i>himself, etc.</i>	sē (sēsē), <i>themselves.</i>
Ab., sē (sēsē), <i>by himself, etc.</i>	sē (sēsē), <i>by themselves.</i>

135. For the personal pronoun of the third person the demonstrative *is, ea, id, he, she, it*, is generally used.

136. The nominatives of the personal pronouns are only used for emphasis or contrast: *Ego sum ægrōtius, tu valēs*, I am sick, you are well.

137. The reflexive pronoun refers to the subject of the sentence or clause in which it stands. It is used only in the oblique cases (gen., dat., ac., abl.): *Omnes hominēs sē amant*, all men love themselves.

138. In the first and second persons the oblique cases of the personal pronouns are used as reflexives: *Mē laudō*, I praise myself.

139. "With me, with you," etc., are always expressed by *mēcum, tēcum, sēcum, nōbiscum, vōbiscum*, the preposition *cum* being always appended to the ablative of the personal pronoun.

## III. POSSESSIVE PRONOUNS.

140. From *personal pronouns* and the reflexive are formed the *possessives*:

Meus, -a, -um	.....	my, mine.
Noster, -tra, -trum	.....	our, ours.
Suus, -a, -um	.....	his, her, its, their.
Tuus, -a, -um	.....	thy, thine.
Vester, -tra, -trum	.....	your, yours.

141. Possessives are declined as adjectives of the first and second declensions; but *meus* has in the vocative singular masculine generally *mī*, sometimes *meus*, and in the genitive plural sometimes *meum* instead of *meōrum*.

142. *Suus*, like *suī*, is used only reflexively; *medicus suās medicīnās laudat*, the physician praises his (own) medicine. Otherwise *his*, *her*, *its*, are expressed by the genitive singular of *is*, *ējus*; and *their*, by the genitive plural *eōrum*, *eārum*

## VOCABULARY. 28.

Āc, conj.	.....	and; with comp., as, than.
Æquē, adv.	.....	equally, in the same degree.
Dēcipiō, 3, dēcēpī, dēcēptum, tr.	.....	to deceive.
Elixir, -iris, N.	.....	elixir.
Injūcundus, -a, -um, adj.	.....	disagreeable, unpleasant.
Lūdus, -ī, M.	.....	play, sport, game.
Ōs, ōris, N.	.....	mouth, face.
Quasi, conj.	.....	as if.
Reservō, 1, -āvī, -ātum, tr.	.....	reserve.
Sed, conj.	.....	but.
Signum, -ī, N.	.....	sign, mark, symptom.
Suāvis, -e, adj. (dissyl.)	.....	pleasant, agreeable.
Sānus, -a, -um, adj.	.....	sound, well.
Salūs, -ūtis, F.	.....	safety, health.

## EXERCISE. 63.

1. Tū ægrōtus es, ego valeō. 2. Tū medicāmenta amāra capis, ego saccharum, nucēs, et aliās rēs dulcēs. 3. Tū pilulās gentiānæ, leptandræ, podophyllī, et aloēs extrāctum sūmis; ego elixir aurantiī, et cētera elixiria, et omnēs confectiōnēs suāvēs. 4. Nōbīs syrupōs aurantiī, amygdalæ, sarsaparillæ, rosæ,—

omnēs syrupōs bonōs medicus præscribet; sed vōbīs syrupōs scillā, allī, ipecacuānhæ,—omnēs syrupōs injūcundōs. 5. Juvenis medicus nimium sē laudat, quasi ipse ægrum virum sānum fēcisset. 6. Vetus medicus nōn sæpe sē laudat, sed semper artem suam et medicīnam. 7. Empīricus miser quondam medicāmentis suis sē interfēcit. 8. Sine tē, mī medice cāre, miserimus sum. 9. Tū valēs, medice, quod pilulās tuās aloēs, asafœtidæ, antimonii, et cēterārum rērum nunquam capis, sed nōbīs miseris præparās. 10. Tū nātūrālia vīna bibis, nōbīs vīna aloēs, colchicī rādīcis, ferrī, ferrī citrātis, ipecacuānhæ, opii, rhēi præscribis. 11. Nōbīs dās omnēs rēs amārās, tibi omnia bona reservās. 12. Tū medicāmenta tua nōn capis. 13. Sumusne ægrōtī, quod medicāmenta tua capimus? 14. Ego posthāc nōn capiam tinctūrās belladonnæ, capsicī, chirātæ, cinchōnæ, gelsemii, et extrācta fluida taraxacī, stillingīæ, serpentāriæ, nucis vomicæ, et alia genera injūcunda medicātārum præparātiōnum. 15. Tum ego, æquē \* āc tū, semper valēbō; tē intellegō; mē nōn iterum dēcipiēs.

## EXERCISE. 64.

1. Your health is dear to you, mine to me. 2. You also, O boy, love liquorice; I see the sign on your face. 3. I like pepper-mint troches. 4. When sick,† we all take your quinine and iron pills, doctor. 5. Bitter medicines are acceptable ‡ to us when sick, but not pleasing.§ 6. The young doctor often praises himself. 7. Our physician prescribed for us three preparations of honey,—honey pure and simple, rose honey and clarified honey. 8. The prescriptions of the old physician are used by you, by me, by thee,—by us all. 9. With us you will be happy. 10. With you and without you, O doctor, we shall be equally happy. 11. Do you swallow your own pills; we have had enough.

*Questions to be Answered in Latin.*

1. Egone pilulās asafœtidæ dēvorābō? 2. Quis cinchōnæ pilulās dēvorābat? 3. Nōnne tibi taraxacī extrāctum præ-

\* Æquē āc tū, just the same as you; lit., equally as you.

† When sick, *ægrōtī*.

‡ Acceptable, *grātus*.

§ Pleasing, *jūcundus*.

scriptum est? 4. Quis nōbīs syrupum scillæ præscripsit? 5. Nōnne est medicus expertus vōbīscum? 6. Num nimium sē laudat? 7. Nōnne nōs dēsiderābis, medice? 8. Nōnne nōs pilulās tuās dēsiderābimus? 9. Portābisne pilulās an emplastra tecum, amīce?

## CHAPTER XXXI.

## PRONOUNS.—(Continued.)

143. *Suggestive Derivations.*

1. *Calendula*, from *calendæ*, calends—the first day of the Roman month; so called because supposed to flower every calend.

2. *Capsicum*, probably derived from *capsa*, receptacle—Cayenne pepper.

3. *Experimentum*, from *ex*, out of, *per*, through, and *īre*, to go—a going through and coming out.

4. *Extrāctum*, from *ex*, out, and *trahere*, to draw.

5. *Elixir*, from the Arabic article *al* and the Greek adj. *xēros*, dry—a powder supposed to convert base metals into gold.

6. *Gentiāna*, from *Gentius*, king of Illyria, who used some species of the plant medicinally.

7. *Sarsaparilla*, from the Spanish *zarsa*, briar, and *parilla*, a little vine.

## IV. DEMONSTRATIVE PRONOUNS.

## 144. PARADIGMS.

*Is, īdem, īpse.*

*Is, that, this; also, he, she, it.*

SINGULAR.			PLURAL.		
N., is,	ea,	id.	eī, īī,	caꝝ,	ea.
G., ējus,	ējus,	ējus.	eōrum,	eārum,	eōrum.
D., eī,	eī,	eī.	eīs, īīs,	cīs, īīs,	eīs, īīs.
Ac., cum,	eam,	id.	cōs,	cās,	ea,
Ab., eō,	eā,	eō.	eīs, īīs,	eīs, īīs,	eīs, īīs.

*Īdem*, the same.

SINGULAR.			PLURAL.		
N.,	<i>īdem,</i>	<i>eadem,* idem.</i>	{ <i>eīdem,</i> <i>iīdem,</i>	<i>eādem,</i>	<i>eadem.</i>
G.,	<i>ējusdem,</i>	<i>ējusdem, ējusdem.</i>	<i>eōrundem,</i>	<i>eārundem,</i>	<i>eōrundem.</i>
D.,	<i>eīdem,</i>	<i>eīdem, eīdem.</i>	{ <i>eīsdem,</i> <i>iīsdem,</i>	<i>iīsdem,</i>	<i>iīsdem.</i>
Ac.,	<i>eundem,</i>	<i>eandem, idem.</i>	<i>eōsdem,</i>	<i>eāsdem,</i>	<i>eadem.</i>
Ab.,	<i>eōdem,</i>	<i>eādem, eōdem.</i>	{ <i>eīsdem,</i> <i>iīsdem,</i>	<i>eīsdem,</i>	<i>eīsdem.</i>
				<i>iīsdem,</i>	<i>iīsdem.</i>

## V. THE INTENSIVE PRONOUN.

145. *Ipse* (self, himself, etc.).

SINGULAR.			PLURAL.		
N.,	<i>ipse,</i>	<i>ipsa, ipsum.</i>	<i>ipsī,</i>	<i>ipsæ,</i>	<i>ipsa.</i>
G.,	<i>ipsius,</i>	<i>ipsius, ipsius.</i>	<i>ipsōrum,</i>	<i>ipsārum,</i>	<i>ipsōrum.</i>
D.,	<i>ipsī,</i>	<i>ipsī, ipsī.</i>	<i>ipsīs,</i>	<i>ipsīs,</i>	<i>ipsīs.</i>
Ac.,	<i>ipsum,</i>	<i>ipsam, ipsum.</i>	<i>ipsōs,</i>	<i>ipsās,</i>	<i>ipsa.</i>
Ab.,	<i>ipsō,</i>	<i>ipsā, ipsō.</i>	<i>ipsīs,</i>	<i>ipsīs,</i>	<i>ipsīs.</i>

146. These pronouns, like adjectives, agree with nouns expressed or understood; *īdem* and *ipse* also with pronouns.

147. *Is* is very often used as a personal pronoun, meaning he, she, it, they (see 135); also as the antecedent of *quī*, who: *is quī*, he who.

148. *Īdem* is compounded of *is* and the suffix *-dem*. *Īdem* is for *isdem*; *idem* for *iddem*; *eundem*, etc., for *eumdem*, etc.; *eōrundem*, etc., for *eōrundem*, etc.

149. *Ipse*, self (intensive), is used to emphasize a noun or pronoun expressed or understood, and must be distinguished from *sē*, self (reflexive):

(1) *Medicus ipse veniet*, the doctor himself (and not another) will come.

(2) *Medicum ipsum vīdī*, I saw the doctor himself.

(3) *Medicus sē culpat nimium*, the doctor blames himself too much.

(4) *Mīles frātre[m], dein sē ipsum interfēcīt*, the soldier killed his brother, then himself.

150. Decline together *is homō*, that man; *ea gutta*, that drop;

\* Read foot-note on page 14.





## EXERCISE. 66.

1. Celsus was a famous Roman writer on \* medicine; have you read his writings, doctor? 2. I have not read them, but I have read part of the American Pharmacopœia. 3. What! never read Celsus, the most famous Roman writer on medicine? 4. No; I have never read his works, nor heard of \* him even. 5. How many of his formulæ are in the Pharmacopœia? 6. I do not know that myself. 7. His formulæ were written in Roman books, not in ours. 8. But many of them have been put into some † Pharmacopœias. 9. Then, ‡ perhaps, I have read a few of them without knowing § it. || 10. The formulæ for many preparations are very old, and are the same in all civilized nations.

## FOR TRANSLATION.

151. Fõrmulæ ē Pharmacopœiã Germãnã excerptæ:

1. *Extractum Cascarillæ.*

R.—Corticis cascarillæ minütim contüsî librã unã; affunde aquæ commünis librãs sēdecim.

Dēcoque ad remanentiã<sup>1</sup> librãrum octõ et colã. Residuum dēnuõ cum<sup>2</sup> aquæ commünis librïs sēdecim ad dīmidium dēcoque, et repete dēcoctiõnem, quotiēs opus fuerit. Tum liquõrēs commixtõs subsidendõ<sup>3</sup> et dēcantãtiõne dēpurã, et ēvapõrã ad remanentiã librãrum quattuor, quã<sup>4</sup> in balneõ vapõris ad extrãcti absinthiî spissitudinem redige. Servã bene.

2. *Pulvis Arõmaticus.*

R.—Cinnamõmî pulverãti ũnciãs duãs, cardamõmî minõris excorticãti<sup>5</sup> pulverãti ũnciam unã, rãdiciõs zingiberis, et piperis albî singulõrum pulverãtõrum ũnciã dīmidium. Miscē et in vãse bene obturãtõ servã.

3. *Syrupus Chamomillæ.*

R.—Flõrum chamomillæ vulgãris ũnciãs quattuor. Īnfunde aquæ commünis ferventis quantum sufficit. Colã et in ũnciis viginti liquõris solve lēnî calõre sacchari albissimî librãs trēs, ut fiat<sup>6</sup> syrupus colõris subflãvi et fuscî.

<sup>1</sup> Med. Lat.

<sup>3</sup> By settling.

<sup>5</sup> Free from bark.

<sup>2</sup> "With" governing libris.

<sup>4</sup> Which.

<sup>6</sup> Ut fiat, that there may result.

\* *De.*

† Then, *igitur*, after first word in sentence.

§ Without knowing, *Nesciẽns.*

† *Nõnnũllus, -a, -um.*

|| Omit.

## CHAPTER XXXII.

## DEMONSTRATIVE PRONOUNS.—(Continued.)

## 152. PARADIGMS:

*Hīc, Iste, Ille.**Hīc*, this, this of mine (near the speaker):

	SINGULAR.				PLURAL.	
N.,	<i>hīc,</i>	<i>hæc,</i>	<i>hōc,</i>	<i>hī,</i>	<i>hæ,</i>	<i>hæc.</i>
G.,	<i>hūjus,</i>	<i>hūjus,</i>	<i>hūjus,</i>	<i>hōrum,</i>	<i>hārum,</i>	<i>hōrum.</i>
D.,	<i>huic,</i>	<i>huic,</i>	<i>huic,</i>	<i>hīs,</i>	<i>hīs,</i>	<i>hīs.</i>
Ac.,	<i>hunc,</i>	<i>hanc,</i>	<i>hōc,</i>	<i>hōs,</i>	<i>hās,</i>	<i>hæc.</i>
Ab.,	<i>hōc,</i>	<i>hāc,</i>	<i>hōc,</i>	<i>hīs,</i>	<i>hīs,</i>	<i>hīs.</i>

*Iste*, that, that of yours (near the one addressed):

N.,	<i>iste,</i>	<i>ista,</i>	<i>istud,</i>	<i>istī,</i>	<i>istæ,</i>	<i>ista.</i>
G.,	<i>istīus,</i>	<i>istīus,</i>	<i>istīus,</i>	<i>istōrum,</i>	<i>istārum,</i>	<i>istōrum.</i>
D.,	<i>istī,</i>	<i>istī,</i>	<i>istī,</i>	<i>istīs,</i>	<i>istīs,</i>	<i>istīs.</i>
Ac.,	<i>istum,</i>	<i>istam,</i>	<i>istud,</i>	<i>istōs,</i>	<i>istās,</i>	<i>ista.</i>
Ab.,	<i>istō,</i>	<i>istā,</i>	<i>istō,</i>	<i>istīs,</i>	<i>istīs,</i>	<i>istīs.</i>

*Ille*, that (remote from the speaker):

N.,	<i>ille,</i>	<i>illa,</i>	<i>illud,</i>	<i>illī,</i>	<i>illæ,</i>	<i>illa.</i>
G.,	<i>illius,</i>	<i>illius,</i>	<i>illius,</i>	<i>illōrum,</i>	<i>illārum,</i>	<i>illōrum.</i>
D.,	<i>illī,</i>	<i>illī,</i>	<i>illī,</i>	<i>illīs,</i>	<i>illīs,</i>	<i>illīs.</i>
Ac.,	<i>illum,</i>	<i>illam,</i>	<i>illud,</i>	<i>illōs,</i>	<i>illās,</i>	<i>illa.</i>
Ab.,	<i>illō,</i>	<i>illā,</i>	<i>illō,</i>	<i>illīs,</i>	<i>illīs,</i>	<i>illīs.</i>

153. *Hīc* is used of that which is near the speaker in *place*, *time* or *thought*, and hence is called the demonstrative of the first person: *Hīc liber*, this book (near me, or belonging to me).

154. *Iste* is used of that which has some relation to the person addressed, and hence is called the demonstrative of the second person: *Iste liber*, that book (near you, or belonging to you).

155. *Ille* is used of that which is relatively remote from the speaker or person addressed, in *place*, *time* or *thought*, and hence is called the demonstrative of the third person: *Ille liber*, that book (yonder).

156. *Hīc* and *ille* are sometimes used in contrast: *Hīc*, the latter; *ille*, the former.

157. *Is* sometimes approaches *hīc* in meaning, and sometimes *ille*. Hence it is to be translated *this* or *that*, according to the connection.

## VOCABULARY. 30.

Admīscēō, 2, admīscuī, admīxtum, or admīstum,	<i>mingle together, blend.</i>
Cōlum, ī, N. ....	<i>filter, strainer, percolator.</i>
Constō, 1, -stitī, -stātum, intr. ....	<i>be made up of, consist of.</i>
Cylindrātus, -a, -um, adj. ....	<i>cylindrical.</i>
Fīnis, -is, M. ....	<i>end, limit.</i>
Firmē, adv. ....	<i>firmly.</i>
Hūmectō, 1, -āvī, -ātum, tr. ....	<i>moisten.</i>
Octārius, -ī, M. ....	<i>pint.</i>
Premō, 3, pressī, pressum, tr. ....	<i>press.</i>
Sēnsim, adv. ....	<i>little by little, gradually.</i>
Sērus, -a, -um, adj. ....	<i>late.</i>
Studeō, 2, -uī, tr. (with Dat.) ....	<i>study, apply the mind to, be eager for.</i>
Vērus, -a, -um, adj. ....	<i>true.</i>
Vitreus, -a, -um, adj. ....	<i>of glass.</i>

## EXERCISE. 67.

1. Hīc puer pharmacopœiam dīligerter legit, ille in librō dormit. 2. Ex iīs pauca \* quærēmus dē tīnctūrīs. 3. Didicistisne, puerī, adhūc omnia † dē hīs duābus tīnctūrīs in abacō? Illud pars pēnsī hodiernī erat. 4. "Nōn omnia adhūc didicī, quotīdiē autem dīscō," respondit dīscipulus dīligēns. 5. Lætus ‡ audiō; scientiam autem tentābō. 6. Quōmodo tīnctūram in illā ampullā pręparās? 7. Hōc modō aconitī tīnctūra parātur. Fōrmulam pharmacopœiæ dābō, sī memoriā teneō. 8. "R.—Aconitī pulveris ūnciās ūndecim; tartaricī acidī grāna quadrāgintā; alcoholis octāriōs duōs." 9. Rēctē adhūc; illæ sunt māteriæ.§ Quōmodo autem admīscēs? 10. Pulverem aconitī hūmectā ūnciīs fluidīs sex alcoholis, in quō|| acidum tartaricum antē solūtum erat, et per hōrās vīgintī quattuor mācerā. 11. Rēctē iterum; quid autem deinde faciēs? Perge celeriter ad finem. 12. Deinde in cylindrātō cōlō vitreō firmē preme, et reliquum alcoholē sēnsim infunde. 13. Sīc fit\* tīnctūra aconitī officinālis. 14. Rēctum est tuum respōsum, mī puer. Rēctē illam tīnctūram scīs parāre. 15. Nunc tū, mī puer alter, quōmodo belladonnæ tīnctūram parābis. 16. Nullō modō parābō,

\* Will ask a few questions.

† *Omnia*, all things, everything.

‡ I am glad to hear it.

§ The ingredients.

|| In which.

\*\* *fit*, is made.

nesciō. 17. Quid! nescīs? Rē verā \* nescīs? Nōnne pertrāctās pharmacopœiam? 18. Certē pertrāctō, sed fōrmulās omnēs memoriā nōn teneō. 19. Ūnam igitur tenē, nōn omnēs simul. In centum partibus tīctūræ, quot partēs belladonnæ sunt? Nesciō. Quot partēs alcoholis dilūtī sunt? Nesciō. 20. Nescīsne? Ō homo ignāre, dēfessus es; domum perge celeriter, et caput repōne.

## EXERCISE. 68.

1. That boy does not know the formula for the tincture of belladonna; do you know it? 2. Yes, I remember the formula well. I learned it yesterday. 3. Repeat it, then, correctly for that lazy fellow,† while he attends diligently. 4. Take fifteen parts of the powder of belladonna leaves and eighty-five ‡ parts of diluted alcohol. 5. Moisten the powder with twenty parts of diluted alcohol, and macerate for twenty-four † hours. 6. Then press it firmly in a cylindrical percolator, and, little by little, pour upon it the remainder of the alcohol. 7. Good! § That is a correct answer. 8. Do you know the usual dose of this tincture? 9. The usual dose is (from) three to eight minims. 10. What do you know of || the tincture of arnica root? 11. I know the ingredients and the manner of preparing\*\* the tincture. 12. What does that boy near you †† know of them? 13. My boy, tell †† us the ingredients of the tincture of arnica root. 14. That tincture is prepared from §§ ten parts of arnica root and ninety parts of diluted alcohol. 15. It is prepared in the same |||| manner as the tincture of belladonna. 16. This is the officinal tincture of arnica root of the American Pharmacopœia.

## 158. FOR TRANSLATION.

*Celsus dē hīs quæ calefaciunt aut refrigerant.*

At calefaciunt piper, sāl, carō omnis jūrulenta, allium, cēpa, ficus ārida, salsāmentum, vīnum, et quō\*\*\* merācius est eō magis.

\* "Really."

† Numerals, 187.

|| *Dē*, with abl.

†† See 154.

§§ *ex* or *dē* with abl.

† Omit.

§ *Bene*.

\*\* *Parandī*.

†† *Dīc, mī puer*.

|||| *Modō eōdem quō*—same manner as.

\*\*\* The purer it is, the more heating it is; lit.—by what the purer, by that the more heating.

Refrigerant olera, quōrum crūdī caulēs assūmuntur, ut intybus, et lactūca: item coriandrum, cucumis, ēlixa cucurbita, bēta, mōra, cerasa, māla austēra, pira fragilia, carō ēlixa, præcipuēque acētum, sive cibus ex eō, sive pōtiō assūmitur.

---

CHAPTER XXXIII.

RELATIVE, INTERROGATIVE, AND INDEFINITE PRONOUNS.

PARADIGMS.

*Quī, Quis, Aliquis.*

VI. RELATIVE PRONOUNS.

159. *Quī*, who, which, that.

	SINGULAR.			PLURAL.		
N.,	quī,	quæ,	quod,	quī,	quæ,	quæ.
G.,	cūjus,	cūjus,	cūjus,	quōrum,	quārum,	quōrum.
D.,	cuī,	cuī,	cuī,	quibus,	quibus,	quibus.
Ac.,	quem,	quam,	quod,	quōs,	quās,	quæ.
Ab.,	quō,	quā,	quō,	quibus,	quibus,	quibus.

160. *Quicumque* and *quisquis*, whoever, are called General Relatives. The *quī* of *quicumque* is declined like the simple relative *quī*. *Quisquis*, *quicquid* (for *quidquid*) and *quōquō* are the only common forms of *quisquis*.

VII. INTERROGATIVE PRONOUNS.

161. The Interrogative Pronouns are: 1. *Quis*, M. and F., *quid*, N., who, what? used without a noun, and declined like the relative, except in the nominative and the neuter accusative: *quis hōc fecit*, who has done this? 2. *Quī*, *quæ*, *quod*, which, what, declined like the relative pronoun, and used with nouns: *quod extrāctum dedisti?* which extract did you give?

162. The interrogative *quis* may stand with a noun: *Quis medicus erat?* which physician was it? *Qui medicus erat?* means: what physician was it? or, what kind of a physician was it?

## VIII. INDEFINITE PRONOUNS.

163. The indefinite pronouns are *quis*, M. and F., *quid*, N., used as substantives, any one, anything, and *quī*, *quæ*, *quod*, used as adjectives, any, and their compounds.

164. *Aliquis*, some one, some, any one.

## SINGULAR.

N., aliquis, -quī,	aliqua,	aliquid or -quod.
G., alicūjus,	alicūjus,	alicūjus,
D., alicuī,	alicuī,	alicuī.
Ac., aliquem,	aliquam,	aliquid or -quod.
Ab., aliquō,	aliquā,	aliquō.

## PLURAL.

N., aliquī,	aliquæ,	aliqua.
G., aliquōrum,	aliquārum,	aliquōrum.
D., aliquibus,	aliquibus,	aliquibus.
Ac., aliquōs,	aliquās,	aliqua.
Ab., aliquibus,	aliquibus,	aliquibus.

Observe the feminine nominative singular and the neuter nominative plural of *aliquis*, and compare them with the corresponding forms of *quis*.

165. *Aliquis* is used adjectively in the forms in *-quī* and *-quod*, and sometimes in the masculine *aliquis*. The feminine is used only as an adjective.

166. Besides *quis* and *aliquis*, the most important indefinites are *quidam*, *quædam*, *quiddam* or *quoddam*, a certain one, certain; *quisquam*, M. and F., *quicquam*, N., any one (no plural); *quisque*, M. and F., *quidque* or *quodque*, N., each one, every.

167. *Quidam*, *quisquam* and *quisque* are declined like the simple pronouns. *Quidam* changes *m* to *n* before *d*—*quendam quorundam*, etc.

168. *Aliquis*, some one, any one (without emphasis); *quisquam*, any one at all (emphatic). *Quisquam* is used chiefly in negative sentences and in questions implying a negative.

169. *Aliquis hoc dixit* means some one said this, but I don't know who; *quidam*, a certain man whom I know, but don't choose to name.

170. *Rule of Syntax*.—A relative pronoun agrees with its antecedent in *gender* and *number*, but its case depends on its construc-

tion in the clause in which it stands. *Medicus quī vēnit*, the doctor who came; *dosis quam dedit*, the dose that he gave; *medicāmenta quæ ēmit*, the drugs which he bought.

171. *Rule of Syntax.*—The verb of which a relative pronoun is the subject agrees in *person* and *number* with the antecedent of the relative: *Ego quī audīvī*, I who heard; *vōs quī legitis*, you who read.

## VOCABULARY. 31.

Aliquis, -qua, -quid, or -quod, indef. pron. . . . .	<i>any one, any.</i>
Angulus, -ī, M. . . . .	<i>corner.</i>
Attentē, adv. . . . .	<i>attentively.</i>
Auris, -is, F. . . . .	<i>ear.</i>
Cārum, -ī, N. . . . .	<i>caraway.</i>
Catechū, indecl., N. . . . .	<i>catechu.</i>
Coccus, -ī, F. and M. . . . .	<i>cochineal.</i>
Crassus, -a, -um, adj. . . . .	<i>coarse, gross.</i>
Ērigō, 3, ērēxī, ērēctum, tr. . . . .	<i>erect, prick up.</i>
Mēnstruum, -ī, N. . . . .	<i>a solvent.</i>
Optimē, adv. . . . .	<i>best, right well.</i>
Percōlō, 1, -āvī, -ātum, tr. . . . .	<i>percolate, strain.</i>
Requiescō, 3, -quiēvī, -quiētum, intr. . . . .	<i>rest, repose.</i>
Sēmiūncia, -æ, F. . . . .	<i>half-ounce.</i>
Silēns, -entis, part. adj. . . . .	<i>silent.</i>
Singulī, ōrum, adj. . . . .	<i>single, separate, one at a time, each.</i>

## EXERCISE. 69.

1. Ille puer, quī herī nihil dē tīnctūris sciēbat, requiēvit, et forsan rēctius respondēbit hodiē. Sic spērō certē. 2. Pauca vērō ex eō quæram similia eīs quæ herī quæsivī. 3. Quis est fōrmula officinālis calumbæ tīnctūræ? 4. Calumba est mēnstruum,—“mēnstruum?” Dīxīne mēnstruum? Basis erat mihi \* in animō dīcere. 5. Alcohol et aqua sunt mēnstruum. 6. Quisnam † est ratiō tīncturam illam parandī? 7. Mīscē alcoholis partēs ternās cum aquæ partibus binīs. Decem partēs calumbæ, in pulverem crassum redāctæ, pondere æquālī hūjus (or illius) mīstūræ hūmectā. Tum in cōlō vitreō preme, et satis mēnstruī īnfunde, ut cōlātūra, in lagēna recepta, centum partēs efficiat. 8.

\* Erat mihi in animō—I intended: lit.—it was in mind to me.

† The enclitic -nam strengthens the interrogative: *quisnam*, who, pray?

Alcholem et aquam mīscē, calendulæ pulverem crassum decem partibus hūjus mīstūræ hūmectā. 9. Tum in cōlō vitreō preme, et mēnstruum īfunde. 10. Rēctam fōrmulam habēs:—memoria melior est quam herī. 11. Nunc iterum respondē. 12. Quæ sunt pondera prōportiōnālia māteriārum tīnctūræ cardamōmī compositæ? 13. Recipe cardamōmī grāna ducenta \* octōgintā, cinnamōmī grāna ducenta octōgintā, cārī grāna centum quadrāgintā, coccī grāna septuāgintā, glycerīnī ūnciam cum sēmisse, alcoholis quantum sufficit. 14. Bene; memoria nunc est optima; quantum autem alcoholis sufficit? 15. Istud crās tibi dīcam.

## EXERCISE. 70.

1. Is there any one present † who knows the ingredients in the tincture of capsicum? 2. There is a certain boy present who remembers. 3. He is the same boy who told us yesterday about the tincture of aconite,—not that tired boy. 4. Yonder ‡ boy in the corner knows. 5. Proceed, my boy, while the rest of us attentively listen. 6. Take five parts of the powder of capsicum, ninety parts of alcohol, and five parts of water. 7. Moisten the powder with three parts of the menstruum, pack in a similar vessel and percolate in the same manner as § we did the tincture of belladonna. 8. Is there any one who will tell us the formula for the compound tincture of catechu? 9. What! does no one know? All are silent as fishes. 10. And yet this formula is not more difficult than the others. 11. Now, prick up your ears and attend, and I will tell you. 12. Take twelve parts of the powder of catechu, eight parts of the powder of cinnamon, and eighty parts of diluted alcohol.

172. *Nugæ.*

Scæna Prīma in Lūdō Medicīnæ: Duo condīscipulī jūniōrēs, superbī et ēlātī ob titulum exspectātum, conveniunt in campō, et sic inter sē agunt. “Salvē, medice,” inquit alter. “Salvē, medice,” alter respondit. “Quōmodo valēs, hodiē, medice?” “Bene valeō, medice.” “Quōmodo tū valēs, medice?” “Optimē, medice.” “Diēs pulcher, medice.” “Perpulcher, med-

\* See numerals, 187.

† Adestne aliquis.

‡ Ille puer.

§ Eōdem modō quō belladonnæ tīnctūram.



ice." "Valē, medice." "Valē, medice." Tum discēdunt superbiōrēs quod dēsiderātum titulum sæpe audivērunt.

173. *Rule of Syntax.*—*Duration of time and extent of space* are expressed by the accusative: *Puer in scholā trēs annōs erat*, the boy was in school three years: *Nix quattuor pedēs alta*, snow four feet deep.

## VOCABULARY. 32.

At, conj.....	<i>but, but yet, but then.</i>
Dēnique, adv. ....	<i>finally, lastly.</i>
Exhauriō, 4, -hausī, -haustum, tr. ....	<i>draw out, exhaust.</i>
Extrahō, 3, extrāxī, extrāctum, tr. . . .	<i>draw forth, extract.</i>
Īfusiō, -ōnis, F. ....	<i>a pouring in, infusion.</i>
Medicāmentārius, -a, -um, adj. ....	<i>pertaining to medicine.</i>
Modicē, adv. ....	<i>moderately.</i>
Perdō, 3, perdidī, perditum, tr. ....	<i>destroy, ruin.</i>
Pæne, adv. ....	<i>almost, nearly.</i>
Rependō, 3, rependī, repensum, tr. . . .	<i>weigh back, pay back, return.</i>
Spissitās, -ātis, F. ....	<i>thickness, consistency.</i>

## EXERCISE. 71.

1. Dominus et adjutor in officinā extracta parant. 2. Domine, estne hæc rēcta fōrmula extractī colocynthidis compositī? 3. Repete, sī placet, et tibi dīcam. 4. Recipe extractī colocynthidis ūnciās octō, aloēs ūnciās vīgintī quīnque, cardamōmī pulveris trēs ūnciās, rēsīnæ scammōniī pulveris ūnciās septem, sāpōnis crassē pulverātī ūnciās septem, alcoholis ūnciās fluidās sex. 5. Nōnne est longa fōrmula? Pæne ē memoriā effūgerat. 6. Istud nōn est cūræ \* mihi. Nunc celeriter secundum fōrmulam parā illud extractum. 7. Māgnā cum cūrā autem perge; quod, sī aliquid perdēs, tōtum damnū rependēs. 8. At fōrmula hæc, domine, est longa et difficilis, et nōn longa experientia mea. 9. Nōnne vērō in scholā pharmaceuticā duōs annōs erās? Nihilne omnīnō in illā scholā didicistī? 10. Extractum igitur parā sine damnō medicāmentōrum, vel ego aliquid ex tē extraham. 11. Dum tū illud extractum parās, ego glycyrrhizæ extractum pūrum parābō. 12. Hæc est fōrmula: "Recipe glycyrrhizæ pulveris partēs centum, aquæ ammōniæ partēs quīndecim, aquæ dēstillatæ trecentās partēs." 13. Ammōniæ aquam cum trecentis partibus aquæ dēstillatæ miscē. 14. Hæc mīstūra

\* Dat.—That is not for a care to me—I do not care about that.

est mēnstruum. Pulverem centum mēnstruī partibus hūmectā et hōrās vīgintī mācerā. 14. In cylindrātō cōlō vitreō modicē preme, et infunde, primum, reliquum mēnstruum, deinde, aquam dēstillātam dōnec glycyrrhiza exhausta est. 15. Dēnique aquæ balneō infūsiōnem ad spissitātem mässæ pilulārum ēvapōrā.

## EXERCISE. 72.

1. The formula for the compound fluid extract of sarsaparilla calls for seven things. 2. Four of these things are powders. 3. The quantity of each powder is this: of sarsaparilla, thirty-seven\* and a half † ounces; of glycyrrhiza, six ounces; of sassafras, five ounces; of mezereum, one and a half ounces. † 4. The remaining ingredients are three and one-fourth ‡ ounces of glycerin and a sufficient quantity of alcohol and water. 5. Mix one part of alcohol with two parts of water. 6. Mix the glycerin with seventeen ounces of alcohol and thirty ounces of water. 7. This mixture is the menstruum. 8. Moisten the powders with twenty ounces of this mixture, and pack it firmly in a cylindrical percolator. 9. When the liquid begins to drop from the percolator, close the lower opening. 10. Macerate for forty-eight hours. 11. Then percolate, adding gradually, first, the remainder of the menstruum, and then the mixture of alcohol and water, until the powder is exhausted.

## 174. FOR TRANSLATION.

*Catō dē vī medicāmentōsā brassicæ.*

Et primum scītō, dē omnibus brassicīs nūlla est illiusmodi medicāmentōsior. Ad § omnia vulnera et tumōrēs, eam contrītam impōnitō. Hæc || omnia ulcera pūrgābit sānaque faciet sine dolōre. Eadem \*\* tumida †† concoquit, ‡‡ eadem ērumpit. Eadem \*\* vulnera pūtida, cancerēsque pūrgābit, sānōsque faciet; quod §§ medicāmentum aliud facere nōn potest. ||| Vērūm prius-

\* Numerals, 187.

† "And a half" is always to be translated by *cum sēmisse*.

‡ *Trēs et quārta pars ūnciæ.*

§ For all wounds and swellings.

|| *Hæc (brassica).*

\*\* It also; lit.—the same (*brassica*).

†† *Tumida (ulcera)* when swollen.

‡‡ Ripens, brings to a head.

§§ *Quod* for *id quod*—that which. What is the real antecedent of *quod*?

||| *Potest*—is able.

quam id impōnās, aquā calidā multā lavātō. Postea bis in diē contritam impōnitō. Ea omnem pūtōrem adimet. In \* ea vulnera hūjusmodī brassicam teritō, sāna faciet.

Optima est ad hūjusmodī vulnus. Et sīquod luxātum † est, bis diē aquā calidā fovētō, brassicam tritam oppōnitō, citō sānum faciet. Sī bis diē appōnitur dolōrēs auferet.

Et sīquid contūsum est, ērumpet, sī brassicam tritam appo-  
sueris, et sānum faciet.

Before learning the compounds of *sum*, review the paradigms of all the pronouns.

## CHAPTER XXXIV.

## COMPOUNDS OF SUM.

175. The compounds of *sum* are inflected like *sum*.

176. *Possum*, *posse*, *potuī*, be able, can.

*Possum* is compounded of *potis*, able, and *sum*. *Potis* is everywhere shortened to *pot*; then *t* is changed to *s* before *s*, and the *f* of *fuī*, *fuēram*, etc., is dropped after *t*.

## INDICATIVE.

## SUBJUNCTIVE.

*Present Tense.—I am able, can, etc.*

SINGULAR.	PLURAL.	SINGULAR.	PLURAL.
pos-sum,	pos-sumus,	pos-sim,	pos-sīmus,
pot-es,	pot-estis,	pos-sis,	pos-sitis,
pot-est,	pos-sunt.	pos-sit,	pos-sint.

*Imperfect.—I was able, could, etc.*

pot-eram,	pot-erāmus.	pos-sem,	pos-sēmus.
-----------	-------------	----------	------------

*Future.—I shall be able, etc.*

pot-erō,	pot-erimus.
----------	-------------

*Perfect.—I have been able, could, etc.*

pot-uī,	pot-uimus.	pot-uerim,	pot-uerimus.
---------	------------	------------	--------------

\* For these wounds.

† If anything has been displaced; if there has been a dislocation.

*Pluperfect.*—*I had been able, could have, etc.*

pot-ueram, pot-uerāmus. | pot-uissem, pot-uissemus.

*Future Perfect.*—*I shall have been able, etc.*

pot-uerō, pot-uerimus. |

INFINITIVE.

*Present.*

posse, *to be able.*

*Perfect.*

potuisse, *to have been able.*

PARTICIPLE.

PRESENT, potēns. |

177. *Prōsum, prōdesse, prōfuī, benefit.*

*Prōsum* is compounded of *prō, prōd*, for, and *sum*, to be. The *d* of *prōd* is retained before *e*.

INDICATIVE.

SUBJUNCTIVE.

*Present Tense.*—*I benefit, etc.*

SINGULAR.

PLURAL.

SINGULAR.

PLURAL.

prō-sum,

prō-sumus,

prō-sim,

prō-sīmus,

prōd-es,

prōd-estis,

prō-sīs,

prō-sītis,

prōd-est,

prō-sunt.

prō-sit,

prō-sint.

*Imperfect.*

prōd-eram,

prōd-erāmus.

prōd-essem,

prōd-essēmus.

*Future.*

prōd-erō,

prōd-erimus.

*Perfect.*

prō-fuī,

prō-fuimus.

prō-fuerim,

prō-fuerimus.

*Pluperfect.*

prō-fueram,

prō-fuerāmus.

prō-fuissem,

prō-fuissēmus.

*Future Perfect.*

prō-fuerō,

prō-fuerimus.

IMPERATIVE.

PRES., prōd-es,

prōd-este.

FUT., prōd-estō,

prōd-estōte.

INFINITIVE.

PRES., prōd-esse.

PERF., prō-fuisse.

FUT., prō-futūrus esse.

PARTICIPLE.

FUT., prō-futūrus.

178. Learn the tenses of the indicative, imperative, and infinitive of *possum* and *prōsum*.

179. *Rule of Syntax*.—The compounds of *sum*, except *possum* and *absum*, all take the dative; but *insum* is often followed by *in* with the ablative, and *intersum* by *inter* with the accusative, and by *in* with the ablative.

## VOCABULARY. 33.

Auxilium, -ī, N. . . . .	<i>aid, assistance.</i>
Chēmīa, -æ, F. . . . .	<i>chemistry.</i>
Conductus, -a, -um, part. conducō . . . . .	<i>induced, persuaded, hired.</i>
Īnscientia, -æ, F. . . . .	<i>ignorance.</i>
Leviter, adv. . . . .	<i>lightly.</i>
Nisi, conj. . . . .	<i>if not, unless.</i>
Obsum, -esse, -fuī (ob and sum), intr. . . . .	<i>be against, opposed to, injure.</i>
Præsum, -esse, -fuī (præ and sum), intr. . . . .	<i>be before, at the head of, command.</i>
Prōsum, -desse, -fuī (prō and sum), intr. . . . .	<i>be useful, benefit.</i>
Possum, posse, potuī (potis and sum), intr. . . . .	<i>be able, can.</i>
Scientia, -æ, F. . . . .	<i>knowledge, skill.</i>
Superfundō, 3, -fūdī, -fūsum, tr. . . . .	<i>pour over or upon.</i>
Simplex, -icis, adj. . . . .	<i>simple.</i>
Et — et . . . . .	<i>both — and.</i>
Neque — neque . . . . .	<i>neither — nor.</i>
Nē — quidem . . . . .	<i>not — even.</i>

## EXERCISE. 73.

1. Chēmīa hīs temporibus medicāmentariō valdē prōdest. 2. Sine auxiliō ējus vix potest negōtiō præesse. 3. Īnscientia chēmīæ et \* medicāmentariō et \* negōtiō oberit. 4. Æque medicāmentariō prōderit etiam ferē omnēs fōrmulās pharmacopœiæ bene scīre. 5. Sī dominus est ignārus, adjūtor mercēde conductus māgnō negōtiō medicāmentariō ējus præerit. 6. Dominus ipse, in officīnā suā, prō pudor! adjutōrī suō subjectus erit. 7. Adjūtor chēmīæ et pharmacopœiæ in scholā diligenter studēbat, et fōrmulās multās tentābat. 8. Dominus autem potest hārum fōrmulārum nē simplicissimās quidem parāre. 9. Recipe aurantiī amārī pulveris partēs vīgintī, alcoholis dīlūtī octōgintā. 10. Pulverem dīlūtī alcoholis partibus vīgintī hū-

\* *Et — et, both — and —.*

mectā, hōrās vīgintī quattuor mācerā, in cōlō cylindrātō leviter preme, et alcoholē dīlūtum gradātīm superfunde dōnec partēs centum parātæ sunt. 11. Recipe arnicæ flōrum pulveris partēs vīgintī, alcoholis dīlūtī partēs octōgintā, et eōdem modō quō priōre fōrmulā, parā. 12. Hās et similēs fōrmulās indoctus dominus ūsurpāre nōn potest, præcipuē scrīptās Latīnē. 13. Nisi hōc facere dīscit, adjūtor ējus perītus mox dominus erit.

## EXERCISE. 74.

1. A knowledge of chemistry is a benefit to the druggist. 2. He cannot well be at the head \* of his business without it. 3. An untaught druggist will injure both himself and business. 4. He ought to know well the formulas of the pharmacopœia. 5. Will he be able to read them when † written in Latin? 6. He will also receive many prescriptions written in Latin. 7. If he cannot read them, he certainly cannot prepare them. 8. He cannot then ‡ be at the head of his own business. 9. This ought to be a great disgrace to the proprietor. 10. He receives this simple prescription:

R.—Opīi pulveris	.....	gr. ij.
Acidī tannicī	.....	ʒ ss. <sup>1</sup>
Saccharī albī	.....	ʒ j.
M. et dīv. in pulv.	xii. <sup>2</sup>	

<sup>1</sup> Sēmī-drachmam.<sup>2</sup> Mīscē et dīvide in pulverēs duodecim.

11. O shame! § he can neither understand it nor prepare it.  
12. Will not the clerk soon be master?

## CHAPTER XXXV.

## DEPONENT VERBS.

## FIRST AND SECOND CONJUGATIONS.

180. Deponent verbs have the forms of the passive voice, with the meaning of the active. There are deponents of each of the four regular conjugations: *Medicus bonus ægrōtīs cōnātur medērī,*

\* Be at the head, *præesse*.

† Omit.

‡ *Igitur*.§ *Prō pudor!*

the good physician endeavors to cure the sick. *Audī multa, loquere pauca*, listen much, say little: hear many things, speak few.

181. Review the passive indicative, imperative and infinitive of the first and second conjugations.

## VOCABULARY. 34.

Attingō, 3, -tigi, -tactum, tr.	touch, arrive at.
Cāsus, -ūs, M.	fall, mishap, chance.
Claudicō, 1, intr.	halt, be lame.
Claudō, 3, -clausī, -clausum, tr.	close, shut.
Cōgitō, 1, -āvī, -ātum, intr.	think, ponder, meditate.
Cōnor, -ārī, -ātus sum, dep., intr. and tr.	try, attempt, endeavor.
Diphtheria, -æ, F.	diphtheria.
Efficiō, 3, -fēcī, -fectum, tr.	effect, cause, make.
Faucēs, -ium, F.	gullet, pharynx, throat.
Festīnō, 1, -āvī, -ātum, intr. and tr.	hasten.
Fragor, -ōris, M.	breaking, noise, explosion.
Funda, -æ, F.	a bag.
Lædō, 3, læsī, læsum, tr.	hurt, injure.
Medeor, -ērī, dep. (w. dat.)	heal, cure, remedy.
Medicor, -ārī, -ātus sum, dep. (w. dat.)	heal, cure, remedy.
Opitulor, -ārī, -ātus sum, dep. (w. dat.)	bring help, aid, succor.
Profundē, adv.	profoundly.
Pulsus, -ūs, M.	a beating, the pulse.
Quatiō, 3, —, quassum, tr.	shake, toss.
Rāmentum, -ī, N.	shred, piece.
Sēdō, 1, -āvī, -ātum, tr.	allay, quiet, ease.
Sulphurātus, -a, -um, adj.	impregnated with sulphur, sulphurated.
Vēna, -æ, F.	vein.
Vestis, -is, F.	garment, clothing.
Videor, -ērī, vīsus sum, pass. of videō	seem, appear.
Volvō, 3, volvī, volūtum, tr.	roll, ponder, think.

## EXERCISE. 75.

*Dē experimentō empiricī.*

1. Empīricus indoctus ægrōtīs cōnātur medērī, nōn scientiā medicīnæ, sed experimentīs. 2. Ē multīs experimentīs hōc recentissimum vidētur. 3. Puer parvus ægrōtissimus fuit diphtheriā. 4. Aliquō cāsū miserō empiricus arcessītus est. 5. Pulsum vēnārum ægrī attingēbat, linguam et faucēs inspiciēbat, oculōs suōs clausit, caput sapienter quatiēbat, profundissimē

cōgitāre vidēbātur. 6. Tum, quasi nōtiōnem novam cēperat, citō scripsit hōc præscrip̄tum:

Recipe,—Potassiī chlōrātis drachmās duās,  
Sulphuris sublīmātī drachmās duās,  
Glycerīnī ūnciam ūnam,  
Aquæ pūræ ūnciās trēs.

7. Sic sēcum volvēbat \* “Potassiī chlōrās et sulphur faucibus medicābuntur et febrem sēdābunt, glycerīnum ulcerātiōnī opitulābitur, aqua medicāmenta solvet. 8. Hōc præscrip̄tum optimum est, et citō præparābō.” 9. Sic dīcēns ad officīnam festīnāvit. 10. Superbus et ēlātus scientiā, in mortariō medicāmenta posuit, et terere pīstillō incipiēbat, cum subitō horribilis fragor fuit, et posthāc ille empīricus, glaber et alterō oculō captus † male claudicat.

EXERCISE. 76.

1. The quack, through lack of knowledge, often endeavors to mix incompatible remedies. 2. He purchased some † chlorate of potassium troches, and put them in his pocket.‡ 3. He afterwards carelessly put some † matches|| into the same pocket. 4. Soon there was a frightful explosion in that pocket, and the quack was badly hurt. 5. A few days afterwards he tried to mix chlorate of potassium with tannic acid and sugar. 6. This caused another terrible explosion. 7. He is now trying to heal himself.

182. *Cato's Recipe for Birthday Cake.*

Lībum hōc modō facitō. Cāseī pondera duō bene disterat \*\* in mortariō. Ubi bene distrīverit, farīnæ silīginæe lībram, aut sī volēs †† tenerius esse, sēlībram similāginis solum eōdem inditō †† permiscetōque cum cāseō bene. Ovum ūnum additō, et ūnā ‡‡ permiscētō bene. Inde pānem facitō. Folia subditō. In focō caldō sub testū coquitō lēniter.

\* *Sic sēcum volvēbat*—thus he thought to himself.

† Blind in one eye.

‡ Omit.

§ *Funda vestis.*

|| *Rāmenta sulphurāta.*

\*\* *Bene disterat*—let one thoroughly grind.

†† You shall wish.

‡‡ *Eōdem inditō*—put in the same.

§§ *Unā, adv.*—together.



## CHAPTER XXXVI.

## DEPONENT VERBS.—(Continued.)

## THIRD AND FOURTH CONJUGATIONS.

183. *Rule of Syntax.*—The deponents *utor*, *fruor*, *fungor*, *potior*, *vescor* and their compounds take the ablative: *Plūrimīs rēbus fruimur et ūtimur*, we enjoy and use very many things. *Māgnā prædā potītus est*, he obtained great booty. *Lacte et carne vescēbantur*, they lived upon milk and flesh.

Compare the translation of these examples with the Latin.

184. *Rule of Syntax.*—Verbs of *remembering* and *forgetting* take the genitive or accusative: *Meminit præteritōrum*, he remembers the past. *Memineram Paullum*, I remembered Paullus. *Oblītus sum meī*, I have forgotten myself. *Totam causam oblītus est*, he forgot the whole case. *Reminiscī virtūtis*, to remember virtue. *Ea reminiscere*, remember those things. *Flagitiōrum recordārī*, to recollect base deeds. *Triumphōs recordārī*, to recall triumphs.

185. Neuter pronouns and adjectives are commonly put in the accusative after such verbs.

186. Review the passive indicative, imperative and infinitive of the third and fourth conjugations.

## VOCABULARY. 35.

Abūtor, abūtī, abūsus sum, dep., intr. . . . .	<i>abuse, misuse.</i>
Adipīscor, adipīscī, adeptus sum, dep., tr. . . . .	<i>get, obtain, secure.</i>
Adjuvō, 1, -āvī, -ātum, tr. . . . .	<i>aid, assist.</i>
Cōnsilium, -ī, N. . . . .	<i>plan, counsel, advice.</i>
Contrā, prep. w. acc. . . . .	<i>against, contrary to.</i>
Contrā, adv. . . . .	<i>on the contrary, on the other hand.</i>
Cutis, -is, F. . . . .	<i>skin, complexion.</i>
Cyathus, -ī, M. . . . .	<i>small cup, wine-glass.</i>
Dō, dāre, dēdī, dātum, tr. . . . .	<i>give.</i>
Fruor, fruī, fruitus and frūctus sum, dep., intr. . . . .	<i>enjoy.</i>
Galla, -æ, F. . . . .	<i>oak-apple, gall-nut.</i>
Medius, -a, -um, adj. . . . .	<i>middle, intermediate, medium.</i>
Oblivīscor, oblivīscī, oblītus sum, dep., tr. and intr. . . . .	<i>forget.</i>
Oleō, 2, -uī, — intr. . . . .	<i>emit a smell, smell of, smack</i>

Potior, -irī, itus sum, dep., intr. . . . .	<i>get possession of, enjoy.</i>
Proavus, -ī, M. . . . .	<i>great-grandfather, ancestor.</i>
Pulpāmentum, -ī, N. . . . .	<i>a dainty bit, dainty food.</i>
Rāpum, -ī, N. . . . .	<i>turnip.</i>
Ratiō, -ōnis, F. . . . .	<i>reason, method, plan, course.</i>
Recordor, 1, -ārī, -ātus sum, dep., tr. and intr. . . . .	<i>recall, recollect.</i>
Sequor, 3, sequī, secūtus sum, dep., tr. . . . .	<i>follow, come after.</i>
Tūs and thūs, -ūris, F. . . . .	<i>frankincense.</i>
Ūtor, 3, ūtī, ūsus sum, dep., intr. . . . .	<i>use, employ.</i>
Vescor, 3, -ī, — dep., intr. . . . .	<i>feed upon, subsist upon.</i>

## EXERCISE. 77.

1. Romānī multīs remediīs ūtēbantur quibus nōs quoque ūtimur. 2. Hęc duo remedia Celsī recordor. 3. "Ad lateris dolōrēs finiendōs,\* piperis, aristolochiæ, nardī, myrrhæ parēs portiōnēs" (recipe). 4. "Vōcem adjuvat tūris drachma ex duōbus cyathīs vīnī dāta." 5. Ægrōtus medicum nōn oblīvīscētur cūjus cōnsiliō sæpe frūctus est. 6. Sapiēns medicus recordābitur medicāmenta antiqūōrum et optimīs ūtētur. 7. Num oblīvīscētur ea remedia quibus Celsus ūtēbātur? 8. Celsus ad cutem pūrgandam hōc præscrīptum dedit. 9. "Cutem pūrgat mel, sed magis, sī est cum gallā, vel ervō, vel lenticulā, vel marrubiō, vel īride, vel rūtā, vel nitrō, vel ærūgine." 10. Sī autem hōc præscrīptum Rōmānārum mulierum cutem pūrgābat, nōne nostræ ūtentur? 11. Immō vērō eō, et ōmnibus aliīs, et veteribus et novīs, ūtentur et fruentur.

## EXERCISE. 78.

1. The old physician often uses old remedies, not because they are best, but because they are old. 2. He easily remembers the old, but soon forgets the new. 3. He enjoys a formula of Celsus because it smacks † of the wisdom of the ancients. 4. The young physician, on the other hand, likes to use all the new remedies. 5. The new are best because they are the latest. 6. He often abuses Celsus and all his prescriptions. 7. Yet he will probably never attain the honor of the man whom he abuses. 8. The best course is the intermediate one. 9. He who follows the middle course will get possession of the business. 10. He will live on dainties, ‡ they on turnips.

\* Ad — finiendos, for ending. † Sapientiam antiqūōrum olet.

‡ On dainties, by means of dainties. What case?

## CHAPTER XXXVII.

## 187. NUMERAL ADJECTIVES.

CARDINALS.	ORDINALS.	DISTRIBUTIVES.
1. ūnus, ūna, ūnum	prīmus, <i>first</i>	singulī, <i>one by one, one each</i>
2. duo, duæ, duo	secundus, <i>second</i>	bīnī, <i>two by two, two each</i>
3. trēs, tria	tertius, <i>third</i>	ternī (trīnī), <i>three each, etc.</i>
4. quattuor	quārtus, <i>fourth</i>	quaternī
5. quīnque	quīntus, <i>fifth</i>	quīnī
6. sex	sextus	sēnī
7. septem	septimus	septēnī
8. octō	octāvus	octōnī
9. novem	nōnus	novēnī
10. decem	decimus	dēnī
11. ūndecim	ūndecimus	ūndēnī
12. duodecim	duodecimus	duodēnī
13. tredecim *	tertius decimus	ternī dēnī
14. quattuordecim	quārtus decimus	quaternī dēnī
15. quīndecim	quīntus decimus	quīnī dēnī
16. sēdecim *	sextus decimus	sēnī dēnī
17. septendecim	septimus decimus	septēnī dēnī
18. duodēvigintī †	duodēvicēsīmus	duodēvicēnī
19. ūndēvigintī	ūndēvicēsīmus	ūndēvicēnī
20. vīgintī	vicēsīmus	vicēnī
21. { vīgintī ūnus	vicēsīmus prīmus	vicēnī singulī
{ ūnus et vīgintī	ūnus et vicēsīmus	singulī et vicēnī
22. { vīgintī duo	vicēsīmus secundus	vicēnī bīnī
{ duo et vīgintī	alter et vicēsīmus	bīnī et vicēnī
23. duodētrīgintā	duodētricēsīmus	duodētricēnī
24. ūndētrīgintā	ūndētricēsīmus	ūndētricēnī
25. trīgintā	tricēsīmus	tricēnī
26. quadrāgintā	quadrāgēsīmus	quadrāgēnī
27. quīnquāgintā	quīnquāgēsīmus	quīnquāgēnī
28. sexāgintā	sexāgēsīmus	sexāgēnī
29. septuāgintā	septuāgēsīmus	septuāgēnī
30. octōgintā	octōgēsīmus	octōgēnī
31. nōnāgintā	nōnāgēsīmus	nōnāgēnī
100. centum	centēsīmus	centēnī

\* Sometimes with the parts separated: "*decem et trēs*," etc.

† Literally, two from twenty, etc.

101.	{ centum ūnus centum et ūnus	centēsīmus p̄īmus centēsīmus et p̄īmus	centēnī singulī centēnī et singulī
200.	ducentī, -æ, -a	ducentēsīmus	ducentī
300.	trecentī	trecentēsīmus	trecentī
400.	quadringentī	quadringentēsīmus	quadringentī
500.	quīngentī	quīngentēsīmus	quīngentī
600.	sēscentī	sēscentēsīmus	sēscentī
700.	septingentī	septingentēsīmus	septingentī
800.	octingentī	octingentēsīmus	octingentī
900.	nōngentī	nōngentēsīmus	nōngentī
1000.	mille	mīllēsīmus	singula mīlia
2000.	duo mīlia	bis mīllēsīmus	bīna mīlia
100,000.	centum mīlia	centiēs mīllēsīmus	centēna mīlia
1,000,000.	deciēs centēna mīlia	deciēs centiēs mīllēsī- mus	deciēs centēna mī- lia

188. Cardinal numbers answer the question *how many?* Ordinals, *which in order?*

189. The cardinals from *quattuor* to *centum*, inclusive, are indeclinable.

190. *Ūnus* is declined like *bonus*, except that it has the genitive and dative singular *unīus, unī*, like *alius* (35).

191. *Duo* and *trēs* are thus declined:

<i>Duo, two.</i>			<i>Tres, three.</i>	
N.,	duo,	duæ,	duo.	trēs, M. and F., tria, N.
G.,	duōrum,	duārum,	duōrum.	trium, trium.
D.,	duōbus,	duābus,	duōbus.	tribus, tribus.
Ac.,	duōs, duo,	duās,	duo.	trēs, tria.
V.,	duo,	duæ,	duo.	trēs, tria.
Ab.,	duōbus,	duābus,	duōbus.	tribus, tribus.

192. The hundreds, *ducentī*, etc., are declined like the plural of *fluidus*.

193. *Mīllē* is indeclinable in the singular, and is regularly an adjective, but sometimes a noun; adj., *mīlle homines, a thousand men*; n., *mīlle hominum, a thousand (of) men*. The plural is a neuter noun declined nom., ac., voc., *mīlia* or *mīllia*; gen., *mīlium* or *mīllium*; dat., abl., *mīlibus* or *mīllibus*; and is generally used with a genitive plural: *tria mīlia hominum, three thousand men (three thousands of men)*.

194. The ordinals are declined like *fluidus*.

195. The distributives are used to show the number of objects taken at a time, and are often best rendered by adding to the car-

dinal *each* or *apiece*; *ternōs dēnāriōs accepērunt*, they received each three denarii, or three apiece. They are declined like the plural of *fluidus*.

196. Numeral adverbs answer the question *how often?* *semel*, *once*; *bis*, *twice*; *ter*, *thrice*, etc.

197. The *Partitive Genitive* designates the whole, of which a part is taken; *medicinæ pars*, a part of the medicine; *nil novī*, *nothing new* (of new); *nil reliquū*, *nothing left* (lit., of the rest); *medicōrum ūnus*, *one of the physicians*; *quis vestrum*, *which of you?* *puerōrum alter*, *one of the two boys*.

## VOCABULARY. 36.

Cannabis, -is, F. . . . .	<i>hemp</i> .
Crūdus, -a, -um, adj. . . . .	<i>crude, raw, fresh</i> .
Dērivō, 1, -āvī, -ātum, tr. . . . .	<i>derive</i> .
Duplex, -icis, adj. . . . .	<i>double, twofold</i> .
Indicus, -a, -um, adj. . . . .	<i>Indian</i> .
Nōnnūllus, -a, -um, adj. . . . .	<i>some one, some</i> .
Pertināx, -ācis, adj. . . . .	<i>very tenacious, grasping</i> .
Plēriq̄ue, -æque, -aque, adj. . . . .	<i>most</i> .
Plūrimī, -æ, -a, adj. . . . .	<i>very many, the most</i> .
Plūs, plūris, adj., comp. of multus . . . . .	<i>more</i> .
Ve, conj., enclitic . . . . .	<i>or; duo tresve, two or three</i> .
Virēs, -ium, F. (plu. of vis) . . . . .	<i>strength</i> .

## EXERCISE. 79.

1. Trēs quattuōrve mēnsēs jam, mī dīscipule, pharmacopœiam pertrāctās: Quid scīs dē hāc rē? 2. Memoria mea nōn tenāx est, prāceptor, et forsā multa oblītus sum. 3. Certē, mī puer, ista sunt;—“errāre hūmānum est,” etc.; nunc autem quærere incipiam dē pharmacopœiā illā cū quattuor mēnsēs operam dedistī. 4. Quot officinālia abstrācta sunt? 5. Ūndecim. 6. Quā in fōrmā sunt? 7. Pulverēs ferē semper sunt; dīmidium etiā medicāmentī pondus, et duplicēs virēs fluidōrum extrāctorum habent. 8. Rēctē, sed istud tōtum nōndum quērō. Quot cērāta sunt? 9. Octō cērāta sunt,—cērāta camphoræ, cantharidis, cer—. 10. “Satis, satis;—nōmina eōrum nōn quērō nunc.” Quot collōdia sunt? 11. Quattuor solum sunt. Nōmen ā *collōdēs* dērivātur, sīgnificāns similitūdinem collæ. 12. Dērivātiōnes nōn quērō;—in quæstiōne tē tenē. 13. Suntne multæ cōnfectiōnēs et dēcocta officinālia? 14. Duæ cūjusque

generis sunt. 15. Potēsne nōmināre? 16. Cōfectiōnes rosæ et sennæ, dēcocta cetrāriæ et sarsaparillæ sunt. 17. Quot extrācta sunt omnīnō? Trīgintā duo.

## EXERCISE. 80.

1. Are the "solid extracts" really solid? 2. A few of them are solid, but most of them are of pilular\* consistence. 3. How many of the extracts are alcoholic? 4. Only three are called alcoholic,—the extracts of *cōnīum*, *belladonna* and *hyoscyamus*. 5. The menstruum of the extract of *cōnīum* is diluted alcohol. 6. The other two have two parts of alcohol and one part of water as their menstruum. 7. A few of the others also have as much † alcohol as these, or more. 8. What extracts have as much alcohol as these? 9. The extracts of *digitālis* and *leptandra* have the same quantity of alcohol. 10. Why are only a few, and not all, called alcoholic? 11. Because we have also aqueous extracts of *cōnīum*, *belladonna* and *hyoscyamus*, which are not official. 12. But hear this. The extracts of *īris*, *podophyllum* and rhubarb have three parts of alcohol and one of water. 13. The extract of *nux vomica* has eight parts of alcohol and one of water. 14. The extracts of *cannabis indica*, *mezereum* and *physostigma* have a menstruum of pure alcohol, and yet none of these are called alcoholic. 15. Then why call any of them alcoholic?

198. *Suggestive Derivations.*

1. *Digitālis*, from *digitus*, finger, because its flower resembles a finger.

2. *Hyoscyamus*, from the Greek words *hys*, a swine, and *kya-mus*, a bean, swine-bean—henbane, nightshade.

3. *Parōtis*, from the Greek words *para*, beside, and *ous*, gen. *ōtos*, the ear—the largest gland under the ear.

4. *Podophyllum*, from the Greek words *pous*, gen. *podos*, the foot, and *phyllon*, a leaf, foot-leaf—so called from its shape.

5. *Odontalgia*, from the Greek *odous*, *odontos*, the tooth, and *algos*, pain—toothache.

\* *Māssæ pilulārūm spissitātem habent.*

† *Tantum alcoholis quantum hæc, vel plūs, habent.*

6. *Hydrotherapy*, from the Greek *hydōr*, water, and *therapeia*, medical treatment—the water cure..

7. *Spectroscope*, from Latin *spectrum*, a spectre, and Greek *skopeō*, I look upon.

8. *Scalpellum*, from *scalpere*, to cut—a scalpel.

## CHAPTER XXXVIII.

### 199. IRREGULAR VERBS.

Volō, velle, voluī .....	<i>be willing, will, wish.</i>
Nōlō, nōlle, nōluī .....	<i>be unwilling, will not.</i>
Mālō, mälle, māluī .....	<i>be more willing, prefer.</i>

#### INDICATIVE.

##### *Present Tense.*

volō,	nōlō,	mālō.
vīs,	nōn vīs,	māvīs.
vult,	nōn vult,	māvult.
volumus,	nōlumus,	mālumus.
vultis,	nōn vultis,	māvultis.
volunt,	nōlunt,	mālunt.

##### *Imperfect.*

volēbam,	nōlēbam,	mālēbam.
----------	----------	----------

##### *Future.*

volam,	nōlam,	mālam.
--------	--------	--------

##### *Perfect.*

voluī,	nōluī,	māluī.
--------	--------	--------

##### *Pluperfect.*

volueram,	nōlueram,	mālueram.
-----------	-----------	-----------

##### *Future Perfect.*

voluerō,	nōluerō,	māluerō.
----------	----------	----------

#### SUBJUNCTIVE.

##### *Present Tense.*

velim,	nōlim,	mālim.
velīs,	nōlīs,	mālīs.
velit,	nōlit,	mālit.
velīmus,	nōlīmus,	mālīmus.
velītis,	nōlītis,	mālītis.
velint,	nōlint,	mālint.

*Imperfect.*

vellem,	nōllem,	māllem.
vellēs,	nōllēs,	māllēs.
vellet,	nōllet,	mallet.
vellēmus,	nōllēmus,	māllēmus.
vellētis,	nōllētis,	māllētis.
vellent,	nōllent,	māllent.

*Perfect.*

voluerim,	nōluerim,	māluerim.
-----------	-----------	-----------

*Pluperfect.*

voluissē,	nōluissē,	māluissē.
-----------	-----------	-----------

IMPERATIVE.

*Present.*

(wanting),	nōlī, nōlīte.	(wanting).
------------	------------------	------------

*Future.*

(wanting),	nōlītō, etc.,	(wanting).
------------	---------------	------------

INFINITIVE.

*Present.*

velle,	nōlle,	* mälle.
--------	--------	----------

*Perfect.*

voluisse,	nōluisse,	māluisse.
-----------	-----------	-----------

PARTICIPLE.

*Present.*

volēns,	nōlēns,	(wanting).
---------	---------	------------

Learn the tenses of the indicative and infinitive of *volō*, *nōlō*, and *mālō*, and the imperative of *nōlō*.

VOCABULARY. 37.

- Anglicē, adv. . . . . *in English.*  
 Cōnfiteor, -ērī, -fessus sum, dep. . . . . *confess, acknowledge.*  
 Contumēliōsus, -a, -um, adj. . . . . *abusive.*  
 Elegāns, -antis, adj. . . . . *elegant.*  
 Īgnōrantia, -æ, F. . . . . *ignorance.*  
 Ineptus, -a, -um, adj. . . . . *undiscerning, absurd, foolish.*  
 Interpretātiō, -ōnis, F. . . . . *interpretation, explanation.*  
 Lūdō, 3, -sī, -sum, intr. . . . . *play.*



Mālō, mälle, mälui, —	.....	be more willing, prefer, would rather.
Mandātum, -ī, N.	.....	mandate, command, direction.
Neglēctus, -a, -um, part. adj.	.....	neglected, despised.
Nōlō, nōlle, nōlui, —	.....	be unwilling, will not.
Postscriptum, -ī, N.	.....	postscript.
Remittō, 3, remīsī, remissum, tr.	.....	send back, return.
Rīdīculus, -a, -um, adj.	.....	laughable, ridiculous.
Significātiō, -ōnis, F.	.....	signification, meaning.
Significō, 1, -āvī, ātum, tr.	.....	signify, mean.
Substituō, 3, -uī, -ūtum, tr.	.....	put under, substitute.
Vertō, 3, -tī, -sum, tr.	.....	turn, translate.
Vocābulum, -ī, N.	.....	word.
Volō, velle, volui, —	.....	be willing, will, wish.

## EXERCISE. 81.

1. Quīdam puer linguam Latīnam dīligerter dīscere nōlēbat. 2. Lūdere semper in scholā, nunquam dīscere volēbat. 3. Sapiēns tamen vidērī mālēbat quam īgnōrantiam cōnfītērī. 4. In officīnā dominī multōs errōrēs faciēbat. 5. Quondam ad officīnam, in quā ille labōrābat, hōc præschrīptum missum est :

6. R̄.—Dēcoctī cascarillæ ūnciās sex,  
Tīnctūræ ējusdem ūnciam ūnam.  
Mīscē.

7. Nōlēns īgnōrantiam cōnfītērī præschrīptum remīsīt, dīcēns, "Tīnctūræ ējusdem" nōn possum in urbe invenīre! Quam aliam tīnctūrā prō eā substituam?" 8. Aliō tempore medicus præschrīptō addiderat hōc mandātum;—"Sum. more dict.," volēns dīcere, "sūmendum mōre dictō"; to be taken in the manner directed. 9. Ille ineptus sic intellēxit; *some more diet.* 10. Tum hanc interpretātiōnem ēlegantiōrem scrīpsit: "*To be taken with a more liberal allowance of food.*" 11. Quis vestrum vult tam ineptus esse? *Verbum sap.\**

## EXERCISE. 82.

1. I know a druggist who wishes to appear very wise. 2. He never learned Latin when a boy,† and is now unwilling to confess his ignorance. 3. He, therefore, often makes mistakes, both ludicrous and serious. 4. This is one of his ludicrous mistakes.

\* *Verbum sātis sapiētī, a word to the wise is sufficient.*

† When a boy, *puer.*

5. A physician had prescribed *linimentum terebinthinæ*, and among other directions, had added this: "*Prō rē nātā.*" 6. Unwilling to ask the meaning of the words, he drew out \* his neglected Latin books. 7. He soon found this: *Prō, for; Rēs, thing; Nātus, -a, -um, born.* 8. Now he understands it,—*for the thing born.* 9. But that is almost abusive. 10. He will turn it to English † in much more elegant style. ‡ 11. So § he adds to the prescription this postscript: 12. "Rub the little infant with the liniment of turpentine." 13. Will any of our pupils make a similar mistake?

200. *Dē Mustō.*

Mustum sī volēs tōtum annum habēre, in amphoram mustum inditō, et corticem oppicātō, dēmittitō in piscinam. Post tricēsimum diem eximitō. Tōtum annum mustum erit.

Catō mustum sīc servābat.

## CHAPTER XXXIX.

## 201. THE IRREGULAR VERB FERŌ.

*Ferō, ferre, tulī, lātum*, bear, carry, endure.

## INDICATIVE.

<i>Active.</i>		<i>Passive.</i>	
PRES., ferō,	ferimus,	feror,	ferimur.
fers,	fertis,	ferris or ferre,	ferimini.
fert,	ferunt.	fertur,	feruntur.
IMPERF.,	ferēbam.		ferēbar.
FUT.,	feram.		ferar.
PERF.,	tulī.		lātus sum.
PLUP.,	tuleram.		lātus eram.
FUT. PERF.,	tulerō.		lātus erō.

## SUBJUNCTIVE.

PRES.,	feram.	ferar.
IMPERF.,	ferrem.	ferrer.
PERF.,	tulerim.	lātus sim.
PLUP.,	tulissem.	lātus essem.

\* Drew out, *prompsit.*

† To turn to English, *anglicē veriere.*

‡ In much more elegant style, *multō elegantius.*

§ Itaque.

IMPERATIVE.			
PRES., fer,*	ferte.	ferre,	ferimini.
FUT., fertō,	fertōte,	fertor,	
ferťō,	feruntō.	fertor,	feruntor.
INFINITIVE.			
PRES.,	ferre.		ferri.
PERF.,	tulisse.		lātus (-a, -um) esse.
FUT.,	latūrus (-a, -um) esse.		lātum iri.
PARTICIPLES.			
PRES.,	ferēns.		_____
FUT.,	latūrus, -a, -um.	GER.,	ferendus, -a, -um.
	_____	PERF.,	lātus.
GERUND.			
	G., ferendī.		Ac., ferendum.
	D., ferendō.		Ab., ferendō.
SUPINE.			
	Ac., lātum.		Ab., lātū.

202. Compare with inflection of *regō* (79, 80), and note that some forms of *ferō* lack the connecting vowel, *fers* for *feris*, but that other forms follow the regular inflection of verbs of the third conjugation.

203. Compounds of *ferō* are conjugated like the simple verb.

#### VOCABULARY. 38.

Ad-ferō or af-ferō, ad-ferre or af-ferre, at-tulī,	}	<i>bear to, bring.</i>
ad-lātum, tr.....		
Adhibeō, 2, -uī, -itum, tr.....	}	<i>use, employ, give, administer.</i>
Au-ferō, au-ferre, abs-tulī, ab-lātum [ab. (s)], tr. .		
Cancer, -crī, or cris, M. ....		<i>cancer, ulcer.</i>
Cōn-ferō, cōn-ferre, con-tulī, col-lātum, tr. ....		<i>bring together, collect.</i>
Sē cōnferre.....		<i>betake one's self.</i>
Crēscō, 3, -ēvī, -ētum, intr. ....		<i>grow, increase.</i>
Cūratiō, -ōnis, F. ....		<i>cure, curing, taking care.</i>
Dēsiderō, 1, -āvī, -ātum, tr.....		<i>wish, long for, need.</i>
Dif-ferō, dif-ferre, dis-tulī, dī-lātum (dis, apart),	}	<i>bear apart, scatter, postpone, put off.</i>
[tr. ]		
Ef-ferō, ef-ferre, ex-tulī, ēl-ātum [ex.], tr. ....		<i>bear out, bring forth.</i>
Ex-secō, 1, ex-secuī, ex-sectum, tr.....		<i>cut out, cut away.</i>
Īn-secō, 1, ĩn-secuī, ĩn-sectum, tr. ....		<i>cut into, cut open.</i>
Longus, -a, -um, adj. ....		<i>long, tedious.</i>

\* For *ferē*; *dīcō*, *dūcō*, *faciō*, *ferō* have the imperative present, second singular, *dīc*, *dūc*, *fac*, *fer*.

Miseria, -æ, F. . . . .	<i>misery, distress.</i>
Morior, morī, mortuus sum, dep. . . . .	<i>die.</i>
Parōtis, -idis, F. . . . .	<i>a tumor of the parotid gland (its meaning in Class., not Med., Latin).</i>
Patienter, adv. . . . .	<i>patiently, with patience.</i>
Primō, adv. . . . .	<i>at first.</i>
Quamquam, conj. . . . .	<i>although, though.</i>
Scalpellum, -ī, N. . . . .	<i>lancet, scalpel.</i>
Suf-ferō, suf-ferre, sus-tulī, sub-lātum [sub.] . . . . .	<i>undergo, endure.</i>
Tumor, -ōris, M. . . . .	<i>tumor, swelling.</i>

## EXERCISE. 83.

1. Aufert, aufertur. 2. Auferet, auferētur. 3. Abstulit, abstulit. 4. Cōnferre, cōnferri. 5. Cōnferunt, cōnferuntur. 6. Cōnferent, cōnferentur. 7. Contulerant, collātī erant. 8. Distulērunt, dilātī sunt. 9. Distulerit, dilātus erit. 10. Distulisse, dilātus esse. 11. Differēbant, differēbantur.

1. We bear, we are borne. 2. We were bearing, we were borne. 3. We have borne, we have been borne. 4. We shall bear, we shall be borne. 5. We had borne, we had been borne. 6. Bear thou, bear ye. 7. To offer, to be offered. 8. Ye shall offer, ye shall be offered. 9. To have offered, to have been offered. 10. Ye offer, ye will offer. 11. Ye are offered, ye will be offered.

1. Parōtis fēminæ miseræ gravem dolōrem adferēbat. 2. Neque cataplasma neque emplastrum generis ūllius dolōrem abstulit. 3. Ægra morbum patienter ferre didicerat. 4. Interim autem tumor crēscebāt, et in diēs difficilīus erat dolōrem crēscentem sufferre. 5. Clārus chīrūrgus arcessītus est. 6. Primō, miseræ auxiliū adferre, et tumōrem scalpellō auferre, pæne timēbat. 7. At postquam ægrōtæ miseriam viderat auxiliū eī libenter obtulit. 8. Paululum chlōrōformī ægrōtæ adhibitum est, et tum chīrūrgī benignī scalpellum insecuit tumōrem et dolōrem simul abstulit. 9. Quamquam cūratiō quæ scalpellum postulābat periculōsa fuit, fēmina nōn mortua est. 10. Chīrūrgus lætus domum sē contulit.

## EXERCISE. 84.

1. Learn to endure severe pain with patience. 2. Learn to bear patiently what \* cannot be changed. 3. The surgeon's

knife brought aid to the weary patient. 4. Tedious to the sick is the delay which defers the time of cure. 5. Do not bring \* a patient that which he does not want. 6. Country physicians usually carry from home † all their medicines with them. 7. The sick would rather ‡ endure the surgeon's knife than § the pain of disease. 8. To cut out a cancer is less painful than to bear it.

204. *For Translation—Celsus de parōtidibus.*

Hæc (ulcera) in capite fere || medicamentis egent. Sub ipsis verō auribus oriri parōtidēs solent; modo \*\* in secundā valētūdine, ibi inflammātione ortā ††; modo \*\* post longās febrēs, illuc impetū morbī conversō. ‡‡ Id abscessūs genus est; itaque nūllam novam curatiōnem dēsiderat. Animadversiōnem tantummodo hanc habet necessariam: quia sī sine morbō id intumuit, primum reprimendum §§ experimentum est; sī ex adversā valētūdine, illud inimicum est, mātūrāri que et quam primum || aperiri commodius est.

CHAPTER XL.

205. IRREGULAR VERBS.

*Eō, ire, ī [ivī], itum, go.*

*Fīō, fierī, factus sum* (used as pass. of *faciō*), be made, become.

INDICATIVE.

	<i>Eō.</i>		<i>Fīō.</i>
PRES., eō,	īmus.	fīō,	fīmus.
īs,	ītis.	fīs,	fītis.
it,	cunt.	fit,	fīunt.

\* Do not bring, *nōlī adferre*. † To carry from home, *auferre domō*.

‡ Would rather, *mālunt*. § *Quam*. || Usually.

\*\* *Modo* — *modo*.—now — now, at one time — at another.

†† *Ortā* (*orior*, *-irī*, etc.), inflammation having arisen there.

‡‡ The force of the disease being turned thither.

§§ The first experiment or trial is of (drugs) which tend to repress it.

|| *Quam primum*—as soon as possible.

IMPER.,	ībam,	fiēbam.
FUT.,	ībō,	fiam.
PERF.,	īī (īvī),	factus sum.
PLUP.,	ieram (īveram),	factus eram.
FUT. PERF.,	ierō (īverō),	factus erō.

## SUBJUNCTIVE.

PRES.,	eam,	fiam.
IMPERF.,	irem,	ficrem.
PERF.,	ierim (īverim),	factus sim.
PLUP.,	iissem or issem (īvissem).	factus essem.

## IMPERATIVE.

PRES.,	ī,	īte,	fī,	fite.
FUT.,	itō,	itōte,		
	itō,	euntō.		

## INFINITIVE.

PRES.,	īre,	fieri.
PERF.,	isse (īvisse),	factus (-a, -um) esse.
FUT.,	itūrus (-a, -um) esse,	factum iri.

## PARTICIPLES.

PRES.,	iēns; gen., euntis.	_____
FUT.,	itūrus, -a, -um,	GER., faciendus, -a, -um.
	_____	PERF., factus.

## GERUND.

G.,	eundī.	Ac., eundum.
D.,	eundō.	Ab., eundō.

## SUPINE.

Ac.,	itum.	Ab., itū.
------	-------	-----------

206. The stem of *eō*, namely, *i*, is changed to *e* before *a*, *o*, *u*.

207. Compounds of *eō* generally form the perfect in *īī*, instead of *īvī*.

208. The *i* of *fīō* is long except when followed by *er*, and in *fīt*.

Learn the tenses of the indicative, the imperative and the present and perfect infinitive of *eō* and *fīō*.

## VOCABULARY. 39.

Āēr, āeris, M.	.....	air, atmosphere.
Ante-eō, -īre, -īī (-īvī), tr.	.....	go before, surpass.
Comparātīvus, -a, -um, adj.	.....	comparative, specific.
Comperiō, 4, -perī, -pertum, tr.	.....	ascertain, find out.
Cuprum, -ī, N.	.....	copper.

Dīminūtiō, -ōnis, F. . . . .	<i>diminution, decrease, loss.</i>
Ex-cō, -ire, -iī (-īvī), -itum, intr.	<i>go out, depart.</i>
Frāgmen, -inis, N. . . . .	<i>fragment, piece, bit.</i>
Gravitās, -ātis, F. . . . .	<i>heaviness, weight.</i>
Hydrometrum, -i, N. . . . .	<i>hydrometer, inst. for detcr. sp. grav. of fluids.</i>
Intendō, 3, -dī, -tum, tr. . . . .	<i>stretch, bend, apply.</i>
Liquidum, -i, N. . . . .	<i>a liquid, fluid.</i>
Modus, -i, M. . . . .	<i>measure, way, method, manner.</i>
Nōrma, -æ, F. . . . .	<i>rule, standard.</i>
Pār, paris, adj. . . . .	<i>equal.</i>
Philosophus, -i, M. . . . .	<i>philosopher.</i>
Ratiō, -ōnis, F. . . . .	<i>reckoning, method, way, manner of doing.</i>
Rēgula, -æ, F. . . . .	<i>rule.</i>

## EXERCISE. 85.

1. Præceptor et discipulus inter sē colloquuntur. 2. P. Quot grāna in fluidā ūnciā sunt? 3. D. Quadringentā et quīnquāgintā et quīnque et septiēs decima pars grānī. 4. P. Bene. Nunc iterum respondē: In ūnciā alcoholis quot grāna sunt? 5. D. Numerum in memoriam revocāre conābor. In alcoholis ūnciā fluidā sunt, sī meminī rēctē, trecenta septuāgintā tria grāna et noniēs decima pars grānī. 6. P. Rēctē meministī iterum. Aliā quæstiōne tē tentābō. Pondus paris mēnsūræ aquæ est nōrma gravitātis. 7. P. Quōmodo hāc normā comparātivam gravitātem alcoholis inveniēs? 8. D. Commūnī rēgluā ūtar, et pondus alcoholis pondere paris mēnsūræ aquæ dīvidam. Nōne est hīc modus rēctus? 9. P. Rēctus est, certē. At quis hunc modum invēnit? 10. D. Nesciō certē; forsan Benjamīnus Franklin, vel Franciscus Bacon, vel Christophorus Co—. 11. P. "Satis sunt ista; —conjectāvistī satis." Archimēdēs erat vir quī hōc invēnit, ille ferē clārissimus omnium Græcōrum philosophōrum. 12. P. Dē illō legēs posthāc; nunc ad pēnsū redībimus. 13. Sī studiō animum intendēs, citō scientiā \* anteībis plūrimīs, et perītissimus medicāmentōrum fiēs. 14. Ē scholā pīmus et optimus ferē omnium condīscipulōrum exībis.

## EXERCISE. 86.

1. How do you find the specific gravity of a body heavier than water? 2. Divide the weight of the body in air by the decrease

\* What use of the abl.? See 129.

of weight in water. 3. The weight of a piece of copper in the air is  $805\frac{1}{2}$  grains; in water,  $715\frac{1}{2}$  grains; loss of weight, 90 grains. 4. What, then, is the specific gravity of copper? 5. How do you find the specific gravity of liquids? 6. We find the specific gravity of liquids by means of various kinds of hydrometers. 7. The special name of an instrument indicates its use. 8. *Lactometer* is derived from the words *lac*, milk, and *metrum*, a measure, and means an instrument with which we measure the specific gravity of milk.

209. *Suggestive Derivations.*

1. *Christophorus*, Christopher, from Greek words *Christos*, Christ, and *pherō*, I bear—Christ-bearer.

2. *Āērophobia*, from *āēr*, air, and *phobos*, fear—air-fear; dread of the air.

3. *Atrophy*, from Greek *a*, not, and *trephō*, I nourish—the wasting away of tissue for want of nourishment.

4. *Antispasmodic*, from Greek *anti*, against, and *spasmos*, a spasm—a remedy for spasms.

5. *Hydrometrum*, from the Greek words *hydōr*, water, and *metron*, measure—hydrometer.

6. *Rhinoplasty*, from Greek *rhīs*, gen. *rhīnos*, nose, and *plassō*, I form—formation of a (new) nose.

7. *Hydromania*, from *hydōr*, and *mania*, madness—water madness; insane desire to drown one's self.

8. *Hydropneumōnia*, from *hydōr*, and *pneumōn*, lung—dropsy of the lungs.

9. *Lævogyrate* (adj.), from *lævus*, left, and *gyrō*, I turn—"polarizing to the left."

210. *For Translation.*

Celsus dē cūrātiōne vulneris quod per morsum serpentis infertur.

Igitur in prīmis \* super vulnus id membrum dēligandum † est; nōn tamen nimium vehementer, nē torpeat ‡; dein venēnum extrahendum est. Id cucurbitula optime facit; neque aliēnum est, ante (= anteā) scalpellō circā vulnus incidere, quō § plūs vitiātī

\* In *prīmis*, first.

‡ Lest it become torpid.

† Must be bound.

§ *Quō*, in order that.



jam sanguinis extrahātur. Sī cucurbitula nōn est, quod tamen vix incidere potest, tum quidlibet simile vās, quod idem possit.\* Sī nē id quidem est, homo adhibendus † est, quī ‡ id vulnus exsūgat. Quisquis id vulnus exsūxerit, et ipse tūtus erit, et tūtum hominem præstābit.

---

## CHAPTER XLI.

### PREPOSITIONS.

211. Thus far several prepositions have been used in the exercises, some followed by the accusative and some by the ablative.

#### 212. *Prepositions followed by the Ablative.*

A (before consonants)	} . . . away from, by.
Ab, abs (before vowels and consonants)	
Absque . . . . .	without.
Cōram . . . . .	in presence of.
Cum . . . . .	with.
Dē . . . . .	from, concerning.
Ē (before consonants)	} . . . . . out of, from.
Ex (before vowels and consonants)	
Præ . . . . .	in front of, in comparison with.
Prō . . . . .	before, for.
Sine . . . . .	without.
Tenus (placed after the noun) . . . . .	as far as, up to.

213. *In*, meaning *into*, *to*, after verbs of *motion*, and also when meaning *towards* and *for*, takes the accusative.

214. *In*, meaning *in*, *on*, *at*, after verbs of *rest*, takes the ablative.

215. *Sub*, *under*, *up to*, after verbs of *motion*, takes the accusative; after verbs of *rest*, the ablative.

1. *Subter*, *under*, and *super*, *over*, sometimes take the ablative.

216. All prepositions, except the ten mentioned, and *in*, *sub*, *subter*, and *super*, are followed by the accusative only.

---

\* Which is able to do the same thing.

† A man must be employed.

‡ *Quī exsūgat*, to suck out.

217. *Expressions of Place.*

Examine the following:

1. In Italiā ..... *in Italy.*
2. In monte ..... *on the mountain.*
3. Ad montem ..... *to the mountain.*
4. Dē castris ..... *from the camp.*
5. In castra ..... *to (or, into) camp.*
6. Ab urbe ..... *from the city.*
7. Fugit Corinthō ..... *he fled from Corinth.*
8. Corinthī ..... *at (in) Corinth.*
9. Athēnis, (nom. Athēnæ) ..... *at (in) Athens.*
10. Syracūsīs (nom. Syracūsæ) ..... *at (in) Syracuse.*
11. Carthāgine or -ī ..... *at (in) Carthage.*
12. Rōmæ ..... *at (in) Rome.*
13. Rōmam ..... *to Rome.*
14. Rōmā ..... *from Rome.*
15. Cypri ..... *in Cyprus.*

218. Observe the ways of denoting the place *in, on, at, to, from* which.

219. *Rule of Syntax.*—The names of places not towns or small islands are generally put:

(1) In the *accusative* with *ad* or *in* to denote the place to which.

(2) In the *ablative* with *ab, de, or ex,* to denote the place from which.

(3) In the *ablative* with *in,* to denote the place at or in which.

220. The names of towns and small islands are put:

(1) In the *accusative,* to denote the place to which.

(2) In the *ablative,* to denote the place from which.

(3) In the *ablative,* to denote the place at or in which. See 217, 9 and 10. But names of towns and a few other words in the singular of the first, second, and third declensions are in the locative case, which in the first and second declensions has the ending of the genitive, in the third declension *e* or *i*. See 217, 8, 11, 12, 15.

(4) *Domus, home, house,* and *rūs, the country,* have the same construction as the names of towns. These words have the locative forms *domī,* at home; *rūrī,* in the country.

221. *Rule of Syntax.*—Cause is expressed by the *ablative* without a preposition: *Aeger erat vulneribus,* he was ill because of his wounds.

## VOCABULARY. 40.

Ægrôtātiō, -ōnis, F. . . . .	<i>sickness.</i>
Antipyreticus, -a, -um, adj. . . . .	<i>antipyretic, tending to drive away fever.</i>
Ars, artis, F. . . . .	<i>art.</i>
Cerebrālis, -e, adj. . . . .	<i>cerebral, pertaining to the brain.</i>
Familia, -æ, F. . . . .	<i>family, household.</i>
Obsolētus, -a, -um, adj. . . . .	<i>old, worn out.</i>
Palūs, -ūdis, F. . . . .	<i>marsh, bog.</i>
Recipiō, 3, -cēpī, -ceptum, (re+capio) } tr. . . . .	} <i>take back, take again.</i>
Sē recipere . . . . .	
Red-eō, 4, -iī, -itum, intr. . . . .	<i>return, come back.</i>
Rūs, rūris, N. . . . .	<i>country.</i>
Tanacētum, -i, N. . . . .	<i>tansy.</i>
Tēctum, -ī, N. . . . .	<i>covering, roof, house.</i>
Typhus, -ī, M. . . . .	<i>typhus fever.</i>
Typhus abdōminālis, or T. entericus	<i>typhoid fever.</i>
Vallis, -is, F. . . . .	<i>a valley.</i>
Vesper, -is, M. . . . .	<i>evening star, the evening.</i>
Visō, 3, vīsī, visum, tr. . . . .	<i>see, visit.</i>
Xanthoxylum, -ī, N. . . . .	<i>prickly ash, xanthoxylum.</i>

## EXERCISE. 87.

1. Estne juvenis medicus domī? 2. Nōn domī est; rūs iit primō māne. 3. Vetus medicus autem, pater juvenis, domī est; is artem in urbe semper exercet. 4. Juvenis ad urbem vespere sē recipiet. 5. Multa genera medicāmentōrum sēcum ex urbe rūs extulit. 6. Multōs ægrōs rūri vult vīsere antequam in urbem redit. 7. Omnis ferē familia inter palūdēs habitāns febrem intermittentem habet. 8. Hīs ægrōtis quinīnam, cinchōnīnam, et aliōrum antipyreticōrum māgnās dosēs dat. 9. Mulier vetula, quæ in tēctō obsolētō habitat, rheumatismō acūtō labōrat. 10. Eī primūm magnesiæ sulphātis, et opiī plēnās dosēs dābit; deinde māgnās quoque dosēs quinīnæ sulphātis, et acidōrum sulphuricī et salicylicī.

## EXERCISE. 88.

1. There is more \* sickness in the country now than in the city. 2. Five doctors went out from the city to the country this morning. † 3. In a little mountain ‡ valley one doctor has sixteen

\* Plus with gen.

† This morning, *hodiē māne.*

‡ Mountain valley, valley of the mountains.

patients sick with typhoid fever.\* 4. Among the marshes every family is suffering with intermittent fever.\* 5. The careful physician will probably carry from home nitric acid, sulphuric acid, subnitrate of bismuth, cascarilla, cinchona, colombo, quinine, quassia, gentian, eupatorium, lupulin, salicin, serpentaria and perhaps other tonics. 6. Most of these tonics and febrifuges are found in the fields and woods. 7. Wahoo, prickly ash, tansy and many similar tonics grow in the country.

### 222. Suggestive Derivations.

1. *Antipyreticus*, from *anti*, against, and *pyr*, fire—a febrifuge.
2. *Astigmatism*, from Greek *a*, not, and *stigma*, a point—irregular refraction of the eye, in which the rays are not brought to a focus.
3. *Typhus*, from the Greek word *typhos*, smoke, cloud—stupor arising from fever—typhus fever.
4. *Strabismus*, from Greek *strabizō*, to squint—squinting, cross-eye.
5. *Enterotyphus*, from Greek *enteron*, intestine, and *typhos*—fever of the intestines.
6. *Hēmiopsia*, from Greek *hēmi*, half, and *ōps*, an eye—a defect of vision in which only half of an object is seen.
7. *Xanthoxylum*, from Greek words *xanthos*, yellow, and *xylon*, wood—yellow-wood, prickly ash.
8. *Xanthopsis*, from *xanthos*, yellow, and *opsis*, vision—yellow-vision, as sometimes occurs in jaundice.
9. *Xanthorrhiza*, from *xanthos*, yellow, and *rhiza*, root—yellow-root.
10. *Xanthūria*, from *xanthos*, and *ouron*, urine.

### FOR TRANSLATION.

#### 223. *Celsus dē Emplastrīs.*

Ex emplastrīs † autem nūlla mājōrem ūsum præstant, quam quæ cruentīs prōtinus vulneribus injiciuntur. Hæc enim reprimumt inflammātiōnem, atque illiūs quoque impetum minuunt, tum glūtinant vulnera quæ id patiuntur, cicātricem iisdem ‡ indūcunt. Cōstant autem ex medicāmentis nōn pinguibus.

\* See 221.

† But of plasters.

‡ And draw the newly formed skin over the same.

Optimum ex hīs est, quod *barbarum* vocātur. Habet æruginis rāsæ \* duodecim drachmās, spūmæ argentī vīgintī drachmās, alūminis, picis āridæ, rēsīnæ pīnæ āridæ, singulōrum ūnam drachmam, quibus adiciuntur oleī et acētī singulæ † hēmīnæ.

---

CHAPTER XLII.

THE SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD—IN DEPENDENT CLAUSES.

SEQUENCE OF TENSES.—CLAUSES OF PURPOSE.

224. Learn the subjunctive, active and passive, of *amō*, *monēō*, *regō* and *audiō*.

225. Observe the similarity of form in the corresponding tenses of the subjunctive mood in the four conjugations.

226. The most common use of the subjunctive is in dependent clauses, and this use will be presented first.

227. In dependent clauses the tenses of the subjunctive conform to the following rule:

228. *Rule of Syntax.*—*Principal tenses are followed by principal tenses: historical by historical.*

229. *Examine carefully the following examples:*

1. Videō quid faciās, fēceris, factūrus sīs, † *I see what you are doing, have done, are going to do.*

2. Vīdī quid faciās, fēceris, factūrus sīs, † *I have seen what you are doing, have done, are going to do.*

3. Vidēbō quid faciās, fēceris, factūrus sīs, † *I shall see what you are doing, have done, are going to do.*

4. Vīderō quid faciās, fēceris, factūrus sīs, † *I shall have seen what you are doing, have done, are going to do.*

230. Notice that in the independent clauses of these examples the *present*, the *present perfect* (the perfect with *have* or *has*), the *future* and *future perfect* are used, and in the dependent clauses the *present* and *perfect subjunctive*.

---

\* Of scraped verdigris.

† *Singulæ hēmīnæ*, a half pint each.

‡ This is the present tense of the active periphrastic conjugation, meaning you are about to do.

231. These deal with present and future time and are called principal tenses.

232. *Examine also the following:*

1. Vidēbam quid facerēs, fēcisses, factūrus essēs. *I saw what you did, had done, were going to do.*

2. Vidī quid facerēs, fēcissēs, factūrus essēs. *I saw what you did, had done, were going to do.*

3. Videram quid facerēs, fēcissēs, factūrus essēs. *I had seen what you did, had done, were going to do.*

233. Observe that in the independent clauses of these examples the *imperfect*, the *historical perfect* (the *perfect* without *have* or *has*), and the *pluperfect* are used, and in the dependent clauses the *imperfect* and *pluperfect subjunctive*.

234. These deal with past time and are called the *historical tenses*.

235. You will also observe that the subjunctive in all these examples is translated like the indicative.

#### CLAUSES OF PURPOSE.

236. *Rule of Syntax.*—*Ut* is used with the subjunctive to express a positive purpose, and *nē*, a negative purpose; they may be variously translated.

*Examine the following:—*

Æger capit medicāmentum ut convalēscat, *The patient takes medicine that he may get well, in order that he may get well, so that he may get well, to get well, for the purpose of getting well.*

Alius capit medicāmentum nē æger sit, *Another takes medicine that he may not be sick, in order not to be sick, so that he may not be sick, so as not to be sick, for the purpose of not being sick, lest he be sick.*

#### EXERCISE. 89.

1. Hīc edit ut vīvat, ille vīvit ut edat. 2. Hīc dīscipulus venit in scholam ut dīscat, ille ut lūdat. 3. Cūrā, puer, nē lūdās potius quam studeās, et nihil dīscās. 4. Pēnsū hodiernū est dē calōre. Cūr dē hāc rē nihil didicistī? 5. Domō exiī ut cum amīcō studērem, sed amīcus exierat ut piscārētur, et ego nōlēns studere sōlus eum secūtus sum. 6. Neglēxistīne igitur studium ut piscārēris? 7. Nōn ut piscārer, sed ut dē pēnsō quærerem ex condīs-

cipulō. 8. Bene intellego: At quid cēpistī? 9. Nīl. 10. Quid? Nīl cēpistī? Tōtum diem piscābāris et nīl piscium cēpistī,—et nīl dē calōre didicistī! Pudet mē tuī! Valdē timeō, vāgābunde, nē damnō tuō dē calōre discās posthāc! 11. Hūc ventūrus erās \* hodiē ut dīscerēs et recitārēs dē octō rēbus in arte medicāmentāriā postulantibus vehementissimum calōrem. 12. Et tamen nīl didicistī dē ignītiōne, fūsiōne, calcinātiōne, dēflagrātiōne, torrefactiōne, incinerātiōne, et cēteris;—et nīl piscium cēpistī! 13. Culpam nunc videō, magister, et cōnfiteor, et supplex orō ut mihi ignōscās. 14. Crās studēbō ut omnia dē ēvapōrātiōne, dēstillātiōne, dēsiccātiōne, exsiccātiōne, grānulātiōne, sublīmātiōne dīscam, et piscēs nōn capiam. 15. Bona promissa. Cūrā nē frangās. Tibi ignōscam cum hāc admonitiōne:—Quandōcunque aufugis ā scholā ut piscēris, prōvidē ut capiās, vel aliquid nōn jūcundum exspectā.

## EXERCISE. 90.

1. Yesterday, my boy, you ran away from school to go fishing. 2. To-day I intend to ask you a few questions † in order to test your knowledge of the subject which we are studying. 3. What is distillation? 4. Distillation is the separation of one liquid from another by vaporization and condensation, the volatile ‡ part being the object sought. 5. What is sublimation? 6. Sublimation is the process § of distilling volatile solids. 7. Why do druggists often dry || medicinal substances \*\*? 8. They do this to preserve †† them, to reduce their bulk, ‡‡ to facilitate §§ their comminution. 9. Your answers are correct, boy, but where are your fish?

---

\* Ventūrus, you were coming, lit. about to come.

† ā tē pauca quærere.

‡ Volatili parte petītā.

§ Omit process of, and render — dēstillātiō solidōrum volatiliūm.

|| Exsiccant.

\*\* Rēs.

†† Ut conservent.

‡‡ Ut eas minuant.

§§ Ut comminūtiōnem eārum faciōrem faciant.

CHAPTER XLIII.

THE SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.—CLAUSES OF PURPOSE.

237. Learn the subjunctive of *sum* (37, 3) and its compounds (175-177).

238. *Rule of Syntax*.—Purpose is also often expressed in Latin by means of a relative pronoun followed by the subjunctive: *Misit filium quī medicum cōsuleret*, *he sent his son to consult the physician*.

239. *Rule of Syntax*.—The ablative is often used to denote a *characteristic* or *quality*. When thus used it is modified by an adjective or a genitive: *summā virtūte juvenis*, a young man of the highest virtue; *Medicus māgnō rērum ūsū*, a physician of great experience.

1. This is sometimes called the *descriptive ablative*.

240. *Rule of Syntax*.—The genitive is also used to express *characteristic* or *quality*: *medicamentum māgnī pretiī*, medicine of great value; *vir māximī cōsiliī*, a man of very great prudence.

VOCABULARY. 41.

<i>Crībrum</i> , -ī, N. . . . .	<i>sieve</i> .
<i>Culter</i> , -trī, M. . . . .	<i>knife</i> .
<i>Febrīlis</i> , -e, adj. . . . .	<i>producing fever</i> .
<i>Flexilis</i> , -e, adj. . . . .	<i>flexible</i> .
<i>Inæquālis</i> , -e, adj. . . . .	<i>unequal, uneven</i> .
<i>Ingrēdiōr</i> , -dī, -gressus <i>sum</i> , dep., tr. and intr. . . . .	<i>enter, begin</i> .
<i>Lāmina</i> , -æ, F. . . . .	<i>plate, blade, layer</i> .
<i>Macula</i> , -æ, F. . . . .	<i>spot, mesh in net or sieve</i> .
<i>Mētior</i> , -irī, -mēnsus, <i>sum</i> , dep. tr. . . . .	<i>measure</i> .
<i>Mola</i> , -æ, F. . . . .	<i>mill</i> .
<i>Tenuitās</i> , -ātis, F. . . . .	<i>fineness, thinness</i> .

EXERCISE. 91.

1. *Agricola misit puerum quī medicum arcesseret*. 2. *Medicus arcessitus est quī agricolæ filiam vīseret*. 3. *Medicus ipse nōn vēnit, sed remisit hōc præsēriptum quod ægram sānāret*: 4. "*Sūmat \* ægra quinīnæ quīndecim grāna antequam paroxysmus febrīlis ingreditur*." 5. *Mola medicāmentāria est instrūmentum quō medicāmenta comminuuntur*. 6. *Medicus servō dedit*

\* Let the patient take.



pīstillum et mortarium quibus medicāmenta contunderet.\* 7. Medicāmentārīi habent cūbra inæquālibus maculīs quæ tenuitatem pulverum mētiantur. 8. Medicus spatulā lāminā lātā et flexilī ūtitur quā præparatiōnēs moveant et mīseant. 9. Agricolæ filius in officīnam vēnit quī magnēsīæ citrātis liquōrem emeret. 10. Dominus mīsīt adjūtōrem, juvenem parvō medicāmentōrum ūsū,† quī liquōrem parāret.

#### 241. Suggestive Derivations.

1. *Gingivitis*, from *gingivæ*, the gums, and *-itis*, a termination denoting inflammation—inflammation of the gums.
2. *Calefacients*, from *calidus*, warm, and *facere*, to make—substances which excite warmth.
3. *Dēsiccatīva*, from *dē*, and *siccāre*, to dry—external remedies which dry up the humors or moisture from a wound.
4. *Piperoid*, from *piper*, pepper, and *eidos*, form—having the form of, resembling pepper.
5. *Hēpatalgia*, from Greek *hēpar*, gen. *hēpatos*, the liver, and *algos*, pain—pain in the liver.

---

## CHAPTER XLIV.

### THE SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD—SUBSTANTIVE CLAUSES.

Learn the subjunctive of *volō*, *ferō*, and *eō* (199, 201, 205).

242. A Substantive Clause is one that has the construction of a noun; it is used as the subject or object of a verb, or in apposition with a noun or neuter pronoun.

243. *Rule of Syntax*.—*Quīn*, why not, that not, introduces a substantive clause in the subjunctive after negative clauses denoting hindrance, prevention, and doubt, and after questions implying a negative answer, as:

*Nihil impedit quīn eam domum*, nothing prevents me from going home; *aegrē abstinuī quīn dicerem*, I hardly refrained from saying; *nōn dubitō quīn sapiēns sīs*, I do not doubt that you are

---

\* Sub. after rel. of purpose.

† Of little experience in drugs.

wise; *quid impedit quān eam domum?* what hinders my going home?

1. Observe that in the examples, the negative disappears in the English translation.

## EXERCISE. 92.

2. *Nōn est dubium quān dīscipulus studiōsus sit.* 2. *Nōn dubitō quān possit legere hōc præscrip̄tum;*—“Recipe, sōdæ sulphātis ūnciam cum sēmisse, sōdæ phōsphātis ūnciam, syrupī rhamnī drachmās quattuor, aquæ menthæ piperītæ ūnciās sex.” 3. *Quid impedit quān medicāmentārius spīritum camphorātum possit hāc fōrmulā parāre?*—“Recipe, camphoræ ūnciam ūnam, spīritus vīnī rēctificātī libram ūnam. Mīscē.” 4. *Nōn dubium est quān aliquis hāc fōrmulā ūti possit.* 5. *Hīc puer nōn dubitat quān hęc sit fōrmula rēcta ad spīritum lavandulæ parandum \*;*—“Recipe, flōrum lavandulæ libram ūnam, spīritūs vīnī rēctificātī libras quattuor, aquæ fontānæ quantum sufficit. Post mācerātīōnem per vīgintī quattuor hōrās destīllandō ēlicē librās quattuor.”

## EXERCISE. 93.

1. What prevents the boy from being studious? 2. Nothing prevents him from being studious. 3. There is no doubt that he can turn this prescription to Latin:—“Take a drachm of the tincture of opium, six ounces of the mucilage of acacia, two drachms of the spirit of nitrous æther. Mix.” 4. I do not doubt that he can repeat in Latin the formula for preparing \* the tincture of cascarilla. 5. “Take five ounces of bruised bark of cascarilla, two pounds of rectified spirit of wine; macerate, express and filter.”

244. *Rule of Syntax.*—Many verbs signifying to *please* or *displease*, *benefit* or *injure*, *command* or *obey*, *serve*, *resist*, *believe*, *persuade*, *envy*, *threaten*, *pardon*, and the like, take the dative: As, *Prōsunt sibi*, they benefit themselves; *placet mihi*, it pleases me; *nocet amīcō*, he injures his friend; *pāret legē*, he obeys the law; *persuadet mihi*, he persuades me; *crēde mihi*, believe me.

245. *Rule of Syntax.*—Substantive clauses with *ut*, *ne*, and the subjunctive are used as the object of verbs meaning to admonish, request, command, persuade, permit, etc.

---

\* *Ad parandum*, for preparing.

## EXERCISE. 94.

1. Mē hortātur ut eam. 2. Eōs hortāmur ut ferant. 3. Mihi imperās ut eam. 4. Mihi imperāvīt ut irem. 5. Mihi persuadet nē eam. 6. Nōn est dubium quīn velint; voluerint. 7. Nemō dubitābat quīn vellent; voluissent. 8. Eī persuāsī ut lēgī pārēret. 9. Nōn dubium erat quīn mihi pāruiisset. 10. Imperāvī ut amīcus iret.

1. He commands that we go; bear; be borne. 2. There is no doubt they will go. 3. He persuaded me to believe. 4. I had commanded him to go. 5. There is not doubt of his having gone.

## CHAPTER XLV.

## THE SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.—CLAUSES OF RESULT.

246. *Rule of Syntax.*—The subjunctive is used with *ut* and *quī*, negative *ut nōn*, *quī nōn*, to denote *result*. Examine the following:

1. Nitricum acidum est tam forte ut ferrum exedat, *nitric acid is so strong that it eats away iron.*

2. Tanta vīs venēni fuit ut virum statim interficeret, *so great was the strength of the poison that it killed the man immediately.*

3. Nēmō est tam senex quī sē annum nōn putet posse vīvere, *no one is so old as not to think he can live a year.*

247. *Rule of Syntax.*—Substantive clauses with *ut*, negative *ut nōn*, are used:

1. As the object of verbs of doing, accomplishing, and the like: Gravitās morbī facit ut medicīnā egeāmus, *the severity of the disease makes us need medicine.*

2. As the subject of impersonal verbs meaning it happens, it follows, it remains, etc.: Accidit ut medicus nōn venīret, *it happened that the physician did not come.*

248. Examine the following:

1. Timeō ut medicus veniat, *I fear that the doctor will not come or is not coming.*

2. Timeō ut medicus vēnerit, *I fear the doctor has not come.*
3. Timēbam ut medicus vēnisset, *I feared the doctor had not come.*
4. Timeō nē veniat, *I fear that he is coming or will come.*
5. Timeō nē vēnerit, *I fear that he has come.*
6. Timuī nē vēnisset, *I feared that he had come.*

249. Observe that after verbs of *fearing*, *ut* is translated *that not*, and *nē*, *that*.

## VOCABULARY. 42.

Aquæductus, -ūs, M. . . . .	aqueduct.
Aufugiō, 3, -fūgī, fugitum, intr. . . . .	flee, run away.
Cœlum, -ī, N. . . . .	sky, heaven.
Colluviēs, -ēī, F. . . . .	filth, dirt, washing together of filth.
Contāgiōsus, -a, -um, adj. . . . .	congiagious.
Dēcidō, 3, -idī, —, intr. . . . .	fall down, fall from.
Dēfiniō, 4, -ivī, -itum, tr. . . . .	define.
Frāctūra, -æ, F. . . . .	fracture, crack.
Gelus, -ūs, M., or gelum, -ī, N. . . . .	frost, cold.
Germen, -inis, N. . . . .	germ.
Investīgō, 1, -āvī, -ātum, tr. . . . .	trace out, find.
Lēvigātiō, -ōnis, F. . . . .	levigation, trituration of moist substances.
Necesse est (w. subj., w. or with- out <i>ut</i> ) . . . . .	} it is necessary.
Perterreō, 2, -uī, -itum, tr. . . . .	
Pestilēns, -entis, adj. . . . .	pestilent, deadly.
Pestis, -is, F. . . . .	pestilence, plague, epidemic.
Rigidus, -a, -um, adj. . . . .	stiff, severe, hard.

## EXERCISE. 95.

1. Accidit ut multī in quādam urbe periculōse ægrī simul fierent. 2. Tam multī ægrī erant ut validī ægrōs nōn possent cūrāre. 3. Nōnnūllī timēbant nē morbus esset febris flāva, cholera Asiātica, vel aliqua alia pestis mortifera. 4. Tam pestilēns erat morbus ut coercērī nullīs remediīs posset. 5. Mox cīvēs ita perterritī sunt ut omnēs, quī poterant, urbe aufugerent. 6. Rūrī manēbant dōnec gelus tam rigidus dēcidit ē cœlō ut omnia germina morbī interficeret. 7. Secūtum \* est ut causam pestis investigārent. 8. Vis morbī fēcerat ut hęc investigātiō ærior esset. 9. Multīs aqua in aquæductū impūra vīsa est. 10. Quid effēcit ut impūra esset? 11. Frāctūra effēcerat ut colluviēs cloācæ in aquæductum infunderet. 12. Tōta urbs etiam tam immunda fuit ut valetūdō cīvium nōn posset bona esse.

\* It followed, or the next thing was.

1. It happened that levigation was under discussion.\* 2. What is levigation, inquired the master. 3. It was necessary that some one should define the word. 4. The teacher asked † many to define it, but they were unable. 5. At last it was defined as follows: ‡ 6. Levigation is the perfect trituration of moist substances.§

250. *Suggestive Derivations.*

1. *Colluviēs*, from *colluere*, to wash thoroughly, wash out—washings, filth.

2. *Collutōrium*, from *colluere*, to wash, and *ōs*, mouth—a mouth-wash.

3. *Contāgiōsus*, from *cum*, with, and *tangere*, to touch, touching together—contagious.

4. *Pestiferous*, from *pestis*, pest, and *ferre*, to bear—pest-bearing.

---

CHAPTER XLVI.

THE SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.—CUM.

251. *Cum* is used with the subjunctive in three kinds of dependent clauses, *temporal*, *causal* and *adversative* (*concessive*).

252. *Rule of Syntax.*—*Cum temporal*, meaning *when* or *while*, takes the imperfect or pluperfect in the subjunctive when the principal verb is in a past tense, to mark the time of the action in the principal clause, as:

1. *Cum medicus vēnisset, æger convaluerat*, *when the physician had come, the patient had recovered.*

2. *Cum æger febrī labōrāret, medicus vēnit*, *while the patient was suffering from fever, the physician came.*

253. *Rule of Syntax.*—*Cum causal*, meaning *since*, takes the subjunctive after all tenses: as,—*Cum omnia ferē medicāmenta stomachum lædant*, *since nearly all drugs injure the stomach.*

254. *Rule of Syntax.*—*Cum adversative*, meaning *though*, takes the subjunctive after all tenses: as,—*Cum tū nōn intellegās, tamen vērum est*, *although thou dost not (you do not) understand it, yet it is true.*

---

\* *Ut de levigatiōne disputārētur.*

‡ *Sic.*

† See 245.

§ *Madidārum vērum.*

## VOCABULARY. 43.

Aliquot, indecl. adj. . . . .	<i>several, a few, not many.</i>
Auctus, -ūs, M. . . . .	<i>increase, growth.</i>
Benzinum, -ī, N. . . . .	<i>benzine.</i>
Bisulphidum, -ī, N. . . . .	<i>bisulphide.</i>
Chartaceus, -a, -um, adj. . . . .	<i>of paper, paper.</i>
Clārificātiō, -ōnis, F. . . . .	<i>clarification.</i>
Cōlātūra, -æ, F. . . . .	<i>filtration, the substance strained.</i>
Cōnsidō, 3, cōnsēdī, cōnsessum, intr. . . . .	<i>sit down, take a seat.</i>
Cum, conj. . . . .	<i>when, since, though.</i>
Diūturnus, -a, -um, adj. . . . .	<i>of long continuance, long.</i>
Elasticus, -a, -um, adj. . . . .	<i>elastic, stretching.</i>
Fermentum, -ī, N. . . . .	<i>leaven, cause of ferment.</i>
Fluor, -ōris, M. . . . .	<i>fluidity, flowing, flux.</i>
Gelatīnum, -ī, N. . . . .	<i>gelatin.</i>
Interventiō, -ōnis, F. . . . .	<i>intervention.</i>
Pulpa, -æ, F. . . . .	<i>pulp.</i>
Pulverizō, 1, -āvī, -ātum, tr. . . . .	<i>pulverize.</i>
Redigō, 3, -ēgī, -āctum (re and agō), tr. . . . .	<i>drive back, reduce.</i>
Sedimentum, -ī, N. . . . .	<i>settling, sinking down, sediment.</i>

## EXERCISE. 96.

1. Cum magister cōnsēdisset, multa ex dīscipulīs quæsīvit. 2. Quōmodo "interventiōne" quædam genera medicāmentōrum pulverizātis? 3. Cum nēmō alius respondēre posset, hōc respōnsum dedit parva puella: 4. Pulverizāre aliquam rem "interventiōne," est eam rem in pulverem redigere ūsū aliū rei,—ut camphoram ūsū alcoholis. 5. Cum puerī hōc respōnsum clārum audīvissent, ignōrantīæ eōs valdē puduit. 6. Tum magister iterum quæsīvit: Cum aliquot rēs medicāmentāriæ vim solvendī \* habeant, quæ optimæ sunt ōrdine? 7. Cum ūnus puer respōnsum scīret, tamen tacēbat pudōre †! 8. Eadem puella, cum permōdesta esset, tamen clārā vōce respondit: Rēs, quæ vim solvendī habent \* hōc in ōrdine nōmināmus,—aqua, alcohol, glycerīnum, æther, benzīnum, chlōroformum, bisulphidum carbōneī, acida, olea. 9. Cum sic puella respondisset, omnēs illī puerī aurēs ērēxērunt, quasi illud respōnsum suum etiā fuisset. 10. Tum iterum magister: Quæ bisulphidum carbōneī et benzīnum solvent? 11. Bisulphidum carbōneī gummī elasticum et similia optimē solvet; benzīnum, olea, pinguēs rēs, et similēs.

\* Lit., have the power of dissolving; are solvents.

† See 221.

## EXERCISE. 97.

1. Since you are all here to learn, answer without delay. 2. What does clarification mean? 3. Though perhaps several modest pupils knew, no one answered. 4. What? Does no one know a method of separating \* solid from liquid substances without filtration? 5. When he had waited a short time, he said: 6. "Since you cannot answer, I will tell you. 7. There are eight principal methods of clarification without filtration:—by heat, by increase of fluidity, by the use of albumen, by the use of gelatin, by the use of milk, by paper pulp, by fermentation, and by long-continued settling. 8. Remember these methods."

255. *For Translation (Extracts from Seneca).*

1. Nihil æque sãnitãtem impedit quam remediõrum crëbra mütãtiõ. Nõn venit vulnus ad cicãtricem, in quõ medicãmenta temptantur.

2. Fastïdientis stomachi † est multa dëgustãre, quæ, ubi varia sunt et dïversa, inquinant, nõn alunt.

3. Nõn pervëni ad sãnitãtem, neque perveniam quidem: dëlënïmenta magis quam remedia podagræ meæ compõnõ, contentus, sï rarius accëdit et sï minus verminãtur. Vestris quidem pedibus comparãtus dëbilis cursor sum.

## CHAPTER XLVII.

## THE SUBJUNCTIVE.—(Continued.)

## INDIRECT QUESTIONS.

256. *Rule of Syntax.*—*Indirect questions take the subjunctive, as:*

*Direct.*

1. Ubi es? ..... *where are you?*
2. Ubi erãs? ..... *where were you?*

*Indirect.*

1. Sciõ ubi sïs? ..... *I know where you are.*
2. Scii ubi essës ..... *I knew where you were.*

\* *Modum sëparandï solidãs à liquidïs rëbus.*

† It is characteristic of a dainty appetite.

Examine the following:

1. Sciō ubi sīs, fueris, *I know where you are, have been, or were.*
2. Sciam ubi sīs, fueris, *I shall know where you are, have been, or were.*
3. Sciī ubi sīs, fueris, *I have known where you are, have been, or were.*
4. Scierō ubi sīs, fueris, *I shall have known where you are, have been, or were.*
5. Sciēbam ubi essēs, fuissēs, *I knew where you were, had been.*
6. Sciī ubi essēs, fuissēs, *I knew where you were, had been.*
7. Scieram ubi essēs, fuissēs, *I had known where you were, had been.*

257. Observe that the indirect question is translated by the indicative.

258. Notice also how these examples illustrate the rule for the sequence of tenses.

259. An indirect question is a question that has lost its interrogative form by becoming dependent on some verb of asking, telling, knowing, perceiving, doubting, or the like.

260. Indirect questions are introduced by an interrogative pronoun, adjective, or adverb, or by *num, ne*; sometimes by *sī* (to see if, whether): *rogō quem videris*, I ask whom you saw; *sciō quot adfuerint*, I know how many were present; *rogāvī voluissentne*, I asked whether they wished.

(a) In *indirect* questions *num* does not show that a negative answer is expected.

(b) Indirect double questions are introduced by the same particles as direct double questions (54): *rogō utrum laudētur au culpētur*, I ask whether he is praised or blamed; *quaesivī tūne au frāter esset*, he asked whether it was you or your brother.

#### VOCABULARY. 44.

Āmōtiō, -ōnis, F. . . . .	<i>displacement, removal.</i>
Angustus, -a, -um, adj. . . . .	<i>narrow.</i>
Dēcantātiō, -ōnis, F. . . . .	<i>a pouring off, racking.</i>
Effectus, -ūs, M. . . . .	<i>effect, power.</i>
Formō, 1, -āvi, -ātum, tr. . . . .	<i>form, mould.</i>
Fundus, -ī, M. . . . .	<i>bottom.</i>
Lōtiō, -ōnis, F. . . . .	<i>a washing.</i>
Māternus, -a, -um, adj. . . . .	<i>maternal, mother.</i>



Præcipitatum, -i, N. ....	a precipitate.
Saturatus, -a, -um, part. adj. ....	saturated, filled.
Sedimen, -inis, N. ....	sediment.
Sedō, 1, -āvī, -ātum, tr. ....	cause to settle, or sink.
Solūbilis, -e, adj. ....	soluble.
Unde, adv. ....	whence.
Vasum, -i, N. ....	vessel.

## EXERCISE. 98.

1. Hodiē quærēmus quōmodo fluidæ rēs ā solidīs sēparentur. 2. Primum explicābimus quid in arte medicāmentāriā vocābulum *lōtiō* significet. 3. Medicāmentārius liquidum solidō sæpe superfundit ut partem solūbilem ēluat: hōc *lōtiō* appellātur. 4. Scīsne quid dēcantātiō sit? 5. Dēcantātiō est effūsiō liquōris ut sedimen in fundō vāsī relinquātur. 6. Paucī forsā clārē intellegunt quid intersit inter præcipitatum et sedimen. 7. Cum quærerētur dē crystallīs, nēmō potuit dīcere quæ esset orīgō eōrum, vel utrum ex āridīs an liquidīs rēbus parārentur. 8. Nēmō sciit utrum crystallī parārentur fūsiōne, sublīmātiōne, an manū fabricārentur! 9. Cum dē hīs rēbus facilibus nihil scirent, rogātī sunt num possent explicāre quid *māternus liquor* significāret. 10. *Māternus liquor*, aliquis respondit, est liquidum quod manet postquam crystallī formātī sunt. 11. Rēctumne respōsum dederit conjectūrā nesciō. 12. Quid *expressiō* significet vix necesse est explicāre, et tamen explicābō. 13. Expressiō est sēparātiō liquidōrum ā solidīs per vim.

## EXERCISE. 99.

1. Explain what a percolator is. 2. Tell us where you have seen a percolator. 3. Do you remember what the liquid is called which comes from the percolator, saturated with the soluble part of the drug? 4. Explain, if you please, why percolation is also called displacement. 5. Do you know why a glass percolator is the best for common use? 6. When you are preparing fluid extracts, explain why a tall, narrow percolator is desirable. 7. Explain why, when you percolate a drug, you ought to pour the moist powder through a coarse \* sieve.

---

\* *Cribrum maculis crassis.*

## CHAPTER XLVIII.

## THE SUBJUNCTIVE—IN INDEPENDENT AND DEPENDENT CLAUSES.

## WISHES AND CONDITIONS.

261. *Rule of Syntax.*—In wishes and conditions the present subjunctive is used of what *may be* fulfilled, the imperfect subjunctive of what *is not* true, the pluperfect subjunctive of what *was not* true. The same mood is regularly employed in the conclusion of such conditional sentences:

Examine the following:

1. Utinam medicus veniat! *would that the doctor would come! I wish the doctor would come! O, that the doctor would come!*

2. Sī medicus veniat, puerō medicētur, *if the doctor should come he would cure my boy.*

3. Utinam medicus adesset! *O, that the doctor were here!*

4. Sī medicus adesset, lætus essem, *if the doctor were here I should be glad.*

5. Utinam medicus adfuisset! *would that the doctor had been here!*

6. Sī medicus adfuisset, puerō medicāvisset, *if the doctor had been here he would have cured my boy.*

## VOCABULARY. 45.

- Absorbeō, 2, absorbuī, absorptum, tr. . . . . *absorb.*  
 Æquābiliter, adv. . . . . *equally, evenly.*  
 Aptus, -a, -um, part. adj. . . . . *fit, suitable, adapted to.*  
 Aquōsus, -a, -um, adj. . . . . *watery, abounding in water.*  
 Arcessō, 3, arcessivī, -itum, tr. . . . . *to send for, summon.*  
 Campana, -æ, F. . . . . *bell.*  
 Cessō, 1, -āvī, -ātum, intr. . . . . *cease, stop, loiter.*  
 Citō, adv. . . . . *quickly, speedily.*  
 Comperiō, 4, comperī, compertum, tr. . . . . *ascertain, find out.*  
 Krameria, -æ, F. . . . . *krameria.*  
 Madefaciō, 3, madefēcī, madefactum, tr. . . . . *wet, moisten.*  
 Obeō, 4, -iī, -itum, tr. and intr. . . . . *go against, go to meet, die.*  
 Percōlātor, -ōris, M. . . . . *percolator.*  
 Rārus, -a, -um, adj. . . . . *thin, porous, spongy.*  
 Reciperō, 1, -āvī, -ātum, tr. . . . . *recover, get back, regain.*  
 Sēligō, 3, sēlēgī, sēlēctum, tr. . . . . *select, choose.*

## EXERCISE. 100.

1. Sī fluida extrācta velīs parāre, altum et rēctum percolatōrem sēligās; sī ācrem tinctūram, percolatōrem in fōrmam campanā redāctum et lātiōrem sēligās. 2. Sī quālitātem et nātūram medicāmentī, quod vellet percōlāre, diligentius īnspeisset, aptiōrem percolatōrem sēlegisset. 3. Sī mihi sex ūnciā krameriā essent, docērem tē quōmodo tinctūram krameriā parārēs. 4. Sī pulverem madefaciās mēnstruō antequam incipis percōlāre, multō facilius et citius percōlēs. 5. Sī rātiōnem hūjus rei nōn intellegis, pharmacopēiam cum cūrā mājore lege. 6. Sī pulverem in percolatōrem rēctē pressissēs, mēnstruum lentē et æquābiliter dēscendisset. 7. Sī medicāmenta spongiōsa sint et mēnstruum aquōsum, moderātē premās; sī autem mēnstruum valdē alcoholicum sit, firmius premās. 8. Sī nesciās quid mēnstruum optimum sit, necesse est ut aliquot mēnstrua tentēs. 9. Utinam scīvissem quam ægrōtus amīcus fuisset! 10. Utinam medicum citius arcessīvissem! 11. Sī medicus citius vēnisset, amīcus forte nōn obiisset. 12. Utinam ātra nox abiret, et māne clārum adesset!

## EXERCISE. 101.

1. If you would like \* to know how much menstruum a powder will absorb † and retain † after percolation ceases, you should try to ascertain by experiment. 2. If you should wish to recover the absorbed ‡ menstrua, you could do this by distillation. 3. If I had § the apparatus and a few ounces of fresh rose-blossoms, I would teach you how to prepare officinal rose-water. 4. If the boy had known how many officinal waters there were, he would probably have repeated a few of the fourteen names. 5. If I knew how to prepare anise and cinnamon waters, I would tell you. 6. O that I had known how sick he was! 7. Would that the surgeon would come!|| 8. O that I knew what would cure my boy!

---

\* *Velīs scīre quantum mēnstruū.*

† See 256-260.

‡ *Absorpta.*

§ *Sī mihi essent apparātus et paucā ūnciā recentium flōrum rosārum.*

|| Pres. subj.,—*veniat!*

## CHAPTER XLIX.

## THE SUBJUNCTIVE—IN INDEPENDENT CLAUSES.

262. *Rule of Syntax.*—The subjunctive is used in exhortations and commands. This use of the subjunctive is called the Volitive (volō), because it expresses the *will* of the speaker.

Examine the following:—

1. Cōsulāmus medicum, *let us consult a physician.*
2. Nē medicīnam capiāmus, *let us not take medicine.*
3. Capiat grāna decem ter diē, *let him take ten grains three times a day.*
4. Sūmās pilulam quinīnæ alternā hōrā, *take a quinine pill every other hour.*
5. Nē medicāmentārius medicāmenta repūgnantia mīscuerit, *let the druggist not mix incompatible medicines.*

263. The negative used with the Volitive Subjunctive is *nē*.

264. The Volitive Subjunctive is the usual form in giving the directions in Latin prescriptions.

All of the sentences for translation in this lesson are taken from a collection of Latin prescriptions written by English physicians.

The vocabulary will be found after the exercises.

## EXERCISE. 102.

1. Dētrahātur ē brāchiō sanguis ad ūnciās decem statim. 2. Vēnāsectiō fiat ut sanguinis ūnciæ quīnque fluant. 3. Statim abrādātur capillitium, et cucurbitulæ cruentæ nuchæ applicentur. 4. Cucurbitulæ cum scarificātiōne partī thōrācis dolentī \* prō rē natā † admoveantur, et sanguis ad ūnciās octō exsūgātur. 5. Hirūdinēs vīginti quattuor statim lumbīs admoveantur, et postquam remōtæ sunt, cataplasma ēmolliēns applicētur. 6. Partī thōrācis superiōrī emplastrum lyttæ admoveātur, et post vēsicātiōnem applicētur cērātum sabīnæ, ut ulcus perpetuum fiat. Quandō fluxus cessat, æger hōc præscriptō ūtātur: Recipe cērātī sabīnæ, et unguentī lyttæ, partēs æquālēs. 7. Sī valdē urgeat

\* Present participle of *doleō*: to the painful part of the chest.

† *Prō rē natā*,—occasionally, or, as occasion may require.

dyspnoea, applicetur emplastrum lyttæ, et fiat ulcus perpetuum ope unguentī sabīnæ.

## EXERCISE. 103.

1. Let a blistering paper be applied to the occiput. Dress \* the blistered part with savin ointment. 2. Apply to the neck, where it is in pain, † a plaster of cantharides. 3. Let three leeches be applied to the forehead. 4. Let blood be drawn from the arm, and on the same day, after a few hours, or on the following day, two hours after a light dinner, † let the patient take an emetic powder. 5. Do not take more than an ounce.

## VOCABULARY. 46.

Abrādō, 3, -rāsī, -rāsum, tr. . . . .	<i>shave, cut away.</i>
Admoveō, 2, -mōvī, -mōtum, tr. . . . .	<i>apply, move near.</i>
Applicō, 1, -āvī, -ātum, tr. . . . .	<i>apply, attach.</i>
Capillitium, -ī, N. . . . .	<i>hair of the head.</i>
Coquō, 3, coxī, coctum, tr. . . . .	<i>cook, boil, bake, etc.</i>
Dētrahō, 3, -āxī, -āctum, tr. . . . .	<i>draw, take away.</i>
Dyspnoea, -æ, F. . . . .	<i>difficulty of breathing.</i>
Ēmoliēns, -entis, part. adj. . . . .	<i>emollient, softening, soothing.</i>
Extrahō, 3, -trāxī, -trāctum, tr. . . . .	<i>draw out, extract.</i>
Fluxus, -ūs, M. . . . .	<i>a flowing, flux.</i>
Hirūdō, -inis, F. . . . .	<i>leech, bloodsucker.</i>
Lumbus, -ī, M. . . . .	<i>loin.</i>
Lytta, -æ, F. . . . .	<i>Spanish fly.</i>
Nucha, -æ, F. . . . .	<i>nape of the neck.</i>
Ops, opis, F. . . . .	<i>aid, help, riches, wealth.</i>
Prandium, -ī, N. . . . .	<i>dinner, breakfast.</i>
Scarificātiō, -ōnis, F. . . . .	<i>scarification, cutting slightly.</i>
Thōrāx, -ācis, M. . . . .	<i>breast, chest, thorax.</i>
Vēnæsectiō, -ōnis, F. . . . .	<i>venesection, cutting a vein.</i>
Vēsīcātōrius, -a, -um, adj. . . . .	<i>blistering.</i>

## 265. Suggestive Derivations.

1. *Hēmiplēgia*, from Greek *hēmi*, half, and *plēgē*, a stroke—paralysis of the motor nerves of one side of the body.

2. *Chrysalis*, from Greek *chrysos*, gold; so called because it is sometimes of a golden color—the pupa state of insects.

3. *Coronoid*, from Greek *korōnē*, crow, and *eidos*, form—shaped like a crow's beak; as the coronoid process of the lower jaw.

\* *Cūraveris partem exulceratam.*

† *Quā dolet.*

‡ *Duābus hōris post leve prandium.*

4. *Cotylēdon*, from Greek *kotylēdōn*, a cup-shaped hollow—the temporary seed-leaf of an embryo plant.

5. *Dyspnœa*, from the Greek word *dys*, "with difficulty," and *pneō*, "I breathe"—difficulty of breathing.

6. *Dysphagia*, from *dys*, and *phagō*, "I eat"—difficulty in swallowing.

7. *Dysphōnia*, from *dys*, and *phōnē*, "the voice"—difficulty in speaking, imperfect pronunciation.

8. *Dysthanatos*, from *dys*, and *thanatos*, "death"—causing a painful death; also noun, that which causes a painful death.

9. *Lumbāgō*, from *lumbī*, "the loins"—pain in the loins.

---

## CHAPTER L.

### THE IMPERATIVE.

Review the present and learn the future imperative, active and passive of the regular and irregular verbs.

266. *Rule of Syntax*.—The imperative is used in commands and entreaties: *As*,—*cōnsulite vōbīs, prōspicite patriæ, cōservāte vōs, consult for yourselves, look out for the country, preserve yourselves.*

267. A negative command, or a prohibition, is generally expressed by *nōlī* with the infinitive. *As*,—*Nōlī putare, do not suppose* (be unwilling to suppose). In the third person, sometimes in the second, *nē* with the present or perfect subjunctive is used: *aeger nē capiat, cēperit, Let not the patient take; nē capiās, cēperis, do not take.*

268. The third person of the imperative, found only in the future, is rare. The present subjunctive is used instead. See 262 and examples.

#### EXERCISE. 104.

1. *Tere oleum cum mūcilāgine dōnec probē coīverint, tum sēnsim adde dēcoctum, ut fiat enema.* 2. *Cochleāre parvum ter quaterve diē exhibē, sī convulsio vel spasmus urgeatur.\** 3. *Nōlī plūs sex ūnciās † sanguinis extrahere.* 4. *Nōlī tantum*

---

\* *Urgeatur*, should be accelerated, = should become troublesome.

† See 94, a.

sanguinis ēmittere quantum medicī antīquī. 5. Nē tantum sanguinis ēmiseris ut æger valdē pallēscat vel languēscat. 6. Haustum effervēscēntem continuā, sicut jamjam parātum. 7. Coque īgne lēnī ad libram ūnam, sub finem coctiōnis glycyrrhizæ rādīcis contūsæ drachmās duās adde, et cōlā: cūjus æger cochleāria tria ampla ter diē capiat.

## EXERCISE. 105.

1. Give as large \* a dose as can be taken on the point of a knife frequently during the day. 2. Bruise into a mass, divide into thirty pills. 3. Take half a drachm of extract of cicuta, and make fifteen pills and roll them in hemlock dust. Send them in a paper box. 4. Take three drachms of cinchona and divide into twelve equal parts. 5. Let the patient take one of these parts, every † second or third hour, in a small cupful ‡ of fresh cow's milk, during the absence § of the fever. 6. Take an ounce of prepared chalk and sprinkle it from cotton on the excoriated || parts.

## VOCABULARY. 47.

Coctiō, -ōnis, F. . . . .	cooking, boiling.
Coeō, 4, -iī and -ivī, -itum, intr. . . . .	combine, unite.
Continuō, 1, -āvi, -ātum, tr. . . . .	continue, proceed, keep on.
Convulsiō, -ōnis, F. . . . .	convulsion, fit.
Effervēscēns, -entis, part. adj. . . . .	effervescent, bubbling.
Enema, -atis, N. . . . .	clyster, injection.
Excoriō, 1, —, -ātus, tr. . . . .	remove the skin.
Exhibeō, 2, -uī, -itum, tr. . . . .	give to, show.
Gossypium, -ī . . . . .	cotton tree, cotton.
Jamjam, adv. . . . .	now, already.
Languēscō, 3, languī, —, intr. . . . .	grow faint, languish.
Pallēscō, 3, palluī, —, intr. . . . .	turn pale, lose color.
Pyxis, -idis, F. . . . .	box.
Vaccīnus, -a, -um, adj. . . . .	of or from a cow.

\* *Tantum dosim quantum cultri apice capi potest.*

† *Secundā vel tertiā quāque hōrā.*

§ *Absente febre.*

‡ *Ex cyathō parvō.*

|| *In partēs excoriātās.*

## CHAPTER LI.

## THE INFINITIVE—INDIRECT DISCOURSE.

269. Learn the infinitives of the regular and irregular verbs.

270. It will be seen that in the following illustrations the Latin infinitive is used essentially the same as the English infinitive:

Errāre hūmānum est, *to err is human.*

Turpe est mentīrī, *to lie (lying) is base.*

Latīnē loquī didicit, *he learned to speak Latin.*

Nēmō mortem effugere potest, *no one is able to escape death.*

271. *The Infinitive with Subject-Accusative. Rule of Syntax.*—The infinitive, with subject-accusative, is used with verbs and other expressions of *saying, knowing, thinking, perceiving,* and the like.

272. *Direct Discourse.*

Medicus est, *he is a physician.*

Quinīna amāra est, *quinine is bitter.*

Sapiēns est, *he is wise.*

Nauta morbum periculōsum contrāxit, *the sailor contracted a dangerous disease.*

273. *Indirect Discourse.*

Dīcit sē medicum esse, *he says that he is a physician* [lit., *he says himself to be a physician*].

Sentīmus quinīnam amāram esse, *we perceive that quinine is bitter* [lit., *we perceive quinine to be bitter*].

Putat sē sapientem esse, *he thinks that he is wise* [lit., *he thinks himself to be wise*].

Rūmor est nautam periculōsum morbum contrāxisse, *there is a report that the sailor contracted a dangerous disease* [lit., *there is a report the sailor to have contracted a dangerous disease*].

274. Notice that there is no word in the Latin sentence which corresponds to the English word *that* in the translation.

*Tenses of the Infinitive.*

275. *Rule of Syntax.*—The present, the perfect or the future infinitive is used in indirect discourse, according as the time indicated



is PRESENT, PAST or FUTURE with reference to the verb of SAYING, etc., by which the indirect discourse is introduced, as:

cadit, he is falling,	dīcit,	} sē cadere,	{ he says he is falling. he said he was falling.
	dīxit,		
cadēbat, he was falling,	dīcit,	} sē cecidisse,	{ he says, } he was falling. he said, } he fell, had fallen.
cecidit, he fell,	dīxit,		
ceciderat, he had fallen,			
cadet, he will fall,	{ dīcit, dīxit,	sē cāsūrum [esse],	{ he says he shall fall. he said he should fall.

276. Observe that the tenses of the infinitive are not *absolute*, but relate to the *time of the verb on which they depend*.

277. Subordinate clauses of the indirect discourse take the subjunctive, as:

Clāmītābat, sī ille adesset, eōs ventūrōs esse, *he cried out that they would come if he were present*.

#### EXERCISE. 106.

1. Cōnstat \* medicōs centum annīs abhinc solitōs esse sanguinem detrahere causā levissimā. 2. Ferunt † sīquis dolōrem capitis, tormina ventris, febrīculam levem, contūsiōnem malam, claudam manum vel pedem, vel aliquem ferē alium morbum vulnusve habuerit, solitōs esse sanguinem plēnō rīvō ‡ extrahere, hirūdīnēs multōs alicuī partī corporis applicāre, vel cruentās cucurbitulās admovēre. 3. Videntur putāvīsse morbum sine sanguinis ēmissiōne vix posse curārī. 4. Dīcitur medicus scalpellum, instrūmentum ūtilissimum, diē nocteque semper sēcum habuisse. 5. Librī veterēs dē medicīnā dēmōnstrant hęc vĕra esse. 6. Amīcus dīcit sē librum veterem plēnum præscrip-tiōnum dē sectiōne vĕnārū habēre. 7. Amīcus idem dīcit sē invēnisse hęc præscrip-ta et multa similia in illō librō: 8. "Sī primæ vĕnæsectiōnī nōn cēdat morbus, tum repetātur. 9. Sī dolor perstiterit in lātēre, mittantur sanguinis ūnciæ vīginti ē brāchiō. 10. Sī convulsio redeat, haud aliter, § detrahātur sanguis per cucurbitulās trēs."

\* Used here as an impersonal verb—it is agreed, or is clear; lit.—"it stands together."

† They say = *dicunt*.

‡ See 64.

§ Not otherwise.

## EXERCISE. 107.

1. They say that many years ago doctors were more fond \* of blood-letting than now. 2. It is said that they carried a sharp lancet always ready† for venesection; 3. and that, if a patient was not already dead,‡ they were accustomed to cut him to pieces to revive § him. 4. I have heard, but hardly believe the story, that the old doctors always carried with them a great supply || of leeches. 5. Many supposed that they used \*\* leeches to draw blood from the bodies of their patients, in order that they might themselves †† draw money from their ‡‡ purses. 6. A friend who has had experience says that the present generation §§ of doctors needs no leeches,—that their bills ||| stick closer to the pocket-book than leeches to the skin.

## VOCABULARY. 48.

Artē, adv. . . . .	<i>closely, tightly.</i>
Concidō, 3, concidi, concisum, tr. . . . .	<i>cut up, cut to pieces.</i>
Cūrō, 1, -āvī, -ātum, tr. . . . .	<i>care, take care of, cure, dress.</i>
Dēmōnstrō, 1, -āvī, -ātum, tr. . . . .	<i>point out, show, prove.</i>
Ēmissiō, -ōnis, F. . . . .	<i>letting out, emission.</i>
Febrīcula, -æ, F. . . . .	<i>slight fever.</i>
Libellus, -ī, M. . . . .	<i>small writing, list.</i>
Libellus ratiōnārius . . . . .	<i>bill.</i>
Marsūpium, -ī, N. . . . .	<i>purse.</i>
Peracūtus, -a, -um, adj. . . . .	<i>very sharp.</i>
Perstō, 1, perstitī, intr. . . . .	<i>persist, continue.</i>
Ratiōnārius, -a, -um, adj. . . . .	<i>relating to accounts.</i>
Redūcō, 3, -dūxī, ductum, tr. . . . .	<i>lead or bring back, restore.</i>
Rivus, -ī, M. . . . .	<i>small stream.</i>
Sæculum, -ī, N. . . . .	<i>age, race, generation.</i>
Sectiō, -ōnis, F. . . . .	<i>cutting.</i>
Tormina, -um, N. [used only in plur.]	<i>gripes, pain in the bowels.</i>

## 278. Suggestive Derivations.

1. *Brachicubital*, from *brāchium*, arm, and *cubitus*, elbow—that which belongs to both the arm and elbow.

---

\* *Amantiōrēs ēmissiōnis sanguinis.* † *Parātum vēnæsectiōnī.*  
 ‡ *Fam mortuus esset.* § *Ut eum in vitam redūcerent.*  
 || *Māgnam vim hirūdinum.*  
 \*\* *Ūsōs esse hirūdīnibus quibus extraherent; rel. of purpose.*  
 †† *Ut ipsā.* ‡‡ *Ex eōrum marsūpiis.*  
 §§ "The physicians of this age" (*sæculum*).  
 ||| *Libellōs ratiōnāriōs artius adhærere.*

2. *Brachiotomy*, from *brāchium*, and the Greek *tomē*, incision—amputation of the arm.

3. *Convulsion*, from *cum*, with, and *vellere*, to tear, to pull together—a violent and involuntary contraction of muscles which usually contract only under the influence of the will.

4. *Convulsionaire*, a name given to those in the last century who had, or pretended to have, convulsions produced by religious impulses.

5. *Ventricle*, from *venter*, belly, and *culus*, a termination, meaning little—*little-belly*, a name given in anatomy to various parts.

6. *Ventriloquism*, from *venter*, and *loquī*, to speak—speaking in the stomach or belly.

7. *Ventripotent*, from *venter*, and *potēns*, powerful or large—*big-bellied*, or having a large abdomen.

## CHAPTER LII.

### PARTICIPLES – ABLATIVE ABSOLUTE.

279. Learn the participles of the regular and irregular verbs.

280. The present participle is declined like an adjective of the third declension ending in *ns*, see 75.

281. All other participles are declined like *fluidus*, -a, -um (34).

282. Participles denote time, as *present*, *past*, or *future*, with respect to the time of the verb in their clause.

Examine the following:

1. Bibēns venēnum  $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{moritur, he dies,} \\ \text{moriētur, he will die,} \\ \text{mortuus est, he died,} \end{array} \right\}$  *while drinking poison.*

2. Camphoram valdē redolēns, *smelling strongly of camphor.*

3. Fluidum in modulum ferreum calefactum, sēbō illitum, īnfunde, *pour the liquid into an iron measure which has been warmed and smeared with tallow.*

4. Cruciātus doloribus nōn poterat dormīre, (because) *racked by pains he could not sleep.*

5. Febris crēscēns remedium præsēns postulābit, *if the fever increases, it will demand a powerful remedy.*

6. Medicus non arcessītus vēnit, *though the physician was not summoned, he came.*

7. Medicus vēnit tibi succursūrus, *the doctor has come to help you.* (Here the future participle succursūrus is used with a verb of motion to express purpose.)

283. Observe that the participle in the first example is equal to a clause of time; in the fourth, to a causal clause; in the fifth, to a conditional clause; in the sixth, to an adversative clause. In the second example it is used simply as an adjective, in the third it is equal to a relative clause.

284. The *Ablative Absolute* is grammatically independent of the rest of the sentence. It commonly consists of a noun or pronoun and a participle.

285. Examine the following uses of the *Ablative Absolute*:—

1. Medicāmentō sūmptō, convaluit, *when he had taken the medicine he recovered.* [The medicine having been taken.]

2. Medicus, cūrātiōne ægrī dēsperātā, domum rediit, *the physician, since he despaired of the cure of his patient, returned home.* [The cure of the patient being despaired of.]

3. Æger convalēscet, febrī revertente, *the patient will recover though the fever returns.* [The fever returning.]

4. Empīricō arcessītō, amīcus moriētur, *if the quack be summoned, our friend will die.* [The quack being summoned.]

5. Puer tīctūrās pręparāvit, patre nec iuvante nec pręsente, *the boy prepared the tinctures without his father's aid or presence.* [His father neither assisting nor being present.]

Compare in each sentence the Latin and the corresponding translation.

286. Notice in the first sentence that the ablative absolute is used to indicate *time*, in the second a *cause* or *reason*, in the third an *adversative idea* (a *concession*), in the fourth a *condition*, in the fifth an *accompanying circumstance*.

#### EXERCISE. 108.

1. Tria genera syrupōrum sunt;—syrupus simplex ē saccharō et aquā cōstāns, syrupus medicātus variās rēs medicinālēs continēns, syrupus sapōrātus sapōris \* causā tantum ūsūrpātus. 2.

\* Sapōris causā, for the sake of the savor.

Quot modis syrupos pręparās, domine, quęsivit adjutor. 3. Dominus breviter cōnsiderāns respondit quattuor modos officinālēs esse quibus syrupos pręparāret; \*—solūtiōne cum calōre, agitātiōne sine calōre, additiōne simplicī, dīgestiōne vel mācerātiōne. 4. Velim ut paululum aurantiī syrupī hęc fōrmulā parēs: —5. “Recipe corticis aurantiōrum ā substantiā interiōri mundātōrum ūnciās quattuor. 6. Minūtim concisis † affunde vīni albī librās duās cum dimidiā. 7. Dīgere ‡ per biduum in vāse clausō et exprime. 8. Ūnciās vīginti post cōlātūram remanentibus § adde saccharī albissimī librās trēs. 9. Semel ēbuliēdo || fiat syrupus colōris \*\* flāvęscentis.” 10. Hanc fōrmulam memorię †† mandātā tenē. 11. Hūjus mīstūrę cochleāria quattuor, hōris duābus interpositis, †† sūmantur, ut sūdātiōnēs dēminuantur. 12. Prōvisis omnibus, quę pertinent ad ūniversa genera morbōrum, ad singulōrum cūrātiōnes veniam.

## EXERCISE. 109.

1. The physician has come to cure §§ the disease. 2. Having closely observed ||| the symptoms of the disease, he wrote this prescription: 3. “If vomiting comes on\*\*\* let the patient drink, as occasion may require, a wine-glass of infusion of chamomile flowers: 4. When the vomiting has ceased,\*\*\* let the patient take a sudorific powder.” 5. Having written \*\*\* another prescription, he added the following ††† directions: 6. “Let the patient take half immediately, and in half an hour ††† the remainder.”

## VOCABULARY. 49.

Agitātiō, -ōnis, F. . . . . agitation, stirring.

Anthemis, -idis, F. . . . . chamomile.

Dēminuō, 3, -uī, -ūtum, tr. . . . . to render smaller, diminish.

\* Subordinate clause in indirect discourse.

† Perf. partic. of *concīdō*, in dative, agreeing with noun understood, and governed by *affunde*,—*ad* in composition taking dative.

‡ In the imperative.

§ In the dative after *adde*.

|| by boiling.

\*\* See 240.

†† Dative.

†† Lit., two hours having been let pass.

§§ Use the future active participle or the subjunctive with *ut*.

||| *Signis morbi perspectis*.

\*\*\* Abl. abs., *vomitū supervenientē, vomitū finitō, pręscriptō aliō datō*.

††† The following, *hęc*.

††† *Sēmihōrā ēlapsā, quod manet*.

Digerō, 3, -gessī, -gestum, tr. . . . .	<i>distribute, arrange, digest.</i>
Digestiō, -ōnis, F. . . . .	<i>arranging, disposing, digestion.</i>
Dimidia, -æ, F., (sc. pars.) . . . . .	<i>half.</i>
Dīmidium, -ī, neut. of dīmidius, -a, -um	<i>half.</i>
Ēbulliō, 4, -ivī and -iī, —, intr. . . . .	<i>boil, bubble up.</i>
Ēlābor, ēlābī, ēlapsus sum, dep. intr. . . . .	<i>slide or slip away, escape.</i>
Flāvescō, 3, —, intr. . . . .	<i>grow yellow, be yellowish.</i>
Interior, -ōris, adj., compar. . . . .	<i>interior, inner.</i>
Mandātum, -ī, N. . . . .	<i>command, direction.</i>
Perspicīō, 3, perspexī, perspectum, tr. . . . .	<i>see through, observe closely.</i>
Prōvideō, 2, -vīdī, -vīsum, tr. and intr. . . . .	<i>provide for, look after, see to.</i>
Sapor, -ōris, M. . . . .	<i>taste, savor, relish.</i>
Sapōrātus, -a, -um, adj. . . . .	<i>flavored.</i>
Substantia, -æ, F. . . . .	<i>substance.</i>
Sūdōrificus, -a, -um, adj. . . . .	<i>causing sweat, sudorific.</i>
Ūniversus, -a, -um . . . . .	<i>entire, whole, collectively.</i>
Vās, vāsis; pl. vāsa, -ōrum, N. . . . .	<i>vessel.</i>
Vomitus, -ūs, M. . . . .	<i>vomiting.</i>

### 287. Suggestive Derivations.

1. *Calorifacient*, from *calor*, heat, and *facere*, to make—having the power of producing heat.
2. *Cochleāre*, from *cochlea*, a snail's shell—a spoon, so called from the resemblance of its bowl to a shell.
3. *Cochleāriřōrmis*, from *cochlea*, a shell, and *fōrma*, shape—shell-shaped or spoon-shaped.
4. *Morbid*, from *morbus*, disease—diseased, or relating to disease.
5. *Morbific*, from *morbus*, and *facere*, to make—causing disease.
6. *Sāpōnāria*, from *sāpō*, soap—the decoction of this plant forming a lather with water.
7. *Sāpōnāriæ nuculæ*, from *sāpō*, soap, and *nux*, nut—soap-nuts; a fruit whose rind has saponaceous qualities.

## CHAPTER LIII.

## IMPERSONAL VERBS.

288. Many verbs, from their meaning, appear only in the *third person singular*.

These are called impersonal verbs, as having no personal subject.

289. These verbs may be classified as follows:—

1. Verbs expressing operations of nature and time of day:

Pluit, *it rains*.

Vesperāscit, *it is growing late*.

2. Verbs of feeling:

Miseret mē miserīæ tuæ, *I pity* (it grieves me of) *your misfortune*.

Pudet mē tuī, *I am ashamed* (it shames me) *of you*.

Pænitet mē stultitiæ meæ, *I repent of* (it repents me of) *my folly*.

3. Verbs which have a phrase or clause as their subject:

Accidit, *it happens*.

Licet tibi exīre, *you may go out* (it is permitted you to go out).

Oportet tē scīre, *you ought to know* (it behooves you to know).

Placuit or placitum est mihi, *I was pleased* (it was pleasing to me).

290. *Rule of Syntax*.—The impersonal verbs *miseret*, *pænitet*, *piget*, *puget* and *tædet* take the *accusative of the person*, and the *genitive of the object or cause of the feeling*.

## EXERCISE. 110.

1. Medicāmentārium decet scīre quemadmodum omnia genera medicāmentōrum præparet. 2. Cuīdam puerō contigit duōs annōs in scholam medicīnālem īre. 3. Multō jūcundius puerō vidēbātur patris pecūniā consūmere, quam longās fōrmulās dīscere quibus compositiōnēs medicīnālēs parāret.\* 4. Puer, pecūniā dissipātā, domum reverterat. 5. Patrī amantī placitum erat ut māgnō negōtiō suō filium præponeret, et hāc spē in illam scholam mīserat. 6. Pater lætus eum videt, et, ut solet et decet,

\* Subj. of purpose with the relative, *quibus*.

cœpit de studiis quærere. 7. "Valdē mihi placet, mī puer, tē omnia genera compositiōnum medicīnālium didicisse parāre, et mox mihi succēdere posse. 8. Satis operæ in officīnā chēmīcā est. Māne crāstinō incipiēmus." 9. Māne puer vēnit, et diū labōrābat, at frūstrā;—nūllam fōrmulam meminisse, nihil rēctē facere poterat;—multa autem medicāmenta pretiōsa perdēbat. 10. Vesperāscēbat cum pater inībat. 11. Attonitus ruīnā medicāmentōrum, māgnā vōce exclāmābat. 12. "Quid facis? Cūr medicāmenta perdis? Dēsiste. 13. Nihilne omnīnō didicistī in illā scholā nisi pecūniam perdere? 14. Nunc ego tē negōtium meum docēbō funditus. 15. In cellam dēscende, verre, crībrā, abstergē, tere, lavā. 16. Hāc in scholā aliquid dīscēs; per omnēs gradūs transībīs."

EXERCISE. III.

1. It becomes a student to study. 2. He ought to learn how to prepare many compounds. 3. Does it seem right \* to you that he should spend † his father's money and not try to learn? 4. It followed that ‡ the son was not put in charge of his father's business. 5. I am disgusted with the boy's folly. 6. What must § we do? 7. What ought § the young man to have done? 8. It was reported that he had studied well, but I am ashamed of his ignorance. 9. You may || now go home.

VOCABULARY. 50.

Abstergeō, 2, -ersī, -ersum, tr. . . . . *wipe off, cleanse.*  
 Æquus, -a, -um, adj. . . . . *right, just.*  
 Attamen (at and tamen), conj. . . . . *but, but yet, for all that.*  
 Cœpī, 3, cœpisse, cœptus (only in perf., etc.) *began, have begun.*  
 Compositiō, -ōnis, F. . . . . *the putting together, compound, composition.*  
 Cōsūmō, 3, cōsūmpsī, cōsūmptum, tr. . . . . *consume, spend.*  
 Contingit, 3, -tigit, impers. . . . . *it happens, it befalls.*  
 Decet, 2, -uit, impers. . . . . *it becomes, is proper, behooves.*  
 Dissipō, 1, -āvī, -ātum, tr. . . . . *scatter, squander, dissipate.*  
 Funditus, adv. . . . . *from the very bottom.*

\* *Æquumne tibi vidētur.*

† That he should spend—for him to spend, inf. with subj. acc.

‡ See 247, 2.

§ What did it behoove the young man to do?

|| *Licet vōbis.*



Licet, 2, -uit, impers. . . . .	<i>it is permitted, is lawful, may.</i>
Medicīnālis, -e, adj. . . . .	<i>medical, pertaining to medicine.</i>
Oportet, 2, -uit, impers. . . . .	<i>it is necessary, behooves, ought, must.</i>
Piget, 2, -uit, impers. . . . .	<i>it disgusts, (one) is disgusted.</i>
Præpōnō, 3, præposuī, præpositum, tr. . . . .	<i>put before, set over, put in charge of.</i>
Pudet, 2, -uit, impers. . . . .	<i>it shames, (one) is ashamed.</i>
Tædet, 2, -uit, impers. . . . .	<i>it disgusts, (one) is disgusted.</i>

## CHAPTER LIV.

## PERIPHRASTIC CONJUGATIONS.

## FUTURE ACTIVE PARTICIPLE:—GERUNDIVE.

291. The future active participle with the verb *sum* forms the *Active Periphrastic Conjugation*, as:

*Sānātūrus sum, eram, etc., I am, was, etc., about to (going to, intending to) heal.*

292. The gerundive with the verb *sum* forms the *Passive Periphrastic Conjugation*, as:

*Sānandus sum, eram, etc., I am, was, etc., to be healed; I deserve, ought, etc., to be healed.*

PARADIGMS.		
<i>Active.</i>	INDICATIVE.	<i>Passive.</i>
PRES.,	sānātūrus sum.	sānandus sum.
IMPERF.,	sānātūrus eram.	sānandus eram.
FUT.,	sānātūrus erō.	sānandus erō.
PERF.,	sānātūrus fuī.	sānandus fuī.
PLUP.,	sānātūrus fueram.	sānandus fueram.
FUT. PERF.,	sānātūrus fuerō.	sānandus fuerō.
	etc.	etc.

293. The active periphrastic subjunctive is often used to supply the place of a future subjunctive, as:

*Nōn dubitō quīn ægrum sānātūrus sit, I do not doubt that he will cure the patient.*

*Scīvī quid medicus factūrus esset, I knew what the doctor was going to do.*

294. *Rule of Syntax.*—The dative is used with the gerundive to denote the person by whom the act must be done, as:

Tīnctūræ drachma ægrō sūmenda est, a drachm of the tincture must be taken by the patient.

Ille morbus tibi submovendus est, that disease must be removed by you (that disease is to you to be removed; or, you must remove that disease).

Omnibus moriendum est, all must die (the necessity of dying is to all).

Mihi scribendum est, I must write (the duty of writing is to me).

## EXERCISE. 112.

1. Nōn dubitō quīn empīricus morbī s̄nātīōnem susceptūrus sit. 2. Pollicētur sē omne genus morbī s̄nātūrum esse. 3. Nōn est dubium quīn māgnās dosēs datūrus sit. 4. Nōlī dubitāre quīn hīc puer cōgnitūrus sit quæ cōnfectiōnes officīnālēs sint. 5. Scīsne quid medicus vetus eās appellātūrus sit? 6. Sciō quemadmodum eās parātūrus sis. 7. Rosæ partēs octō, saccharī partēs sexāgintā quattuor, mellis dēspūmātī partēs duodecim, aquæ rosæ partēs sēdecim receptūrus es. 8. Alteram cōnfectiōnem quoque sciō quōmodo parātūrus sīs. 9. Aloēs et asafoetidæ pilulæ saccharō illinendæ sunt ut jūcundius dēvorentur. 10. Omnia octō cērāta officīnālia tibi pręparanda sunt. 11. Cantharidis cērātō tibi ūtendum est. 12. Emplastrum picis Burgundicæ ōrī empīricī imponendum est.

## EXERCISE. 113.

1. There is no doubt that he will prepare the three officinal papers. 2. I doubt whether he will know how to prepare \* the nitrate of potassium paper. 3. He will know how the others ought to be prepared. 4. Do not doubt that the druggist will have in his store-house all sorts of spirits and volatile oils. 5. Do you know what † he is going to do with the resins and balsams? 6. Ought we not to prepare all kinds of plasters? 7. I must buy all kinds of fixed and volatile oils and soaps. 8. You ought to write ‡ the druggist to send § you the sulphates of mor-

\* For construction see 256.

† Do with, *facere* with abl., dat., or (rarely) abl. with *dē*.

‡ *Scribendum tibi est ad medicamentarium.*

§ Subj. of purpose.

phine, quinine, strychnine, atropine and hyoscyamine. 9. The druggist has to keep in store\* all kinds of tinctures, oils, essences, soaps, syrups, starches, and a thousand other things, although many of them may seldom be called for.

295. *Suggestive Derivations.*

1. *Confection*, from *cum*, with, and *facere*, to make—anything made up or preserved with sugar.

2. *Dosiologia*, from the Greek words *dosis*, gift, or dose, and *logos*, discourse—a statement of the doses that may be given.

3. *Empīricus*, from the Greek words *en*, in, and *peira*, trial—one who follows only experience; now used in a bad sense, meaning *charlatan* or *quack*.

4. *Mastoid*, from Greek *mastos*, a breast, and *eidōs*, shape—nipple-shaped; the process of temporal bone behind the ear.

5. *Mesosternum*, from Greek *mesos*, middle, and *sternon*, the chest—the middle portion of the sternum.

6. *Melītūria*, from *mel*, and *ouron*, urine—sweet urine, diabetes.

7. *Officīnālis*, from *officīna*, workshop, derived from *opus*, a work, and *facere*, to make—said of medicines kept in drug stores, ready made, prepared according to authorized formulæ.

8. *Saccharometer*, from *saccharum*, sugar, and *metrum*, measure—an instrument for determining the density of syrups.

---

CHAPTER LV.

GERUND—GERUNDIVE—SUPINE.

296. Learn the gerunds and supines of the regular and irregular verbs.

*Gerund.*

Examine the following:

Gen., cupidus tē audiendī . . . . .	<i>desirous of hearing you.</i>
Dat., aqua ūtilis est bibendō . . . . .	<i>water is useful for drinking.</i>
Acc., inter lūdendum . . . . .	<i>while playing or during play.</i>
Ab., quattuor librās ēlice dēstillandō . . . . .	{ <i>draw off four pounds by distilling</i> ( <i>distillation</i> ).

The above examples illustrate the use of the gerund in the several cases.

297. Observe (1) its use is like that of the English verbal noun in *ing*; (2) that it governs the same case as its verb, but is itself governed like a noun. See genitive case above.

### 298. *Gerund and Gerundive.*

Compare the following couplets:

- G., Ars { *medicinam parandī* } *the art of preparing medicine.*  
           { *medicinæ parandæ* }
- D., Dat operam { *artem exercendō* } *he attends to the practice of his art.*  
                   { *artī exercendæ* }
- Acc., Vēnit ad { [*febrem medicandum*]\* } *he came to cure the fever.*  
                   { *febrem medicandam* }
- Ab., Terit tempus { *medicāmenta terendō* } *he spends his time in grinding*  
                       { *medicāmentis terendis* } *drugs.*

299. Observe (1) that the gerund is in the case required by the construction, and (2) that the gerundive agrees with its noun like an adjective.

300. The accusative of the gerund and gerundive is used with prepositions, chiefly *ad*, *inter*, *in*.

301. The accusative with *ad* is used to indicate a purpose. This construction is very common.

### *Supine.*

302. Examine the following:

Juvenis ad urbem vēnit *medicinam exercitum*, *the young man came to the city to practice medicine.*

1. In the above sentence *exercitum* has the same meaning as *ut exercēret, qui exercēret, ad exercendam medicinam*, and other ways of expressing a purpose.

303. *Rule of Syntax.*—The supine in *um* is used after verbs of motion to express the purpose of the motion.

Hōc est difficile factū, *this is difficult to do, or be done.*

Hōc est jūcundum audītū, *this is pleasant to hear.*

Horribile vīsū, *shocking to see.*

304. The use of the supine in *ū*, with such adjectives as indi-

\* This construction does not occur: the accusative or ablative of the gerund with a preposition never takes a direct object.

cate an effect on the *senses* or *feelings*, and with those that denote *ease*, *difficulty*, and the like, is a very common construction.

## VOCABULARY. 51.

Brōmum, ī, N. . . . .	<i>bromine.</i>
Calx, calcis, F. and M. . . . .	<i>limestone.</i>
Causticus, -a, -um, adj. . . . .	<i>caustic, burning.</i>
Fabrica, -æ, F. . . . .	<i>workshop, manufactory.</i>
Indūco, -dūxī, -ductum, tr. . . . .	<i>lead in, bring in.</i>
Iōdum, -ī, N. . . . .	<i>iodine.</i>
Marīnus, -a, -um, adj. . . . .	<i>of the sea, marine.</i>
Mercātor, -ōris, M. . . . .	<i>wholesale merchant, trader.</i>
Mundus, -a, -um, adj. . . . .	<i>clean, neat.</i>
Paulātim, adv. . . . .	<i>gradually.</i>
Phōsphorus, -ī, M. . . . .	<i>phosphorus.</i>
Potassa, -æ, F. . . . .	<i>potassa, caustic potash.</i>
Præcipuē, adv. . . . .	<i>especially, particularly.</i>
Ratiō, -ōnis, F. . . . .	<i>reckoning, system, process, method.</i>
Rubor, -ōris, M. . . . .	<i>redness.</i>
Sal, -is, M. . . . .	<i>salt.</i>
Sublīmō, ī, -āvī, -ātum, tr. . . . .	<i>raise on high, volatilize by heat.</i>

## EXERCISE. 114.

1. Medicāmentārius studiō \* medicāmenta recentia ēmendī ad urbem māgnam vēnit. 2. Mercātor eum in fabricam māgnam indūxit modōs variōs medicāmentōrum parandōrum vīsum. 3. Vidēbat quemadmodum præparātiōnēs multæ mācerandō, bulliendō, ēvapōrandō, sublīmandō, dēstillandō, percōlandō fierent.† 4. "Mirābile vīsū," exclāmāvit ille. 5. Tum mercātor eī ostendēbat quōmodo liquida aquōsa, et liquida alcoholica mācerandō vel percōlandō præparārentur. 6. Plūrimæ equidem solidæ præparātiōnēs, ut abstrācta et multa extrācta, etiam percōlandō parābantur. 7. Amīcus noster dīxit sē vēnisse præcipuē vīsum modōs officīnālēs quibus sulphur et phōsphorus parārentur. 8. Tum mercātor chēmīcum suum arecessīvit quī modum sulphur crūdum sublīmāndī, et sulphur sublīmātum lavandī, et iōdum cum sulphure calefaciendī, et pondus præscriptum phōsphorī in amygdalæ oleō dissolvendī explicāret. 9. Quōmodo sal potassiī in sulphātem converterētur, et sulphās in carbōnātem, carbōnis et calcis ope,‡ calefaciendō etiam expli-

\* *Studio*, abl. of means,—with the desire. † Subj. indirect question.

‡ *Ope*, abl. from *ops, opis*, the aid; "with the aid of, by means of."

cābat. 10. Potassa pūra pręparātur, inquit, potassi hydrātis liquōrem in mundō vāsō ferreō ad spissitūdinem oleī ēvapōrandō. 11. Hęc pręparātiō tam caustica est ut tē oporteat cavēre ne tangās. 12. Liquor potassę in aquā dęstillātā potassam dissolvendō parātur. 13. Ratiōnem reliquārum potassi pręparātiōnum officinālium parandārum pharmacopęiam legendō facile discēs.

## EXERCISE. 115.

1. He came to buy \* salts of sodium. 2. Soda is prepared by boiling † a solution of sodium ‡ carbonate with hydrate of calcium, and evaporating. † 3. The process § of washing bicarbonate of sodium with water || is easy. 4. Almost \*\* everybody knows how to prepare chloride of sodium by evaporating seawater. 5. Pyrophosphate of sodium is prepared by heating phosphate of sodium to redness, †† dissolving and crystallizing. †† 6. He came to inquire how phosphate of sodium was prepared. 7. The chemist gave him a formula for preparing it. 8. Bromide of ammonium is prepared by adding water of ammonium gradually to bromine under water. 9. By diligently reading the pharmacopęia the student will learn at last the various modes of preparing all medicinal compounds.

305. *Suggestive Derivations.*

1. *Pharmacopęia*, from the Greek words *phar'makon*, medicine, and *poieō*, I make—a collection of formulę for the preparation of medicines.

2. *Peritonęum*, from Greek *peri*, around, *teinō*, I stretch—the serous membrane which lines the abdominal cavity.

3. *Ptoſis*, from Greek *ptoō*, I fall—inability to raise the upper eyelid.

4. *Pharmacopōla*, from *phar'makon* and *pōleō*, I sell—a medicine-seller, or druggist; sometimes a quack.

5. *Phōsphorus*, from the Greek words, *phōs*, light, and *pherō*, I carry—a light-carrier.

\* Use the supine.

† *Carbōnātis sodi*.

|| Abl. of means.

†† *Ad rubōrem*.

† Use the abl. of gerund.

§ The process of washing = the washing.

\*\* Almost everybody, *quīvis ferē*.

†† *In crystallōs formandō*.

6. *Phōtomania*, from *phōs*, gen. *phōtos*, and *mania*, madness—light-madness, or insane delirium caused by light.

7. *Phōtophobia*, from *phōs*, and *phobos*, dread—fear of the light.

8. *Phōtopsia*, from *phōs*, and *ōps*, the eye—a false perception of light, as of sparks, flashes of fire, etc., caused by certain conditions of the retina and brain, and by pressure on the eyeball.

9. *Phōtūria*, from *phōs* and *ouron*, urine—a luminous condition of the urine.

#### PRESCRIPTION WRITING.

306. In the framing of a physician's prescription or directions to the apothecary or druggist it is well to observe the time-honored custom of placing every part of the formula or order—especially the remedial agents or ingredients—in a systematic order. To do this properly, a brief analysis of the prescription is desirable. We find the prescription to consist of five essential parts, as follows:

1. The *superscription*: In this we find the symbol  $\mathcal{R}$  or Re. (*Recipe*, "take thou"). This character usually commences every prescription written in this country. In France P (*Prenez*, "take thou") is employed.

2. Following the superscription is the *inscription*. Here we find the important part of the recipe. It contains the ingredients or medicinal agents, which should be named in accordance with the pharmacopœial terms. If these terms are abbreviated (see examples below), this should be done carefully so as to avoid ambiguity. *The ingredients in the inscription should appear in the genitive case*, as:

$\mathcal{R}$ . Tincturae Gentianae Compositae.

(a) The quantities which follow the names of the ingredients are generally written in the apothecaries' characters, as:

Tincturae Gentianae Comp. . . . .  $\mathfrak{z}$ iv.

Observe that the number of ounces is written in the Roman numerals, Roman numerals being always employed in connection with the apothecaries'—cabalistic—signs. The better way of expressing quantities is by employing the metric system, as:

Tr. Gentianae Co. . . . . 120.

(b) Observe that the Arabic figures are always used in connection

with the decimal system. The above figures mean: 120 cubic centimetres. If, however, the inscription should prescribe a solid, the figures would imply 120 grams—it being remembered that a cubic centimetre is a fluid gram.

Should the quantity of the ingredients be prescribed in the unabbreviated Latin, then the accusative case should be employed, as:

Tincturae Gentianae Compositae. . . . . Unciam unam.

(Numbers from four to one hundred are not declined.)

3. The *subscription* follows the inscription. This consists in directions to the compounder. For example, "Misce, fiat pilulas no. xx."

4. Now follow the directions to the patient. This constitutes the *signatura*. For example, "Sig.—For the fever; take a teaspoonful every 3 hours."

5. Name of the physician and date. Not infrequently the name of the patient for whom the recipe is intended is written either at the top or bottom of the prescription.

As before stated, the inscription is the essential part of the prescription. This part frequently consists of a number of ingredients, and, for convenience of study, it is customary to subdivide this into the following:

(1) *Base*.—The remedial agent.

(2) *Adjuvant*.—That which may assist the action of the base.

(3) *Corrigent*, or *Corrective*.—An ingredient added to modify the action of the base in some way.

(4) *Vehicle*.—This is often the bulky portion, used as a *diluent*, or to give proper form and consistency (*excipient*) to the whole.

A typical prescription would therefore appear about as follows:

R. . . . . Superscription.

<i>Base</i> , Potass. Acetatis . . .	ʒ ij or 8.0	} Inscription.
<i>Adjuvant</i> , Sp. Aetheris Nitrosi	ʒ ss or 15.0	
<i>Corrigent</i> , Syrup. Tolutani . . .	ʒ vj or 24.0	
<i>Vehicle</i> , Aquae Anisi, q.s. ad	ʒ iv or 120.0	

Misce, fiat solutio . . . . . Subscription.

Sig.—Take a teaspoonful every 2 hours . . . . . Signatura.

John Doe, M.D.

It should be stated that the present tendency in prescribing is toward a greater simplicity. The base, or the essential part of



the inscription, is frequently found accompanied with the vehicle only, as follows:

R. Potassii Bromidi . . . . . ʒj, or 4.0  
 Aquæ Cinnamomi . . . . . ʒij, or 60.0

Misce, fiat solutio.

Sig.—Take one teaspoonful every 3 hours.

ʒ. D., M.D.

For further information concerning the prescription, see Remington's "Practice of Pharmacy," third edition, page 1113, or Thornton's "Dose Book and Prescription Writing."

### PRÆSCRĪPTA.

[All metric measures and weights are approximate.]

307.

#### PULVIS.

R. Acētānilidī . . . . . 0.4 gm.\*—ʒj;  
 Caffēinae . . . . . 0.3 gm.—gr. v;  
 Acidī Tartaricī . . . . . 0.4 gm.—ʒj;  
 Sōdī Bicarbōnātis . . . . . 8.0 gm.—ʒij.

Tritūrā sēparātim māteriās in tenuem pulverem et miscē.

308.

#### MĪSTŪRA.

R. Liquōris Ammōniī Acētātis . . . . . 120 cc.<sup>1</sup>—ʒiv;  
 Tinctūrae Ferrī Chlōridī . . . . . 4 cc. —ʒj;  
 Syrupī Tōlūtānī . . . . . 24 cc. —ʒiv;  
 Acidī Phōsphoricī dilūtī . . . . . 12 cc. —ʒiij.

M.<sup>2</sup> ft.<sup>3</sup> solutiō.

S.<sup>4</sup> cochleāre medium <sup>5</sup> tertiā quāque hōrā.

<sup>1</sup> cc. = *cubica centimetra*.

<sup>2</sup> M. = *miscē*, mix.

<sup>3</sup> ft. = *fiat*, let be made, make.

<sup>4</sup> S. = *sūmat*, let (the patient) take, often better translated "take."

<sup>5</sup> *Cochleāre medium*, a medium spoonful, a dessertspoonful.

309.

#### PILULAE.

R. Strychnīnae . . . . . 0.016 gm.—gr. ¼;  
 Ipecacuānae . . . . . 0.065 gm.—gr. j;  
 Extrāctī Belladonnae Foliōrum . . . . . 0.065 gm.—gr. j;  
 Rēsīnae Podophyllī . . . . . 0.016 gm.—gr. ¼;  
 Extrāctī Colocynthidī Compos.<sup>1</sup> . . . . . 1.3 gm.—gr. xx.

M. ft.<sup>2</sup> pilulae decem.

<sup>1</sup> *Compos.* = *compositū*.

<sup>2</sup> ft. = *fiant*.

\* The abbreviations cc. and gm. are commonly omitted in prescription writing.

310.

## TROCHISCĪ.

℞. Ammōniī Chlōridī . . . . .	℥ij	— 8.0 gm.;
Saccharī Lactis . . . . .	℥ij	— 8.0 gm.;
Extrāctī Glycyrrhizae . . . . .	℥iij	— 12.0 gm.;
Tragacanthae Pulveris . . . . .	gr. x	— 0.65 gm.;
Tinctūrae Tōlūtānī . . . . .	℥ij	— 0.12 cc.

M. et div.<sup>1</sup> in trochiscōs xij.Sig.<sup>2</sup> Unus in ōre omnī hōrā leutē solvendus.<sup>1</sup> Div. = *dīvide*.<sup>2</sup> Sig., *signā* = mark; *i. e.*, write as directions.

311.

## PRŌ CORYZĀ.

℞. Zinci Sulphātis . . . . .	0.03 gm.	— $\frac{1}{2}$ gr.;
Ammōniī Chlōridī . . . . .	0.03 gm.	— $\frac{1}{2}$ gr.;
Camphorae . . . . .	0.03 gm.	— $\frac{1}{2}$ gr.;
Pulveris Opiī . . . . .	0.0065 gm.	— $\frac{1}{10}$ gr.;
Extrāctī Belladonnae . . . . .	0.0032 gm.	— $\frac{1}{20}$ gr.;
Extrāctī Aconitī Rādīcis . . . . .	0.0065 gm.	— $\frac{1}{10}$ gr.

M. ft. pulvis.

312.

## MĪSTŪRA.

℞. Ammōniī Chlōridī . . . . .	2 gm.	— gr. xxx;
Syrupī Ipecacuānhae . . . . .	15 cc.	— ℥ss;
Syrupī Sēnegae . . . . .	8 cc.	— ℥ii;
MĪstūrae Glycyrrhizae Compositae quan-		
tum sufficiat ad . . . . .	120 cc.	— ℥iv.

M. ft. solūtiō.

313.

## ĒMULSIŌ.

℞. Oleī Morrhuae . . . . .	120 cc.	— ℥iv;
Acaciae . . . . .	15 gm.	— ℥ss;
Aquae Cinnamōmī quant. suffic. ad . . . . .	240 cc.	— ℥vii.

M. ft. ēmulsiō.

Sig. Duo cochleāria parva <sup>1</sup> hōrā post cibōs.<sup>2</sup><sup>1</sup> *Cochleāria parva*, teaspoonfuls.<sup>2</sup> An hour after each meal.

314.

## UNGUENTUM.

℞. Acidi Tannicī . . . . .	1.3 gm.	— gr. xx;
Extrāctī Strāmonīī . . . . .	0.33 gm.	— gr. v;
Pulveris Opiī . . . . .	0.65 gm.	— gr. x;
Cerātī Simplicis . . . . .	8.0 gm.	— ℥ij;
Adipis Benzoinātī . . . . .	24.0 gm.	— ℥vj.

M. ft. pasta tenuis extrāctī trītūrāndō paucis aquae guttis; deinde mīscē acidum tannicum cum opiō, et dēnique admīscē pinguēs rēs.

Sig. Applicandum mōre dictō.

315.

## TABELLAE.

R̄.	Hydrargyrī Chloridī Mītis . . . . .	o.16 gm.—gr. iiss <sup>1</sup> ;
	Ipecacuānae Pulveris . . . . .	o.13 gm.—gr. ij;
	Sōdiī Bicarbōnātis . . . . .	o.65 gm.—gr. x;
	Saccharī Lactis . . . . .	o.33 gm.—gr. v.

M. ft. tabellae xxv.

Sig. Capiat ūnam omnī tertiā hōrā.

<sup>1</sup> Ss, *semis*; with numerals, *cum semisse*.

316.

## INFŪSUM.

R̄.	Potassiī Acētātis . . . . .	15 cc.—℥ss;
	Infūsi Buchū . . . . .	60 cc.—℥ij;
	Dēcocti Pareirae . . . . .	90 cc.—℥iij;
	Syrupī Scillae . . . . .	8 cc.—℥ij;
	Syrupī Aurantiī . . . . .	8 cc.—℥ij.

M. ft. solūtiō.

Sig. Capiat cochleāre māgnū<sup>1</sup> ex<sup>2</sup> aquā sextis hōris.<sup>1</sup> A tablespoonful.<sup>2</sup> *Ex aquā*, in water.

## READING LESSONS.

Recipe,—Emplastrī Galbanī compositī ūnciam dīmidiam,  
Rēsīnæ ūnciās duās.

Miscē. Fīat emplastrum super alūtā extendendum, quō pedēs post  
pediluvium involvantur.

317. Emplastrum generis ējusdem fit ex hīs: galbanī, drachmās  
duās; fūlīginis tūris \* drachmās quattuor; picis drachmās sex,  
cēræ, et rēsīnæ terebinthinæ, singulōrum, † drachmās octō;  
quibus paulum īrinī unguentī miscētur. (Celsus.)

318. Recipe,—Lyttrūm in pulverem tenuissimum trītārū<sup>1</sup> drach-  
mam,  
Camphoræ pulveris drachmam,  
Cēræ flāvæ et sēvi præparātī ana<sup>2</sup> drachmam,  
Adipis præparātī scrūpulōs duos.

<sup>1</sup> Perfect partic. of *terō*, in genitive plur. to agree with *lyttārūm*.<sup>2</sup> A medical term signifying of each.

\* Of the soot of frankincense.

† *Singulōrum* modifies *cēræ* and *resīnæ*, and, since these things are inanimate, is put in the neuter gender.

Cērā, sēvō, et adipe simul liquefactīs,\* paulō antequam con-crēscant, lyttās et camphoram īnsperge, atque omnia mīscē ut fiat emplastrum epispasticum regiōnī jecoris applicandum.†

319. Optimum tamen ad extrahendum est id quod habet myrrhæ, crōcī, īridis, propolis, bdelliī, alūminis et scissilis et rotundī, misys,‡ chalcītidis, ātrāmentī sūtōriī coctī, opopanacis, salis ammōniaci,§ viscī, singulōrum drachmās quattuor; aristolochiæ drachmas octō; squāmæ æris drachmās sēdecim; rēsīnæ terebinthinæ drachmās septuāgintā quīnque; cēræ, et sēvī vel taurīnī vel hīrcīnī, singulōrum drachmās centum. (Celsus.)

320. Recipe,—Pulveris digitālis grāna tria,  
Pulveris glycyrrhizæ grāna vīginti.

Mīscē. In pulverēs trēs hęc quantitatēs dīvidenda est. Partitīō fiat exactissima.

### 321. Suggestive Derivations.

1. *Ātrāmentum*, from *āter*, black—any black liquid, ink, etc.
2. *Ātrabilis*, from *āter*, black, and *bīlis*, bile, black bile—a thick, black, acrid humor, secreted, in the opinion of the ancients, by the *pancreas*. It was supposed to induce melancholy, madness, etc. There is really no such humor.
3. *Aristolochia*, from the Greek *aristos*, very good or best, and *locheia*, parturition, was so called because it was supposed to aid parturition.
4. *Aristolochia polyrrhiza*, from *poly*, many, and *rhiza*, root—many-rooted aristolochia.
5. *Aristolochia Serpentāria*, from *serpēns*, creeping, or serpent—snake-root, birthwort.
6. *Glycyrrhiza*, from *glykys*, sweet, and *rhiza*, root—sweet-root, commonly called *liquorice*.
7. *Glycyrrhæa*, from *glykys*, and *rhoē*, a flow—signifies a discharge of saccharine matter from the system.
8. *Glycerīnum*, from *glykys*, sweet—a sweetish fat.

\* Abl. absolute with *cerā*, etc., to indicate time.

† Agrees with *emplastrum*, and governs *regiōnī*.

‡ Of some of these ingredients very little is known. Misys may be a kind of truffle, or it may be, and probably is here, a kind of Roman vitil.

§ *Ammoniacum* was a kind of gum-resin, said to have been collected from trees growing near the temple of Jupiter Ammon.

9. *Glucōsum*, from *glykys*—a kind of sugar in many vegetable juices.

10. *Squamiferous*, from *squāma*, scale, and *ferō*, to bear—scale-bearing, scaly.

11. *Squāmāria*, a plant covered with scale-like spots.

322. Recipe,—Corticis cinchōnæ sēsquiūnciam,  
Magnēsii sulphātis ūnciās duās,  
Aquæ pūræ octāriōs duōs.

Coque per sextam partem hōræ in vāse leviter clausō, et liquōrem adhūc calentem cōlā; sub finem coquendī syrūpī absinthii ūnciās duās adde. Tertiā vel quartā quāque horā cyathus ūnus exhibeātur, intermissiōnis tempore.

323. Recipe,—Spiritus ammōniæ arōmaticī drachmās duās,  
Liquōris ammōniæ acētātis ūnciās quattuor,  
Tinctūræ opii drachmam,  
Aquæ pimentæ ūnciās quattuor.

Miscē, et dīvide in haustūs quattuor, quōrum ūnus ūsūrpārī potest, si pulsus languēscat, vel pūstulæ subsederint.

324. Recipe,—Sarsaparillæ rādīcis,  
Zingiberis rādīcis contūsæ, ana, ūnciam dīmidiam,  
Sassafras rādīcis concisæ ūnciam.

Coque lenī igne in aquæ fontānæ octāriis quattuor ad dīmidiam cōsumptiōnem, ut fiat dēcoctum, cūjus bibat fluid-ūnciās octō modice tepefactī post bolum, et māne in lectō ad diaphorēsīn ciendam repetātur.

### *Acidum Nitricum.*

325. Recipe Kalī nitricī dēpūrātī pulverātī librās octō, et in retortam vitream satis capācem immissis \* affunde acidī sulphuricī crūdī librās quattuor cum dīmidia, aquæ commūnis librīs tribus cautē dilūtās. Applicētur excipulum amplum, cui † aquæ dēstillātæ libræ quattuor antea sunt immissæ. Fīat dēstillātiō ex arēnā, ‡ igne prīmum remissiōri, § sub finem gradātīm auctō, § ad siccum.

Acidō ēlicitō instillā liquōrem argentī nitricī quamdiū inde fit turbidum, cavendō nē nimia cōpia liquōris argentī nitricī addātur. Sēpōnātur || per aliquot diēs. Tum liquōrem limpidum

\* In the dative after *affunde* (*ad* in composition) and agreeing with *libris* understood.

† Governed by *in* compounded with *-missæ*.

‡ From a sand-bath.

§ Ablative absolute with *igne*.

|| Subjunctive in a command, "let it be set aside."

dēcantā, et ē retortā, ferē ad siccum \* dēstillandō rēctificā. In vāsīs epistomiō vitreō clausīs servā.

### 326. Suggestive Derivations.

1. *Diaphorēsis*, from *dia*, through, and *phoreō*, I bear; carrying through the pores of the skin—perspiration, or increase of perspiration.

2. *Retorta*, from *re*, back, and *tortus*, bent or twisted—bent-back, as indicating the shape of the vessel.

3. *Torticollis*, from *tortus*, twisted, and *collum*, the neck—wry-neck, stiff-neck.

4. *Torcular*, from *torquēre*, to twist—a press for wine, oil, cider, etc.

5. *Pulsus*, from *pulsāre*, to beat—the pulse.

6. *Pulsus bifēriēns*, from *bis*, twice, and *ferire*, to strike—a pulse in which the finger is struck twice at each pulsation.

7. *Pyrifōrmis*, from Latin *pyrus* (*pirus*), a pear, and *fōrma*, shape—applied to a muscle passing from the pelvis to the great trochanter of the femur.

8. *Pylōrus*, from Greek *pylōros*, a gate-keeper—the opening of the stomach which leads into the intestine.

9. *Rēctificātiō*, from *rēctus*, right, and *facere*, to make—making right or pure.

10. *Rēctītis*, a hybrid word from *rēctum*, and *ītis*, inflammation—signifies inflammation of the *rectum*.

### 327. *Electuārium Thēriaca*.†

Recipe, Mellis dēspūmāti librās sex. Paululum calefactō ‡ admiscē opī pulverātī in vīnī Malacēnsis quantitāte sufficiente solūtī § ūnciam ūnam. Tum adde

Rādīcis Angelicæ pulverātæ ūnciās sex;

Serpentāriæ Virginiānæ pulverātæ ūnciās quattuor;

\* To dryness.

† The old Romans had an electuary called *Thēriaca*, composed of a medley of sixty-one different ingredients, which possessed the most opposite properties! It was invented by Andromachus of Crete, and prepared by order of Nero, and was probably good for nothing.

‡ *Calefactō* agrees with *mellī* understood; mix with the honey when heated a little one ounce, etc.

§ *Solūtī* agrees with *opī*.

Valeriānæ minōris,

Scillæ,

Zedoāriæ,

Cassiæ cinnamōmeæ singulārūm pulverātārūm ūnciās duās;

Cardamōmī minōris,

Myrrhæ,

Caryophyllōrūm,

Ferrī sulphuricī crystallizātī, singulōrūm in pulverem redāc-  
tōrūm, ūnciam ūnam.

Fiat ēlectuārium fuscum, quod locō frigidō cautē servā.

Nota. Ēlectuāriū hūjus ūncia ūna opīi pulverātī circiter grāna  
quīnque continet.

328. *Elixir Aurantiōrūm Compositum.*

(*Vetus Fōrmula Germāna.*)

Recipe, Corticum Pōmōrūm Aurantiī ā parenchymate internō  
mundātōrūm et concīsōrūm ūnciās quattuor;

Pōmōrūm Aurantiī immātūrōrūm, Cassiæ cinnamōmeæ, singu-  
lōrūm contūsōrūm ūnciās duās; Kalī carbōnicī ūnciam ūnam,  
Vinī Malacēnis librās quattuor.

Post dīgestiōnem exprime. In cōlātūrā librārūm trium et  
ūnciārūm octō, solve Extrāctī Absinthiī, Cascarillæ, Gentiānæ,  
Trifoliī, singulōrūm ūnciam ūnam.

Post subsidentiam et dēcantātiōnem liquōrī limpidō adde Oleī  
Corticis Citri drachmam ūnam in ūnciīs duābus sulphuricī spīritus  
ætheris solūtā. Servā bene et ante dispēnsātiōnem agitā. Sit  
fuscum, nōn nimis turbidum.

329. *Extrāctum Absinthiī.*

Recipe summitātum herbæ Absinthiī quantum vīs. Minūtīm  
concīs et in vās idōneum immissis affunde aquæ commūnis fer-  
vidæ quantitātem sufficientem. Sēpōne per trīgintā sex hōrās,  
subinde agitandō, et tum liquōrem exprimendō sēparā. Resi-  
duum iterum aquæ \* commūnī fervidæ quīntuplicī infunde et  
post refrīgerātiōnem exprime. Liquōrēs expressī, subsidendō,  
dēcantandō, cōlandōque dēpurātī, primō lēnī calōre ad tertiam  
partem, tum in balneō vapōris ad jūstā extrāctī spissitudinem

\* Dative after *infunde*.

ēvapōrentur \* ita quidem, ut remanēns † nōn effundī queat, spatulā tamen in fila extrahī possit. Bene servētur.

### 330. Suggestive Derivations.

1. *Angelica*, so called from its supposed angelic virtues.
2. *Archangelica* (*archōn*, ruler), superior angelica.
3. *Caryophyllum*, from *caryon*, nut, and *phyllon*, leaf, *nut-leaf*—the flower bud of the clove tree; a clove.
4. *Caryophyllus Dianthus*, from *Di-*, (*dios*), Jove, and *anthos*, flower—Jove's flower, carnation or clove pink.
5. *Zoōphyte*, from Greek *zōōn*, an animal, and *phyton*, a plant—a term sometimes applied to animals which resemble plants.
6. *Ēlēctuārium*, from *ē*, out or from, and *legere*, to choose or select—something chosen, or picked out.
7. *Parenchyma*, from Greek words *para*, beside, *en*, in, and *cheō*, "I pour," *pouring in beside*; a name given by Erasistrātus to the pulpy substance of the *lungs, liver, etc.*, as if formed by blood of the veins that run into these parts. The name is also applied to the pulpy parts of fruit.
8. *Trifolium, trēs*, three, *folium*, leaf, *three-leaved*—trefoil.
9. *Cascarilla*, a Spanish word from *casara*, bark, and *-illa*, a diminutive ending meaning *little*—a shrub and its aromatic bark.

### 331. *Linimentum Sāpōnis Camphorātum.*

Recipe,—Sāpōnis domesticī albissimī, et Sāpōnis Hispānicī albī,  
Singulōrum siccātōrum ūnciam ūnam et dīmidiam,  
Camphoræ drachmās trēs.

Solve in cucurbitā vitreā lēnī calōre in spīritūs vinī rēctificātissimī ūnciis vīginti. Solūtiōnem adhūc calentem filtrā. Tum adde—

Oleī Thymī drachmæ sēmissē,

Oleī Rosmarinī drachmam ūnam.

Liquōris Ammōniī causticī drachmās trēs.

Liquor in vitris bene clausīs refrīgerētur, et tunc māssam gelatinæ similem referēns in iisdem servētur.

Recēns sit flāvum, subdiaphanum et opalēscēns, tempore opācum, crystallōs nullōs aut paucissimōs continēns.

—*Pharmacopœia Germānica.*

\* Volitive subjunctive. The subject is *liquōres*.

† Present participle, the remaining, liquor understood.



332. *Malagma ad Laterum Dolōrēs.*

Ad laterum dolōres Andreae quoque malagma est; quod etiam resolvit, ūmōrem ēdūcit, pūs mātūrat; ubi id mātūrum est, cutem rumpit, ad cicātricem perdūcit. Prōdest impositum minūtīs mājōribusque abscessibus; item articulīs, ideōque et coxīs, et pedibus dolentibus; item, sīquid in corpore collisum est, reficit; prācordia quoque dūra et inflāta ēmollit; ossa extrahit.\* ad omnia dēnique valet, quæ calor adjuvāre potest.

Id habet cēræ drachmās ūndecim; viscī, sycamīnī, lacrimæ, singulōrum drachmam ūnam; piperis et rotundī et longī, ammōniaci thymiāmatis, bdelliī, iridis Illyricæ, cardamōmī, amōmī, xylobalsamī, tūris masculī, myrrhæ, rēsīnæ āridæ, singulōrum drachmās decem; pyrethrī, cocci Gnidii, spūmæ nitrī, salis ammōniaci, aristolochiæ Crēticæ, rādīcis cucumeris agrestī, rēsīnæ terebinthinæ liquidæ, singulōrum drachmās vīginti; quibus adjicitur unguentī irinī, quantum satis est ad ea mollienda atque cōgenda.

(This is from *Galen* † as given by *Celsus*.)

333. *Quæ Pūrgent.*

Pūrgant ærūgō, auripigmentum, quod *arsenicum* ā Græcīs nōminatur, squāma æris, pūmex, iris, balsamum, styrax, tūs, tūris cortex, rēsīna, et pīnea, et terebinthina liquida, cœnanthē, lacertī stercus, sanguis columbæ, et palumbæ, et hirundinis, ammōniacum, bdellium, abrotonum, ficus ārida, coccum Gnidium, scobis eboris, omphacium, rādīcula, coāgulum, sed māximē leporīnum, fel, vitellus crūdus, cornū cervīnum, glūten taurīnum, mel crūdum, misy, chalcītis, crocum, ūva taminia, spuma argentī, galla, squāma æris, lapis hæmatītēs, ‡ minium, costum, sulphur, pix crūda, sēvum, adeps, oleum, rūta, porrum, lenticula, ervum. (*Celsus*.)

334. *Suggestive Derivations.*

1. *Auripigmentum*, from *aurum*, gold, and *pigmentum*, pigment or paint, *gold-paint*—because it was thought to contain gold.

\* It draws out (the fragments of) a (broken) bone.

† A Greek physician of the second century A. D.

‡ In apposition with *lapis*.

2. *Hæmatītēs*, from the Greek *haima*, blood—blood-stone.

3. *Hæmophobus*, from *haima*, and *phobos*, dread; adj., fearing blood; also noun, one who faints at the sight of blood.

4. *Hæmatology*, from *haima*, gen. *haimatos*, and *logos*, discourse—that part of medicine which treats of blood.

*Haima*, changed to *hæma-*, *hæmo*, or *hæmato-*, is a compound in more than 200 medical terms.

5. *Hūmor pericardiī*, *humor*, fluid, *peri*, around, *kardia*, heart—the pericardial fluid.

6. *Malagma*, from the Greek verb *mallassō*, “I soften”—a poultice.

7. *Cenanthē*, from *oinos*, wine, and *anthos*, flower, *wine-flower*—the flower smelling like the vine.

8. *Pedialgia*, from *pes*, foot, and *algos*, pain, *foot-pain*—a pain in the feet.

9. *Rōsmarīnus*, from *rōs*, dew, and *marīnus*, marine, marine-dew, sea-dew—rosemary.

10. *Subdiaphanus*, from *sub*, here meaning somewhat, *dia*, through, and *phānos*, light, bright—somewhat shining through, or somewhat transparent.

11. *Xylobalsamum*, from *xylon*, wood, and *balsamum*—*wood-balsam*.

### 335. *The Physician Visiting a Patient.*

Ob quam causam peritī medicī \* est, nōn prōtinus † ut venit apprehendere manū brāchium: sed primum resīdere, hilarī vultū, percontārīque, quemadmodum sē ‡ habeat; et sī quis ējus metus est, eum probābilī sermōne lēnīre; tum deinde ējus corporī manum admovēre. Quās vēnās autem cōspectus medicī movet, quam facile mille rēs turbant! Altera rēs est, cui crēdimus, calor, æque fallāx: nam hīc quoque excitātur æstū, labōre, somnō, metū, sollicitūdine. Igitur intuērī quidem etiam ista oportet; sed hīs nōn omnia crēdere. Āc prōtinus quidem scīre, nōn febrīcitāre eum, cūjus vēnæ nātūrālīter ordinātæ sunt, teporque tālis est, quālis esse sānī solet: nōn prōtinus autem sub

\* Genitive of characteristic; it is the characteristic of a skilled physician.

† *Non protinus ut*,—not as soon as.

‡ *Quemadmodum se habet*,—how he is; lit., how he has himself.

calōre mōtūque febrem esse concipere;\* sed ita, † sī summa ‡ quoque ārida inaequāliter cutis est; sī calor et in fronte est, et ex imīs prācordiīs oritur; sī spīritus ex nārībus cum fervōre prōrumpit; sī color aut rubōre aut pallōre novō mūtātus est; si oculī gravēs, et aut persiccī aut subhūmidī sunt; sī sūdor cum fit, inaequālis est; sī vēnæ nōn aequālibus intervāllīs moventur. Ob quam causam medicus neque in tenebrīs, neque ā capite § ægrī dēbet residere; sed illustrī locō adversus, ut omnēs notās ex vultū || quoque cubantis percipiat. (Celsus.)

336. *Cato on the Medicinal Value of Cabbage.*

Vērūm morbum articulārium nūlla rēs tantum pūrgat, quantum brassica crūda, sī eam edēs cum rūtā et coriandrō concīsam. Sīc \*\* et lāserpītium inrāsūm cum brassicā oxymellī †† et sale sparsā. †† Hāc sī utēris, omnēs articulōs poteris experiri. Nullus sūmptus est: et sī sūmptus esset, tamen valetūdinis causā experirer. Hanc oportet māne jējūnum ēsse. §§ Omnem, || quī insomniōsus est, hāc eādē cūrātiōne sānum faciēs. Vērūm assam brassicam, et ūnctam caldam, et salis paulum datō hominī jējūnō: quam plūrimum \*\*\* ēderit, tam citissimē sānus fiet ex eō morbō.

Tormina quibus ††† molesta erunt, sīc facitō: ††† brassicam mācerātō bene, posteā in aulam conjicitō, dēfervefacitō bene. Ubi cocta erit bene, aquam dēfunditō. Eō additō oleum bene, et salis paululum, et cumīnum, et pollinem polentæ. Posteā

\* Not immediately to conceive that there is fever under, etc.

† But so to conceive if, etc.

‡ If the surface of the skin also is unequally dry.

§ Nor away from the head; that is, nor behind the head of the patient.

|| *Ex vultu quoque*, from every expression.

\*\* *Sīc* refers to the statement in the preceding sentence; *lāserpītium*, will do the same.

†† Abl.

†† *Sparsā* agrees with *brassicā*.

§§ *Esse*, = *edere*, to eat. (*Edō* has many forms in common with *sum*.)

||| *Omnem* equal to an adv.—entirely.

\*\*\* Lit., "as he shall have eaten the most, so the most quickly," etc.; the more he shall eat, the more quickly will he be free from.

††† In the dative after *molesta*.

††† The second person singular, of the future imperative, is very common in *Cato*.

ferve\* bene facitō.\* Ubi ferverit, in catīnum inditō. Datō (ægrō) ut edat, sī poterit, sine pāne; sī nōn, pānis paululum ibidem madefaciat. Et sī febrim nōn habēbit, datō vīnum ātrum ut bibat. Citō sānus fiet.

### 337. Suggestive Derivations.

1. *Cubāns*, from *cubō*, to recline, to lie sick—one lying sick, a patient.

2. *Experior*, from *ex*, out, *per*, through, and *īre*, to go—to go through and out of, and so to know or test thoroughly.

3. *Febriçōsus*, from *febris*, fever, and *-ōsus*, a termination signifying fullness—full of feverish symptoms.

4. *Febriçuga*, from *febris*, fever, and *fugāre*, to drive away—a medicine which tends to drive away fever.

5. *Præcordia*, from *præ*, before, and *cor*, the heart—the midriff.

6. *Oxymel*, from *oxys*, sharp, acid, and *mel*, honey; acid-honey—a mixture of vinegar and honey.

7. *Tormina*, from *torquere*, to twist—the gripes.

8. *Vēnæsectiō*, from *vēna*, vein, and *sectiō*, cutting—vein-cutting, or opening a vein.

### 338. The Antidote of Mithridates. (Celsus.)

Nōbilissimum autem antidotum est Mithridātis, quod quotidiē sūmendō rēx ille dīcitur adversus venēnōrum perīcula tūtum corpus suum reddidisse: in quō hęc sunt: costī sexta pars drachmæ, acorī drachmæ quīnque, hyperīcī, gummis, sagapēnī, acāciæ succī, īridis Īllyricæ, cardamōmī, singulōrum drachmæ duæ; anīsī drachmæ trēs; nardī Gallicī, gentiānæ rādīcis, āridōrum rosæ foliōrum, singulōrum drachmæ quattuor; papāveris lacrimæ, petroselinī, bis tertia pars drachmæ, casīæ, silis, poliī, piperis longī, singulōrum drachmæ sex; styracis drachma, castoreī, tūris, hypocistidis succī, myrrhæ, opopanacis, singulōrum drachmæ sex; mālabathrī foliū drachmæ sex; flōris juncī rotundī, rēsīnæ terebinthinæ, galbanī, daucī Crēticī sēminis, singulōrum drachma ūna; nardī, opobalsamī, singulōrum drachma; thlaspis tertia pars drachmæ; rādīcis Ponticæ † drachmæ septem; crocī,

\* *Fervefacitō* is one word separated by tmesis.

† *Rādīx Pontica*, rhubarb.

zingiberis, cinnamōmī, singulōrum drachmæ octō. Hæc contrīta melle excipiuntur, et adversus venēnum, quod \* māgnitūdinem nucis Græcæ † impleat ex vīnō ‡ datur: in cēterīs autem affectibus corporis prō modō § eōrum, vel quod Ægyptiæ fabæ, vel quod ervī māgnitūdinem impleat, satis est.

339. *Celsus' Remedy for Hydrophobia.*

Sī rabiōsus canis fuit, cucurbitulā vīrus ējus extrahendum est. Deinde, sī locus neque nervōsus, neque mūsculōsus est, vulnus id adūrendum est: sī ūrī nōn potest, sanguinem hominī mittī nōn aliēnum|| est. Tum ūstō \*\* quidem vulnerī superimpōnenda quæ cēterīs ūstīs †† sunt: eī †† vērō quod expertum īgnem nōn est, ea medicāmenta quæ vehementer exedunt. Post quæ nullō novō magisteriō, †† sed jam suprā positō †† vulnus erit implendum, et ad sānitātem perdūcendum. Quīdam post rabiōsī canis morsum prōtinus in balneum mittunt §§ ibique patiuntur dēsūdāre, dum vīrēs corporis sinunt, vulnere adapertō, quō||| magis ex eō quoque vīrus dēstillat: deinde multō merācōque vīnō excipiunt, quod omnibus venēnīs contrārium est. Idque cum ita per trīdium factum est, tūtus esse homo ā perīculō vidētur.

Solet autem ex eō vulnere, ubi parum occursum \*\*\* est, aquæ timor nāscī: hydrophobiam Græcī appellant. Miserrimum genus morbī, in quō simul æger et sitī et aquæ metū cruciātur: quō oppressīs in angustō ††† spēs est. Sed ūnicum tamen remedium est, nec opīnantem in piscīnam nōn ante eī prōvisam prō-

\* The antecedent of this relative is understood, and is the subject of datur.

† *Nucis Græcæ*, the almond.

‡ And there is given in wine against poison, as much as would fill an almond; lit., as that which would fill the size of, etc.

§ According to the severity; lit., according to the measure.

|| It is not improper that blood be drawn from the man.

\*\* Then upon the burnt wound those remedies ought to be placed.

†† In the same construction as *vulnerī*.

†† Abl. of means, by no new direction, but by that already laid down above.

§§ The object of mittunt is *ægrum* understood.

||| *Quo* introduces a clause of purpose with *dēstillat*.

\*\*\* When it has not been thoroughly cured;—lit., met.

††† Lit.: "hope is in a narrow" (place); there is but little hope: *oppressīs* is in the dative, and *quo* in the ablative.

jicere,\* et sī natandī scientiam nōn habet, modo mersum bibere patī, modo attollere; sī habet, interdum dēprimere, ut invītus quoque aquā satiētur: sīc enim simul et sitis et aquæ metus tollitur. Sed aliud perīculum excipit, nē infirmum corpus in aquā frīgidā vexātum nervōrum distentiō absūmat. Id nē incidat ā piscinā prōtinus in oleum calidum dēmittendus est.

### 340. Suggestive Derivations.

1. *Hydrophobia*, from the Greek *hydōr*, water, and *phobos*, dread—water-dread, or fear of water.

2. *Hydropericardium*, from *hydōr*, water, *peri*, around, and *cardia*, the heart—heart with water around it.

3. *Hydrocephalus*, from *hydōr*, and *kephale*, the head—"head having water in it," or dropsy of the brain.

*Hydōr* (gen. *hydatos*) enters many compounds in the forms *hydr-*, *hydro-*, *hydato-*.

4. *Opobalsamum*, from the Greek *opos*, juice, and *balsamum*—gum-balsam.

5. *Sanguipūrgium*, from *sanguis*, blood, and *pūrgare*, to purify—blood-purifier.

6. *Sanguisorba*, from *sanguis*, and *sorbēre*, to absorb—blood-absorber, a plant once used as an astringent in hemorrhages.

7. *Sanguisūga*, from *sanguis*, and *sūgere*, to suck—a blood-sucker, leech.

8. *Sudoriferous*, from *sūdor*, sweat, and *ferre*, to carry—sweat-bearing, as the sudoriferous ducts or glands.

---

\* *Projicere* (*ægrum*) *nec opinantem*, etc., to throw the patient, when not expecting it, into a pond not before seen by him (*non ante eī provisam*).

# PHARMACEUTICAL AND MEDICAL TERMS DERIVED FROM VARIOUS SOURCES.

(With Brief Definitions.)

---

## 341. PHARMACEUTICAL TERMS.

- Calcination** (Lat. *calcinatio*, from *calx*, lime). The expulsion of volatile matters by heat, as in reducing chalk (calcium carbonate) to lime (calcium oxide) by driving off the combined carbonic acid.
- Carbonization** (Lat. *carbonizatio*, from *carbo*, coal). A combustion of organic matter, reducing it to carbon.
- Clarification** (Lat. *clarus*, clear + *facere*, to make). The clearing of liquids by the use of such agents as albumen, heat, etc.
- Colation** (Lat. *colatio*, from *colere*, to strain). Straining.
- Comminution** (Lat. *con* = *cum*, very, + *minuere*, to break into small pieces). Reducing to a powder by mechanical means.
- Decantation** (Lat. *de*, from + probably *canthus*, tire, brim). Pouring off a clear liquid from its sediment.
- Decoction** (Lat. *de*, from + *coquere*, to cook, boil). Boiling the substance in water.
- Decolorization** (Lat. *de*, from + *color*, color). Depriving a substance of color, rendering colorless.
- Desiccation** (Lat. *de*, from + *siccus*, dry). Driving off moisture by a current of warm air or artificial heat.
- Dialysis** (Gr. *dia*, through + *lysis*, a loosing). The process of separating soluble crystalloids from colloids (as separation of salt from the white of egg) by a peculiar process allied to filtration.
- Digestion** (Lat. *digerere*, to separate, arrange; from *dis*, apart + *gerere*, to carry). Treating the substance by a solvent kept at a high temperature for some time.
- Distillation** (Lat. *destillatio*, from *de*, from + *stillare*, to drop). Heating a liquid to the boiling-point, collecting the steam therefrom, condensing the same to a liquid again by refrigeration.
- Evaporation** (Lat. *evaporatio*, from *e*, out + *vapor*, vapor). Converting a liquid into vapor by means of heat.
- Expression** (Lat. *expressio*, from *ex*, out + *premere*, to press). To press or squeeze, as in making oil of almonds from sweet almonds. Extraction by means of strong pressure.

- Filtration** (low Lat. *filtratio*, from *filtrare*, to strain). The purification of a liquid by passing it through porous or bibulous paper.
- Fusion** (Lat. *fundere*, to pour, melt). Melting or rendering fluid by heat.
- Ignition** (Lat. *ignitio*, from *ignis*, fire). Subjecting to an intense heat, often that of a blowpipe flame.
- Incineration** (Lat. *inceratio*, from *in*, in + *cinis*, *cineris*, ashes). Burning a substance over a flame to ashes.
- Infusion** (Lat. *infusio*, from *in*, in + *fundere*, to pour). Pouring boiling water on a drug in a suitable vessel, allowing it to stand, and then straining off the liquid.
- Levigation** (Lat. *levigatio*, from *levis*, smooth). A process of grinding substances in the presence of water between flattened surfaces.
- Maceration** (Lat. *maceratio*, from *macerare*, to steep). A process of soaking the powdered drug in a proper solvent to extract the virtues from the former.
- Percolation** (Lat. *percolatio*, from *per*, through + *colare*, to strain). A process of extraction differing from maceration by allowing the solvent (menstruum) to pass through the drug by simple gravitation, the process being conducted in a glass vessel called a percolator.
- Sublimation** (Lat. *sublimatio*, from *sublimis*, high, aloft). Strongly heating a volatile solid and collecting the vapors therefrom and condensing them.
- Torrefaction** (Lat. *torrefactio*, from *torrere*, to roast + *factio*, a making). Roasting.
- Trituration** (Lat. *trituration*, from *triturare*, to thrash). Reducing to a very fine powder by mechanical means, such as the pestle and mortar.

### 342. MEDICAL TERMS, SYSTEMATICALLY ARRANGED.

#### 1. Medicines which are said to act upon the blood and thereby affect or modify nutrition.

- Alteratives** (new Lat. *alterativus*, from *alter*, the other). Medicines having the power to *alter* some abnormal or diseased condition, producing favorable change.
- Antacids** (Gr. *anti*, opposite to + Lat. *acidus*, acid). Agents used to counteract, or neutralize, acidity.
- Refrigerants** (Lat. *refrigerare*, to cool, from *re*, again + *frigus*, cool). Agents used to cool the fevered system and to quench thirst.
- Tonics** (ultimately from the Gr. *tonos*, a stretching, tone). Medicines which produce a general and somewhat lasting stimulation upon all the functions of the body.



2. *Medicines whose action is mainly through the nervous system.*

**Anæsthetics** (Gr. *anasthetikos*, from *a* (*an* before vowels), not + *aisthanomai*, I feel). Agents which efface all sensation of pain, inducing profound stupor, ether and chloroform being typical anæsthetics.

**Analgesics** (Gr. *analgesikos*, producing freedom from pain, from *an* = *a*, without + *algesis*, sense of pain).

**Anodynes** (Gr. *an* = *a*, without + *odyne*, pain). Agents which reduce the sensation of pain, without inducing more than slight stupor.

**Antiperiodics** (Gr. *anti*, against + *periodikos*, pertaining to a period). Employed to prevent recurrence of periodical attacks of fever, such as is experienced in malaria.

**Antispasmodics** (Gr. *anti*, against + *spasmos*, a spasm). Used to allay spasms.

**Exhilarants** (Lat. *exhilarare*, to make cheerful; *ex*, out (thoroughly) + *hilaris*, cheerful). Agents which temporarily excite or stimulate the nervous system.

**Narcotics** (Gr. *narkotikos*, tending to benumb, from *narkoun*, to benumb). Stupefying agents, acting on the brain.

**Soporifics** (Lat. *sopor*, heavy sleep + *facere*, to make). Agents which relieve nervous excitability and reduce nervous tension.

**Spinal Sedatives** (Lat. *spinalis*, from *spina*, spine; *sedare*, to soothe). Medicines employed as motor depressants, reducing the activity of the cord.

**Spinal Stimulants** (Lat. *stimulans*, pres. part. of *stimulare*, to incite). Agents which stimulate the activity of the spinal cord and motor apparatus.

3. *Medicines acting chiefly on the heart and circulation.*

**Vascular Sedatives** (Lat. *vascularis*, pertaining to *vasculum* [diminutive of *vas*], a small vessel; *sedare*, to soothe). Having the opposite effect to that of vascular stimulants, contracting the vessels and diminishing the circulation.

**Vascular Stimulants** (Lat. *stimulans*, stimulating). Medicines having the effect of increasing circulation, dilating the cutaneous vessels; heart stimulants.

4. *Medicines acting on special organs.*

**Anthelmintics** (Gr. *anti*, against + *helmins*, *helminthos*, a worm). A remedy that expels intestinal worms, vermifuge.

**Carminatives** (new Lat. *carminare*, to card, to cleanse). Aromatics used for the purpose of expelling gas from the stomach and intestines, general stimulants.

**Cathartics** (Gr. *kathairein*, to cleanse). Employed to promote intestinal evacuation, purgatives.

- Cholagogues** (Gr. *cholos*, bile + *agogos*, leading). Hepatic stimulants intended to remove accumulated bile from the intestinal tract, preventing its reabsorption.
- Diuretics** (Gr. *dia* through + *ouron*, urine). Remedies increasing the secretion of the kidneys and promoting the flow of urine.
- Emetics** (Lat. *emeticus*, emetic). Agents which produce vomiting.
- Errhines** (Gr. *en*, in + *rhis*, *rhinos*, nose). Remedies producing sneezing, sternutatories.
- Expectorants** (Lat. *expectorare*, to drive from the breast; *ex*, out + *pectus*, *pectoris*, breast). Agents promoting expectoration of bronchial secretions, cough remedies.
- Mydriatics** (Gr. from *mydriasis*, enlargement of the pupil of the eye). Agents employed to produce dilation of the pupil.
- Myotics** (Gr. from *myein*, to close the eyes). Agents which contract the pupil.
- Sialogogues** (Gr. *sialon*, saliva + *agogos*, leading). Agents which promote secretion in the salivary glands, increasing the flow of saliva.
- Sudorifics** (Lat. *sudor*, sweat + *facere*, to make). Sweat-producing remedies, also known as diaphoretics.

### 5. External remedies.

- Antiseptics** (Gr. *anti*, against + *septikos*, from *sepein*, to make putrid). Agents which prevent or check fermentation and putrefaction.
- Astringents** (Lat. *astringens*, pres. part. of *stringo*, to draw tight). Agents which cause the contraction of tissue, frequently used to reduce hemorrhage.
- Caustics** (Gr. *kaustikos*, burning, from *kaiein*, to burn). Agents which when applied to the skin or other tissue destroy it, producing a slough.
- Demulcents** (Lat. *demulcens*, pres. part. of *demulceo*, to soothe). Oily or mucilaginous drugs which have a local or soothing action and protective to the part under treatment.
- Disinfectants** (Lat. *dis*, apart + *infectus*, past part. of *infcere*, to dip into, to infect). Agents which destroy germs of infection or which render them innocuous.
- Emollients** (Lat. *emolliens*, pres. part. of *emollio*, to soften). Agents which soften the skin and tissue when applied locally.
- Epispastics** (Gr. from *epi*, upon, to + *span*, to draw). Agents which blister the skin.
- Escharotics** (Gr. *escharotikos*, causing a scar, from *eschara*, hearth, scar). See caustics.
- Rubefacients** (Lat. *ruber*, red + *facere*, to make). Agents applied to the skin producing redness of the same, a mild irritation.
- Styptics** (Gr. *styptikos*, causing contractions, from *styphein*, to contract). Agents which arrest hemorrhage; also called hemostatics.

## CHEMICAL NOMENCLATURE.

---

343. Chemical nomenclature is a study peculiar to itself, and one that can be consistently treated but briefly in a work such as this. Chemical terms, however, are employed in the work—terms such as sulphate, sulphite, carbonate, etc. The student may be able to use these terms more intelligently if we give a few concise statements concerning them, as follows:

Salts that contain an acid whose name ends in “*ic*” (Latin, *icus*) have specific names which end in the syllable “*ate*” (Latin, *-as, -atis*), as carbonate and sulphate.\* Therefore the terms sulphate, nitrate, carbonate, acetate, phosphate, etc., indicate that these chemical salts respectively contain sulphuric, nitric, carbonic, acetic, phosphoric acids, etc.

The prefixes “*bi*” (Latin *bis*, twice) and “*per*” (Latin *per*, through, thoroughly, very) are sometimes employed, as, for example, in bicarbonate of potassium, peroxide of barium. The prefix “*bi*” recalls the fact that to a given amount of potassium, etc., the salt contains twice as much carbonic acid as the carbonate. The prefix “*per*” shows that a very high, sometimes the highest, state of oxidation, etc., is present.

Chemical salts whose names end in “*ite*” (Latin *-is, -itis*), as in sodium sulphite, are formed from acids whose names end in “*ous*” (Latin *-osus*, full of, having the quality of); sodium sulphite therefore results from a combination of sodium and sulphurous acid.

The prefix “*hypo*” (Greek *hypo*, under) is applied to salts which are made of an acid containing less oxygen than an *ous*-acid. We have therefore a salt of sodium made from hyposulphurous acid known as sodium hyposulphite.

---

\* The old spelling is here retained. Many scientists now prefer the spelling “sulfate,” etc.

The syllable "*ide*" (Latin *-idum*) attached to the chemical name indicates that the element itself is combined with another element, or radicle, to form a salt. Thus we have *iodide* of potassium, which implies that the element iodine is directly united with potassium.

To recapitulate, a sulphate contains the sulphuric radicle or acid, the sulphite contains the sulphurous radicle, the hypsulphite contains the hyposulphurous radicle, and the sulphide contains the element sulphur, and so on with other inorganic "ates," "ites," "hypo-ites," "ides," etc.

A word further with regard to naming certain metallic compounds, such as iron and mercury. These elements and many like them combine with elements and radicles in two proportions. Those compounds in which the acidulous radicles are in lesser amount employ the syllable "*ous*," the higher amount being designated by the term "*ic*." Thus we have *ferrous* and *ferric* salts, and so we have *mercurous* and *mercuric* salts. In every pair of mercury compounds the *mercuric* contains twice as much complementary radicle, in proportion to the mercury, as the *mercurous*, as: *Mercurous* chloride,  $\text{HgCl}$ ; *Mercuric* chloride,  $\text{HgCl}_2$ . Also, in every pair of iron compounds the *ferric* contains more of the complementary radicle, in proportion to the iron, than the *ferrous*, as: *Ferrous* chloride,  $\text{FeCl}_2$ ; *Ferric* chloride,  $\text{FeCl}_3$ .

As above stated, it would be impossible to give any proper conception of chemical nomenclature in so limited a space, but the beginner may be helped by the above brief statements, especially if he supplements these by a more comprehensive treatment of nomenclature as found in almost every manual of chemistry.



- Acorus, -ī, F. . . . . *sweet flag.*  
 Actæa, -æ, F. . . . . *actæa, cohosh.*  
 Acūtus, -a, -um, adj. . . . . *acute, sharp.*  
 Ad, prep. w. acc. . . . . *to, at, near, towards, for; with numerals, about; ad 3 iv, to make 4 ounces.*  
 Ad-aperiō, 4, -peruī, -pertum, tr. . . . . *open, uncover.*  
 Additiō, -ōnis, F. . . . . *addition.*  
 Ad-dō, 3, addidī, additum, tr. . . . . *add.*  
 Adeps, ipis, M. and F. . . . . *fat, lard.*  
 Ad-ferō or afferō, -ferre, attulī, ad- or al-lātum, tr. . . . . *bear to, bring.*  
 Ad-hibeō, 2, -uī, -itum, tr. . . . . *use, apply, employ.*  
 Ad-hūc, adv. . . . . *hitherto, thus far, as yet.*  
 Adiantum, -ī, N. . . . . *sweet fern.*  
 Ad-imō, 3, -ēmī, -ēptum, tr. . . . . *take away, remove.*  
 Ad-ipīscor, adipīscī, adeptus sum, dep. tr. *gain, attain, secure.*  
 Ad-jiciō or adiciō, 3, -jēcī, -jectum, tr. . . . . *cast against, apply to, add.*  
 Adjūtor, -ōris, M. (adjuvō) . . . . . *assistant, clerk.*  
 Ad-jūvō, 1, -jūvī, -jūtum, tr. . . . . *aid, help.*  
 Administrātiō, -ōnis, F. . . . . *practice, administration.*  
 Ad-misceō, 2, admīscuī, admīxtum (admīstum), tr. . . . . *mix or mingle together.*  
 Admonitiō, -ōnis, F. . . . . *admonition, warning.*  
 Ad-moveō, 2, -mōvī, -mōtum, tr. . . . . *apply, bring near.*  
 Ad-ornō, 1, -āvī, -ātum, tr. . . . . *adorn.*  
 Ad-sum, -esse, -fuī, intr. . . . . *to be present.*  
 Ad-ūrō, 3, -ūssi, -ūstum, tr. . . . . *burn.*  
 Adventus, -ūs, M. . . . . *coming, approach.*  
 Adversus, adv. and prep. . . . . *opposite, facing, against.*  
 Adversus, -a, -um, adj. . . . . *adverse, opposite.*  
 Æger, ægra, ægrum, adj. . . . . *sick.*  
 Ægrōtātiō, -ōnis, F. . . . . *sickness.*  
 Ægrōtō, 1, -āvī, -ātum . . . . . *be ill, diseased.*  
 Ægrōtus, -a, -um, adj. . . . . *sick, ill.*  
 Ægyptius, -a, -um, adj. . . . . *Egyptian.*  
 Æquābiliter, ad. . . . . *equally, evenly, uniformly.*  
 Æquālis, -e, adj. . . . . *equal, uniform.*  
 Æquē, adv. . . . . *equally.*  
 Æquus, -a, -um, adj. . . . . *level, even; calm, just; like.*  
 Aēr, æeris, M. . . . . *air, atmosphere.*  
 Ærūgō, -inis, F. . . . . *rust of copper, verdigris.*  
 Æs, æeris, N. . . . . *bronze, brass.*  
 Æsculāpius, -ī, M. . . . . *Æsculapius (god of healing).*  
 Æstivus, -a, -um, adj. . . . . *of summer, summer.*  
 Æstus, -ūs, M. . . . . *heat.*  
 Ætās, ātis, F. . . . . *age.*

Æther, ætheris, M.	ether.
Affectus, -ūs, M.	affection, disease, malady.
Af-fundō, 3, -fūdī, -fūsum, tr. (ad and fundō)	pour, or sprinkle upon.
Ager, agrī, M.	field.
Agitātiō, -ōnis, F.	agitation, stirring.
Agitō, 1, -āvī, -ātum, tr.	agitate, drive, stir.
Agō, 3, ēgī, āctum, tr.	lead, drive, do.
Agrestis, -e, adj.	of the field, wild.
Agricola, -æ, M. [ager and colō, cultivate]	farmer.
Ahēneus, -a, -um, adj. (and ahēnus)	brazen.
Albēscō, 3, —, —, intr.	grow white.
Albūmen, -inis, N.	albumen, white of egg.
Albus, -a, -um, adj.	white.
Alcohol, -is, M., or indecl., N.	alcohol.
Alcoholicus, -a, -um, adj.	alcoholic.
Aletris, -idis, F.	star-grass.
Aliēnus, -a, -um, adj.	foreign, unsuitable, improper.
Aliquandō, adv.	at some time, sometimes.
Aliquantulum, -ī, N.	a little, somewhat.
Aliquis, -qua, -quid	some, some one.
{ Aliquid bonī	something (of) good.
{ Aliquod bonum	some good thing.
Aliquot, indecl., adj.	several, a few, not many.
Alius, -a, -ud, gen. -ius, dat. ī, adj.	another, other.
Allium, -ī, N. (and ālium)	garlic.
Alnus, -ī, F.	alder.
Alō, 3, aluī, alitum or altum	feed, nourish, support.
Aloē, -ēs, F.	aloe.
Alter, altera, alterum, gen. -ius, dat. -ī, adj.	one of two, the other.
Altus, -a, -um, part. adj.	high, tall, deep.
Alūmen, -inis, N.	alum.
Alūta, -æ, F.	thinly-dressed leather.
Alvus, -ī, F.	belly, paunch, bowels.
Amāns, -āntis, part. adj.	loving, fond.
Amārus, -a, -um, adj.	bitter.
America, -æ, F.	America.
Americānus, -a, -um, adj.	American.
Amīcus, -a, -um, adj.	friendly.
Amīcus, -ī, M.	friend.
Ā-mittō, 3, -mīsī, -missum, tr.	loose, let go, send away.
Ammōnia, -æ, F.	ammonia.
Ammōniacus, -a, -um, adj.	of Ammon, ammoniacal.
Ammōnium, ī, N.	ammonium.
Amō, 1, -āvī, -ātum, tr.	love, like.
Amōmum, -ī, N.	amomum (a spice shrub).

- Amōtiō, -ōnis, F. . . . . *displacement, removal.*  
 Amphora, -æ, F. . . . . *jar, flagon.*  
 Amplius, adv. comp. deg. . . . . *more, longer, further.*  
 Amplus, -a, -um, adj. . . . . *ample, large.*  
 Ampulla, -æ, F. . . . . *bottle, jug, flask.*  
 Amygdala, -æ, F. . . . . *almond.*  
 Amylum, -ī, N. . . . . *starch.*  
 An, conj. after utrum, -ne . . . . . *or.*  
 Ana, med. term . . . . . *of each.*  
 { Anæsthēticus, -a, -um, adj. . . . . *anæsthetic.*  
 { Anæsthēticum, -ī, N. . . . . *an anæsthetic.*  
 Andreās, -æ, M. . . . . *Andreas (a Greek physician).*  
 Angelica, -æ, F. . . . . *angelica.*  
 Anglicē, adv. . . . . *in English.*  
 Angulus, -ī, M. . . . . *corner.*  
 Angustus, -a, -um, adj. . . . . *narrow.*  
 Animadversō, -ōnis, F. . . . . *attention, censure, punishment.*  
 Animal, -ālis, N. . . . . *animal.*  
 Animus, -ī, M. . . . . *mind, soul.*  
 Anīsum, -ī, N. . . . . *anise.*  
 Anulus, -ī, M. . . . . *ring.*  
 Annus, -ī, M. . . . . *year.*  
 Antalgicus, -a, -um . . . . . *subduing pain.*  
 Ante, prep. . . . . *before.*  
 Antea, adv. . . . . *before, formerly.*  
 Ante-eō, 4, -īvī, -īī, —, intr. [ante and eō] *go before, surpass.*  
 Ante-quam, adv. . . . . *before, before that.*  
 Anthemis, -idis, F. . . . . *anthemis; chamomile.*  
 Antidotum, -ī, N. . . . . *antidote.*  
 Antimoniālis, -e, adj. . . . . *antimonial.*  
 Antimonium, -ī, N. . . . . *antimony.*  
 Antīquus, adv. . . . . *in ancient times.*  
 { Antīquus, -a, -um, adj. . . . . *old, ancient.*  
 { Antīquī, M. . . . . *the ancients.*  
 Antipyreticus, -a, -um, adj. . . . . *antipyretic; driving away fever.*  
 Anus, ūs, F. . . . . *old woman.*  
 Aperiō, 4, -uī, -tum, tr. . . . . *lay open, disclose.*  
 Apex, -icis, M. . . . . *point, top.*  
 Apothēca, -æ, F. . . . . *store-house, store.*  
 Appellō, 1, -āvī, -ātum, tr. . . . . *call, name.*  
 Ap-plicō, 1, -āvī, -ātum, tr. . . . . *apply, attach.*  
 Ap-pōnō, 3, apposuī, appositum, tr. . . . . *apply, put on.*  
 Ap-prehendō, 3, -hendī, -hēsum, tr. . . . . *grasp, seize, lay hold of.*  
 Ap-propinquō, 1, -āvī, -ātum, intr. . . . . *approach, draw near.*  
 Apricus, -a, -um, adj. . . . . *sunny.*  
 Aptus, -a, -um, part. adj. . . . . *apt, fit, suitable.*  
 Aqua, -æ, F. . . . . *water.*





Aula, -æ, F. . . . .	hall, court.
Aula (for ðlla), -æ, F. . . . .	pot, jar.
Auripigmentum, -i, N. . . . .	orpiment, yellow arsenic sulphide.
Auris, -is, F. . . . .	ear.
Austērus, -a, -um, adj. . . . .	harsh, sour.
Aut, conj. . . . .	or.
Autalgia, -æ, F. . . . .	(localized) pain.
Autem, conj. (never first word in its clause) . . . . .	but, however, on the other hand.
Auxilium, -i, N. . . . .	aid, assistance.
Balneum, -i, N. . . . .	bath, bath-room.
Balsamum, -i, N. . . . .	balsam.
Barbarum, -i, N. . . . .	name of a Roman plaster.
Basis, -is, F. . . . .	base.
Bdellium, -i, N. . . . .	vine-palm, and gum exuding from
Beātus, -a, -um, part. adj. . . . .	happy. [it.
Belladonna, -æ, F. . . . .	belladonna, atropa.
Bene, adv. . . . .	well.
Benignus, -a, -um, adj. . . . .	kind, obliging.
Benzinum, -i, N. . . . .	benzine.
Benzoïnātus, -a, -um . . . . .	benzoïnated.
Benzoïnum, -i, N. . . . .	benzoïn.
Berberis, -idis, F. . . . .	barberry tree.
Bergamotta, -æ, F. . . . .	bergamot.
Bēta, -æ, F. . . . .	beet.
Bibō, 3, bibi, bititum, tr. . . . .	drink.
Bicarbōnās, -ātis, M. . . . .	bicarbonate.
Biduūm, -i, N. . . . .	space of two days.
Biliōsus, -a, -um, adj. . . . .	bilious.
Bilis, -is, F. . . . .	bile.
Bīnī, -æ, -a, adj. . . . .	two by two, two each.
Bis, adv. . . . .	twice.
Bismuthum, -i, N. . . . .	bismuth.
Bisulphās, -ātis, M. . . . .	bisulphate.
Bisulphidum, -i, N. . . . .	bisulphide.
Bitartrās, -ātis, M. . . . .	bitartrate.
Bolus, -i, M. . . . .	morsel, bolus, a large pill.
Bonus, -a, -um, adj. . . . .	good.
Bōrāx, -ācis, M. . . . .	borax.
Bōs, bovis, M. and F. . . . .	ox, cow.
Bracchium or brāchium, -i, N. . . . .	arm, upper arm.
Brassica, -æ, F. . . . .	cabbage.
Breviter, adv. . . . .	briefly.
Brōmidum, -i, N. . . . .	bromide.
Brōmum, -i, N. . . . .	bromine.
Bronchiālis, -e, adj. . . . .	bronchial.

Buchū, indecl., N. . . . .	<i>buchu.</i>
Bulbus, -ī, M. . . . .	<i>bulb.</i>
Bulliēns, -entis, part. adj. . . . .	<i>boiling.</i>
Bulliō, 4, -īvī, -itum, intr. . . . .	<i>bubble, boil.</i>
Burgundicus, -a, -um, adj. . . . .	<i>of Burgundy.</i>
Butyrum, -ī, N. . . . .	<i>butter.</i>
Cacāō, indecl., N., or -ōnis, M. . . . .	<i>cacao.</i>
Caffeīna, -æ, F. . . . .	<i>caffeine.</i>
Calamus, -ī, M. . . . .	<i>sweet flag.</i>
Calcinātiō, -ōnis, F. . . . .	<i>calcination.</i>
Calcium, -ī, N. . . . .	<i>calcium.</i>
Calda or calida (sc. aqua), -æ, F. . . . .	<i>warm water.</i>
Caldus, -a, -um, or calidus, adj. . . . .	<i>hot.</i>
Cale-faciō, 3, -fēcī, -factum, tr. . . . .	<i>heat, make hot.</i>
Calendula, -æ, F. . . . .	<i>calendula, wild marigold.</i>
Calēns, -entis, adj. . . . .	<i>warm.</i>
Calor, -ōris, M. . . . .	<i>heat.</i>
Calumba, -æ, F. . . . .	<i>calumba.</i>
Calx, calcis, M. and F. . . . .	<i>limestone.</i>
Campāna, -æ, F. . . . .	<i>bell.</i>
Camphora, -æ, F. . . . .	<i>camphor.</i>
Camphorātus, -a, -um, adj. . . . .	<i>camphorated, combined with camphor.</i>
Campus, -ī, M. . . . .	<i>plain, campus.</i>
Canadēnsis, -e, adj. . . . .	<i>Canadian, Canada (adj.).</i>
Cancer, -crī, and -ccris, M. . . . .	<i>cancer, a spreading ulcer.</i>
Canis, -is, M. and F. . . . .	<i>dog.</i>
Cannabinus, -a, -um, adj. . . . .	<i>of hemp, hempen.</i>
Cannabis, -is, F. . . . .	<i>hemp.</i>
Cantharis, -idis, F. . . . .	<i>Spanish fly, cantharis.</i>
Capāx, -ācis, adj. . . . .	<i>capacious.</i>
Capillitium, -ī, N. . . . .	<i>hair of the head.</i>
Capiō, 3, cēpī, captum, tr. . . . .	<i>take.</i>
Capsicum, -ī, N. . . . .	<i>Cayenne pepper, capsicum.</i>
Āpsula, -æ, F. . . . .	<i>capsule.</i>
Captō, 1, -āvī, -ātum, tr. . . . .	<i>catch, try to catch.</i>
Caput, -itis, N. . . . .	<i>head.</i>
Carbō, -ōnis, M. . . . .	<i>carbon, charcoal.</i>
Carbolicus, -a, -um, adj. . . . .	<i>carbolic.</i>
Carbōnās, -ātis, M. . . . .	<i>carbonate.</i>
Carbōneum, -ī, N. . . . .	<i>carbon (as element).</i>
Carbōnicus, -a, -um, adj. . . . .	<i>carbonic.</i>
Cardamōmum, -ī, N. . . . .	<i>cardamom.</i>
Careō, 2, -uī, -itum, intr. . . . .	<i>want, lack.</i>
Carmen, -inis, N. . . . .	<i>song, charm.</i>
Carō, carnis, F. . . . .	<i>flesh, meat.</i>

Carolus, -ī, M.	<i>Charles.</i>
Cārum, -ī, N.	<i>caraway.</i>
Cārus, -a, -um, adj.	<i>dear.</i>
Caryophyllum, -ī, N.	<i>clove.</i>
Caryophyllus, -ī, F.	<i>clove-tree.</i>
Cascarilla, -æ, F.	<i>cascarilla.</i>
Cāseus, -ī, M.	<i>cheese.</i>
Cassia or casia, -æ, F.	<i>cassia.</i>
Castoreum, -ī, N.	<i>castoreum.</i>
Cāsus, ūs, M.	<i>fall, mishap, chance.</i>
Cataplasma, -atis, N.	<i>poultice.</i>
Catarrhus, -ī, M.	<i>catarrh.</i>
Catechū, indecl., N.	<i>catechu.</i>
Catharticus, -a, -um, adj.	<i>cathartic.</i>
Catīnus, -ī, M.	<i>dish, bowl.</i>
Catō, -ōnis, M.	<i>Caṭo (Roman censor).</i>
Caulis, -is, M.	<i>stalk of plant; cabbage.</i>
{ Causa, -æ, F.	<i>cause, reason.</i>
{ Causā, with abl.	<i>for the sake of, on account of.</i>
Causticus, -a, -um, adj.	<i>caustic, burning.</i>
Cautē, adv.	<i>cautiously, carefully.</i>
Caveō, 2, cāvī, cautum, tr. and intr.	<i>beware, avoid.</i>
Cc., abbrev. for cubicum centimetrum (cubica centrimetra)	<i>cubic centimetre (centimetres).</i>
Cēdō, 3, cessī, cessum, tr. and intr.	<i>yield, retire.</i>
Celer, -eris, -e, adj.	<i>quick, swift.</i>
Celeriter, adv.	<i>quickly, speedily.</i>
Cella, -æ, F.	<i>cell, cellar.</i>
Celsus, -ī, M.	<i>Celsus (Roman physician).</i>
Cēseō, 2, cēsuī, cēsum, tr.	<i>think, believe.</i>
Cēnsor, -ōris, M.	<i>consor.</i>
Centum, num. adj.	<i>hundred.</i>
Cēpa, -æ, F.	<i>onion.</i>
Cēra, -æ, F.	<i>wax.</i>
Cerasum, -ī, N.	<i>cherry.</i>
Cerasus, -ī, F.	<i>cherry-tree.</i>
Cērātum, -ī, N.	<i>cerate, "a waxed dressing."</i>
Cērātus, -a, -um, part. adj.	<i>waxed.</i>
Cerebrālis, -e, adj.	<i>cerebral.</i>
Cerevisia, or cervisia, -æ, F.	<i>beer.</i>
Certāmen, -inis, N.	<i>strife, contest.</i>
Certē, adv.	<i>certainly, surely.</i>
Certus, -a, -um, adj.	<i>certain, sure.</i>
Cervīnus, -a, -um, adj.	<i>of a stag, or hart.</i>
Cessō, 1, -āvī, -ātum, intr.	<i>cease, stop, be idle.</i>
Cētāceum, -ī, N.	<i>spermaceti, sperm.</i>
Cēterus, -a, -um, adj.	<i>the other, the rest.</i>

Cetrária, -æ, F. . . . .	<i>ceptraria, Iceland moss.</i>
Chalcītis, -idis, M. . . . .	<i>copper ore, a precious stone, chal-</i>
Chamomilla, -æ, F. . . . .	<i>chamomile.</i> [citis.]
Charta, -æ, F. . . . .	<i>paper, powder.</i>
Chartāceus, -a, -um, adj. . . . .	<i>of paper, paper.</i>
Chēmīa, -æ, F. . . . .	<i>chemistry.</i>
{ Chēmicus, -a, -um, adj. . . . .	<i>chemical, chemist.</i>
{ Chēmicus, -ī, M. . . . .	<i>chemist.</i>
Chimaphila, -æ, F. . . . .	<i>chimaphila, wintergreen.</i>
Chīragra, -æ, F. . . . .	<i>gout in the hand.</i>
Chīrāta, -æ, F. . . . .	<i>chirata.</i>
Chīrūrgus, -ī, M. . . . .	<i>surgeon.</i>
Chlōral, -ālis, N., or chloral, indecl., N. . . . .	<i>chloral.</i>
Chlōrās, -ātis, M. . . . .	<i>chlorate.</i>
Chlōrinātus, -a, -um, adj. . . . .	<i>chlorinated, combined with chlo-</i>
Chlōridum, -ī, N. . . . .	<i>chloride.</i> [rine.]
Chlōroformum, -ī, N. . . . .	<i>chloroform.</i>
Chlōrum, -ī, N. . . . .	<i>chlorine.</i>
Cholera, -æ, F. . . . .	<i>cholera.</i>
Chronicus, -a, -um, adj. . . . .	<i>chronic.</i>
Chrȳsarobīnum, -ī, N. . . . .	<i>chrysarobin.</i>
{ Cibus, -ī, M. . . . .	<i>food.</i>
{ post cibum . . . . .	<i>after meals.</i>
Cicātrīx, -īcis, F. . . . .	<i>scar.</i>
Cicūta, -æ, F. . . . .	<i>hemlock.</i>
Cieō, 2, civī, citum, tr. . . . .	<i>move, excite, promote.</i>
Cīmicifuga, -æ, F. . . . .	<i>cimicifuga, black cohosh.</i>
Cinchōna . . . . .	<i>cinchona.</i>
Cinchōnidīna, -æ, F. . . . .	<i>cinchonidine.</i>
Cinchōnīna, -æ, F. . . . .	<i>cinchonina.</i>
Cinnamōmum, -ī, N. . . . .	<i>cinnamon.</i>
Cinnamōmeus, -a, -um, adj. . . . .	<i>of cinnamon.</i>
Circā, adv., prep., w. acc. . . . .	<i>about, around.</i>
Citissimē, adv. . . . .	<i>most quickly.</i>
Citō, adv. . . . .	<i>quickly, speedily, soon.</i>
Citrās, -ātis, M. . . . .	<i>citrate.</i>
Citrus, -ī, M. . . . .	<i>citrus, lemon-tree.</i>
Cīvis, -is, M. and F. . . . .	<i>citizen.</i>
Cīvitās, -ātis, F. . . . .	<i>state.</i>
Clārē, adj. . . . .	<i>clearly.</i>
Clārificātiō, -ōnis, F. . . . .	<i>clarification.</i>
Clārus, -a, -um, adj. . . . .	<i>clear, bright, famous.</i>
Claudicō, 1, —, —, intr. . . . .	<i>halt, be lame.</i>
Claudō, 3, clausī, clausum, tr. . . . .	<i>close, shut.</i>
Claudus, -a, -um, adj. . . . .	<i>lame.</i>
Cloāca, -æ, F. . . . .	<i>sewer, drain.</i>
Coāgulum, -ī, N. . . . .	<i>rennet.</i>

- Cōca, -æ, F. . . . . *coca, erythroxyton.*
- Cocaīna, -æ, F. . . . . *cocaine.*
- Coccus, -ī, M. and F. . . . . *cochineal.*
- { Cochleāre, -āris, N. . . . . *spoon, spoonful.*  
 { cochleāre amplum, māgnum . . . . *a tablespoonful.*  
 { cochleāre medium, modicum . . . . *a desertspoonful.*  
 { cochleāre parvum, minimum . . . . *a teaspoonful.*
- Coctiō, -ōnis, F. . . . . *a cooking, coction.*
- Cœlum, -ī, N. . . . . *sky, heaven.*
- Co-eō, 4, -ivī, -iī, -itum, intr. . . . . *combine, unite.*
- Coepī, coepisse, coeptus (perfect system only) . . . . . *begun, have begun.*
- Coerceō, 2, coercuī, coercitum, tr. . . . . *check, restrain.*
- Coffea, -æ, F. . . . . *coffee.*
- Cōgitō, 1, -āvī, -ātum, tr. and intr. . . . *think, consider.*
- Cōgnōscō, 3, -gnōvī, -gnitum . . . . . *become acquainted with, learn,*
- Cōgō, 3, coēgī, coāctum, tr. . . . . *force together, collect.* [know.]
- Co-hibeō, 2, -uī, -itum, tr. . . . . *check, restrain.*
- Cohors, -ortis, F. . . . . *cohort.*
- Cōlātūra, -æ, F. . . . . *filtration; that which has been*
- Colchicum, -ī, N. . . . . *colchicum.* [strained.]
- Colla, -æ, F. . . . . *glue.*
- Col-lidō, 3, -īsī, -isum, tr. . . . . *dash or strike together, bruise.*
- { Collōdēs, Greek adj. . . . . *glue-like.*  
 { Collōdēs, F. . . . . *glue-like substance.*
- Collōdium, -ī, N. . . . . *collodion.*
- Col-loquor, colloquī, collocūtus, sum, dep., intr. . . . . *converse, talk with.*
- Collum, -ī, N. . . . . *neck.*
- Colluviēs, -ēī, F. . . . . *filth, dirt, washing together of*
- Cōlō, 1, -āvī, -ātum, tr. . . . . *filter, strain.* [filth.]
- Colocynthis, -idis, F. . . . . *colocynth.*
- Colombō, -ōnis, F. (*calumba*) . . . . . *calumba.*
- Color, -ōris, M. . . . . *color, complexion.*
- Cōlum, -ī, N. . . . . *filter, strainer, sieve.*
- Columba, -æ, F. . . . . *dove, pigeon.*
- Comes, -itis, M. . . . . *companion, comrade.*
- Commentārium, -ī, N. . . . . *commentary.*
- Com-minuō, 3, -uī, -ūtum, tr. . . . . *diminish, crush, break into pieces.*
- Comminūtiō, -ōnis, F. . . . . *comminution.*
- Com-misceō, 2, -mīscuī, -mīxtum, -mīs-tum, tr. . . . . *mix, mingle together.*
- Commodus, -a, -um, adj. . . . . *fit, suitable; affable.*
- Commūnis, -e, adj. . . . . *common.*
- Comparātīvus, -a, -um, adj. . . . . *comparative, specific.*
- Comparō, 1, -āvī, -ātum, tr. . . . . *prepare; match, compare.*
- Comperiō, 4, -perī, -pertum, tr. . . . . *ascertain, find out, discover.*

- Com-pōnō, 3, composuī, compositum, tr. *compound, make up.*  
 Compositiō, -ōnis, F. . . . . *compound, composition.*  
 Compositus, -a, -um, part. adj. . . . . *compound, composite.*  
 Con-cīdō, 3, -īdī, -īsum, tr. . . . . *cut up, cut to pieces.*  
 Con-cipiō, 3, concēpī, conceptum, tr. . . . . *contract, take, conceive.*  
 Con-coquō, 3, -coxi, -coctum, tr. . . . . *cook, mature, ripen, digest.*  
 Concordō, 1, -āvī, -ātum, intr. . . . . *agree.*  
 Con-crēscō, 3, -crēvī, -crētum, intr. . . . . *run together, thicken, grow to-*  
 Condēnsātiō, -ōnis, F. . . . . *condensation.* [*gether.*]  
 Con-dīscipulus, -ī, M. . . . . *fellow-pupil.*  
 Conductus, -a, -um, part. of con-ducō . . . . . *induced, persuaded, hired.*  
 Cōnfectiō, -ōnis, F. . . . . *confection, electuary.*  
 { Cōn-ferō, cōnferre, contulī, collātum, tr. *bring together, collect.*  
 { sē cōnferre . . . . . *to betake one's self, go.*  
 Cōn-ficiō, 3, cōnfēcī, cōnfectum, tr. . . . . *complete, finish.*  
 Cōn-fiteor, -fitērī, -fessus sum, dep. tr. . . . . *confess.*  
 Congestiō, -ōnis, F. . . . . *congestion.*  
 Congestivus, -a, -um, adj. . . . . *congestive.*  
 Congius, -ī, M. . . . . *gallon.*  
 Co-hibeō, 2, -uī, -itum . . . . . *restrain, ward off.*  
 Cōnīum, -ī, N. . . . . *hemlock.*  
 Cōnjectō, 1, -āvī, -ātum . . . . . *throw together; conjecture, guess.*  
 Cōnjectūra, -æ, F. [con and jacere]. . . . . *a throwing together, conjecture,*  
 Con-jiciō or coniciō, 3, conjēcī, conjectum, [*guess.*  
 tr. . . . . *throw, cast, fling together, guess.*  
 Cōnor, -ārī, -ātus sum, dep. tr. and intr. *try, attempt, endeavor.*  
 Con-quassō, 1 (no perf.), -ātum . . . . . *shake vigorously.*  
 Cōn-servō, 1, -āvī, -ātum . . . . . *keep safe, preserve.*  
 Cōn-siderō, 3, -āvī, -ātum, tr. . . . . *inspect, consider, deliberate.*  
 Cōn-sīdō, 3, cōnsēdī, cōnssum, intr. . . . . *sit down, take a seat.*  
 Cōnsilium, -ī, N. . . . . *advice, counsel, plan, purpos.*  
 Cōnspectus, -ūs, M. . . . . *sight, seeing, view.*  
 Cōnstat (impersonal from cōnstō) . . . . . *it is agreed, evident, clear*  
 Cōn-stō, 1, -stitī, -stātum, intr. . . . . *be made up of, consist of.*  
 Cōn-sūmō, 3, cōnsūmpsī, cōnsūmptum, tr. *consume, spend.*  
 Cōnsūmptiō, -ōnis, F. . . . . *consumption.*  
 Contāgiōsus, -a, -um, adj. . . . . *contagious.*  
 Contentus, -a, -um, part. adj. . . . . *contented, satisfied.*  
 Con-terō, 3, -trīvī, -trītum, tr. . . . . *bruise, pound, mash up.*  
 Con-tineō, 2, continuī, contentum, tr. . . . . *contain.*  
 Con-tingō, 3, contigī, contactum, tr. . . . . *touch, happen.*  
 Continuē, adv. . . . . *continuously, without break.*  
 Continuō, 1, -āvī, -ātum, tr. . . . . *continue, keep on, prolong.*  
 Contrā, prep. w. acc. and adv. . . . . { prep., against, contrary to; adv..  
 { on the contrary, on the other hand.  
 Contrārius, -a, -um, adj. . . . . *contrary, opposite to.*  
 Contumēliōsus, -a, -um, adj. . . . . *abusive.*

- Con-tundō, 3, -tudi, -tūsum, tr. . . . . *bruise, crush.*  
 Contūsiō, -ōnis, F. . . . . *contusion, bruise.*  
 Contūsus, -a, -um, part. adj. . . . . *bruised.*  
 Con-valēscō, 3, convaluī, —, intr. . . . . *recover health.*  
 Convallis, -is, F. . . . . *valley.*  
 Con-veniō, 4, -vĕnī, -ventum, intr. . . . . *meet, come together.*  
 Convulsiō, -ōnis, F. . . . . *convulsion.*  
 Convulsivus, -a, -um, adj. . . . . *convulsive.*  
 Copaiba, -æ, F. . . . . *copaiba.*  
 Cōpia, -æ, F. . . . . *supply, abundance.*  
 Coquō, 3, coxī, coctum, tr. . . . . *cook; boil, bake, fry, etc.*  
 Cor, cordis, N. . . . . *heart.*  
 Coriandrum, -ī, N. . . . . *coriander.*  
 Cornū, -ūs, N. . . . . *horn.*  
 Cornus, -ī, F., and -ūs, F. . . . . *cornus, dogwood.*  
 Corpus, -oris, N. . . . . *body.*  
 Cortex, -icis, M. . . . . *bark, rind, cork.*  
 Coryza, -æ, F. . . . . *nasal catarrh.*  
 Costum, -ī, N. . . . . *an Oriental aromatic plant.*  
 Cotidiē, or quotidiē, adv. . . . . *daily.*  
 Coxa, -æ, F. . . . . *hip, haunch.*  
 Crās, adv. . . . . *to-morrow.*  
 Crassē, adv. . . . . *coarsely.*  
 Crassus, -a, -um, adj. . . . . *coarse, gross.*  
 Crāstinus, -a, -um, adj. . . . . *of to-morrow.*  
 Crēber, -bra, -brum, adj. . . . . *frequent, repeated.*  
 Crēdō, 3, credidī, creditum, tr. and intr. *credit, believe.*  
 Crēscō, 3, crēvī, crētum, intr. . . . . *grow, increase.*  
 Crēta, -æ, F. . . . . *chalk.*  
 Crēticus, -a, -um, adj. . . . . *of Crete, Cretan.*  
 Crībrō, 1, -āvī, -ātum, tr. . . . . *sift.*  
 Crībrum, -ī, N. . . . . *sieve.*  
 Crocus, -ī, M. . . . . *saffron.*  
 Cruciō, 1, -āvī, -ātum, tr. . . . . *torture.*  
 Crūdēlis, -e, adj. . . . . *cruel.*  
 Crūdus, -a, -um, adj. . . . . *raw, crude.*  
 Cruentus, -a, -um, adj. . . . . *bloody.*  
 Crystallizātus, -æ, -um, part. adj. . . . . *crystallized.*  
 Crystallus, -ī, M. . . . . *crystal.*  
 Cubāns, -antis, part. adj. (also as noun) *lying sick, a patient.*  
 Cūbēba, -æ, F. . . . . *cubebs.*  
 Cucumis, -eris, M. . . . . *cucumber.*  
 Cucurbita, -æ, F. . . . . *gourd, squash; cupping glass.*  
 Cucurbitula, -æ, F. . . . . *cupping-glass.*  
 Culpa, -æ, F. . . . . *fault, blame.*  
 Culter, -trī, M. . . . . *knife.*  
 Cum, prep. w. abl. . . . . *with.*



- Cum, conj. . . . . *when, since, because, though.*  
 Cumīnum, -ī, N. . . . . *cumin.*  
 Cupreus, -a, -um, adj. . . . . *of copper, copper.*  
 Cur, adv. . . . . *why.*  
 Cūra, -æ, F. . . . . *care.*  
 Cūrātiō, -ōnis, F. . . . . *a taking care; curing, cure.*  
 Cūrō, 1, -āvi, -ātum, tr. . . . . *care for, cure, dress.*  
 Cursor, -ōris, M. . . . . *runner.*  
 Cutis, -is, F. . . . . *skin, complexion.*  
 Cyathus, -ī, M. . . . . *small cup, wine glass.*  
 Cylindrātus, -a, -um, adj. . . . . *cylindrical.*
- Damnum, -ī, N. . . . . *loss, damage.*  
 Datūra Stramonium . . . . . *Jamestown weed.*  
 Daucum, -ī, N. . . . . *carrot.*  
 Dē, prep. w. abl. . . . . *from, concerning, about.*  
 Dēbeō, 2, dēbuī, dēbitum, tr. . . . . *owe, ought.*  
 Dēbilis, -e, adj. . . . . *feeble, weak.*  
 Dēcantātiō, -ōnis, F. . . . . *pouring off, racking.*  
 Dēcantō, 1, -āvi, -ātum, tr. . . . . *rack off, decant.*  
 Decem, adj. . . . . *ten.*  
 Decet, 2, decuit, —, impers. tr. and intr. *it becomes, is fitting, is right.*  
 Dē-cidō, 3, -idī, —, intr. . . . . *fall down, fall from.*  
 Deciēs, num. adv. . . . . *ten times.*  
 Decimus, -a, -um, adj. . . . . *tenth.*  
 Dēcoctiō, -ōnis, F. . . . . *cooking down, boiling away.*  
 Dēcoctum, -ī, N. . . . . *decoction.*  
 Dē-coquō, 3, -coxi, -coctum, tr. . . . . *cook down, boil away.*  
 Dēdecus, -oris, N. . . . . *disgrace, shame.*  
 Dē-faecō, 1, -āvi, -ātum, tr. . . . . *drain off, rack.*  
 Dē-fervefaciō, 3, -fēcī, -factum, tr. . . . . *heat thoroughly, cause to boil.*  
 Dē-fessus, -a, -um, part. adj. . . . . *tired out, weary.*  
 Dē-fingō, 3, -finxi, —, tr. . . . . *form, shape.*  
 Dē-finiō, 4, -īvi, -īi, -itum, tr. . . . . *define.*  
 Dēflagrātiō, -ōnis, F. . . . . *conflagration, burning down.*  
 Dē-fluō, 3, -fluxi, -fluxum, intr. . . . . *flow down, fall off.*  
 Dē-fundō, 3, -fūdī, -fūsum, tr. . . . . *pour out or off.*  
 Dē-gustō, 1, -āvi, -ātum, tr. . . . . *taste.*
- Dein, adv. . . . . } *then, after that.*  
 Deinde, adv. . . . . }
- Dēlēmīentum, -ī, N. . . . . *soothing application.*  
 Dēleō, 2, -ēvi, -ētum, tr. . . . . *destroy.*  
 Dē-ligō, 1, -āvi, -ātum, tr. . . . . *bind, tie.*  
 Dē-minuō, 3, -minuī, -minūtum, tr. . . . . *diminish.*  
 Dēminūtiō, -ōnis, F. . . . . *decrease, diminution.*  
 Dē-mittō, 3, -īsī, -issum, tr. . . . . *send down; let, cast, or throw*  
 Dē-mōnstrō, 1, -āvi, -ātum, tr. . . . . *point out, show, prove. [down.]*

- Dēnique, adv. . . . . *finally, lastly.*  
 Dēnsus, -a, -um, adj. . . . . *dense, crowded.*  
 Dēnuō, adv. [dē and novō] . . . . . *anew, again.*  
 Dē-primō, 3, -pressī, -pressum, tr. . . . . *press down, sink.*  
 Depsticius, -a, -um, adj. . . . . *kneaded.*  
 Dē-pūrō, 1, -āvī, -ātum, tr. . . . . *purify.*  
 Dērivātiō, -ōnis, F. . . . . *derivation.*  
 Dē-rivō, 1, -āvī, -ātum, tr. . . . . *derive.*  
 Dē-scendō, 3, dēscendī, dēscēsum, intr. . . . . *descend, go down.*  
 Dēsiccātiō, -ōnis, F. . . . . *desiccation, drying.*  
 Dē-siccō, 1, -āvī, -ātum, tr. . . . . *dry, make dry.*  
 Dēsiderātus, -a, -um, part. adj. . . . . *desired, longed for.*  
 Dēsiderō, 1, -āvī, -ātum, tr. . . . . *long for, want, desire.*  
 Dē-sistō, 3, -stitī, -stitum, intr. . . . . *cease, desist.*  
 Dē-spērō, 1, -āvī, -ātum, intr. . . . . *despair.*  
 Dē-spūmātus, -a, -um, part. adj. . . . . *clarified.*  
 Dēstillātiō, -ōnis, F. . . . . *distillation.*  
 Dēstillātus or distillātus, -a, -um, part.  
 adj. . . . . *distilled.*  
 Dē-stillō or distillō, 1, -āvī, -ātum, intr. . . . . *distil, drop.*  
 Dē-sūdō, 1, -āvī, -ātum, intr. . . . . *sweat greatly.*  
 Dē-trahō, 3, -āxī, -āctum, tr. . . . . *draw, take away.*  
 Dē-vorō, 1, -āvī, -ātum, tr. . . . . *swallow whole, devour.*  
 Dexter, -tra, -trum, and -tera, -terum,  
 adj. . . . . *right.*  
 Diagnōsis, -is, F. . . . . *diagnosis.*  
 Diaphorēsis, -is, F. . . . . *perspiration.*  
 Dīcō, 3, dīxī, dictum, tr. . . . . *say, speak, declare.*  
 Diēs, -ēī, M. . . . . *day.*  
 Dif-ferō, -ferre, distulī, dilātum [dis,  
 apart, and ferre, to bear] . . . . . *bear apart, scatter, put off.*  
 Difficilis, -e, adj. . . . . *difficult.*  
 Dīgerātiō, -ōnis, F. . . . . *arranging, digestion.*  
 Dī-gerō, 3, -gessī, -gestum, tr. . . . . *distribute, arrange, digest.*  
 Dīgestiō, -ōnis, F. . . . . *distribution, digestion.*  
 Dīgītālis, -is, F. . . . . *digitalis, fox-glove.*  
 Dīgitus, -ī, M. . . . . *finger.*  
 Dīligēns, -entis, part. adj. . . . . *diligent, attentive, careful.*  
 Dīligenter, adv. . . . . *diligently, carefully.*  
 Dīligentia, -æ, F. . . . . *diligence, carefulness.*  
 Dīlūtus, -a, -um, part. adj. . . . . *diluted, weakened.*  
 Dīmīdia, -a, F. (sc. pars.) . . . . . *half.*  
 Dīmīdium, -ī, N. . . . . *half.*  
 Dīmīdius, -a, -um, adj. . . . . *halved, half.*  
 Dīphtheria, -æ, F. . . . . *diphtheria.*  
 Dis-cēdō, 3, -cessī, -cessum, intr. . . . . *go away, depart, separate.*  
 Dīscipulus, -ī, M. . . . . *pupil, scholar.*

Discō, 3, didicī, —, tr. . . . .	<i>learn.</i>
Dispēnsātiō, -ōnis, F. . . . .	<i>weighing out, dispensing.</i>
Dispēnsātōrium, -ī, N. . . . .	<i>dispensatory.</i>
Dissipō, 1, -āvī, -ātum, tr. . . . .	<i>scatter, waste.</i>
Distentiō, -ōnis, F. . . . .	<i>stretching, distention.</i>
Dis-terō, 3, -trivī, -tritum, tr. . . . .	<i>rub, grind well.</i>
Diū, adv. . . . .	<i>a long time; in the daytime.</i>
Diurnus, -a, -um, adj. . . . .	<i>in the daytime, by day.</i>
Diūturnus, -a, -um, adj. . . . .	<i>of long continuance, long.</i>
Dīversus, -a, -um, part. adj. . . . .	<i>opposed, diverse, contrary.</i>
Dīves, -itis, adj. . . . .	<i>rich.</i>
Dīvidō, 3, -vīsī, -vīsum, tr. . . . .	<i>divide.</i>
Dīvitīæ, -ārum, F. . . . .	<i>riches, wealth.</i>
Dō, dāre, dēdī, dātum, tr. . . . .	<i>give.</i>
Doceō, 2, docuī, doctum, tr. . . . .	<i>teach.</i>
Doctus, -a, -um, part. adj. . . . .	<i>learned.</i>
Doleō, 2, -uī, -itum, tr. and intr. . . . .	<i>grieve, be in pain, grieve at.</i>
Dolor, -ōris, M. . . . .	<i>pain, smart, grief.</i>
Dolorōsus, -a, -um, adj. . . . .	<i>painful, full of sorrow.</i>
Dolus, -ī, M. . . . .	<i>wile, trick.</i>
Domesticus, -a, -um, adj. . . . .	<i>domestic.</i>
Dominus, -ī, M. . . . .	<i>master, proprietor.</i>
Domus, -ūs, F. . . . .	<i>house, acc. home; domī, at home.</i>
Dōnec, conj. . . . .	<i>until, as long as.</i>
Dormiō, 4, -ivī, and ii, -itum, intr. . . . .	<i>sleep.</i>
Dosis, -is, F. . . . .	<i>dose.</i>
Drachma, -æ, F. . . . .	<i>drachm.</i>
Drāma, -atis, N. . . . .	<i>drama, play.</i>
Dubitō, 1, -āvī, -ātum, intr. . . . .	<i>doubt, be uncertain.</i>
Dubius, -a, -um, adj. . . . .	<i>doubtful, be uncertain.</i>
Dūcō, 3, dūxī, ductum, tr. . . . .	<i>lead.</i>
Dulcis, -e, adj. . . . .	<i>sweet, pleasant.</i>
Dum, conj. . . . .	<i>while, as long as, until.</i>
Duo, -æ, -o, num. adj. . . . .	<i>two.</i>
Duplex, -icis, adj. . . . .	<i>double, twofold.</i>
Dūrus, -a, -um, adj. . . . .	<i>hardy, tough, rugged.</i>
Dux, ducis, M. . . . .	<i>leader.</i>
Dyspepsia, -a, F. . . . .	<i>dyspepsia.</i>
{ Dyspepticus, -a, -um, adj. . . . .	<i>dyspeptic.</i>
{ Dyspepticus, -ī, M. . . . .	<i>a dyspeptic.</i>
Dyspnœa, -æ, F. . . . .	<i>difficulty of breathing.</i>

Ē, ex, prep., w. abl. . . . . *out of, from.*

E-bulliō, 4, intr. . . . . *boil, bubble up.*

Ēbullitiō, -ōnis, F. . . . . *bubbling, boiling.*

Ebur, -oris, N. . . . . *ivory.*

Edō, edere and ēsse, ēdī, ēsum, tr. . . . . *eat.*

- Ē-dūcō, 3, ēdūxī, ēductum, tr. . . . . *lead out, draw out.*  
 Effectus, -ūs, m. . . . . *effect, power, efficacy.*  
 Ef-ferō, efferre, extulī, ēlātum, tr. . . . . *carry out, bear forth.*  
 Effervescēns, -entis, part. adj. . . . . *effervescent.*  
 Ef-fervescō, 3, efferbuī, —, intr. . . . . *effervesce, begin to boil.*  
 Ef-ficiō, 3, effēcī, effectum, tr. . . . . *cause, make, effect.*  
 Ef-fugiō, 3, effūgī, tr. and intr. . . . . *flee, escape.*  
 Ef-fundō, 3, effūdī, effūsum, tr. . . . . *pour out.*  
 Effūsiō, -ōnis, f. . . . . *pouring out or off.*  
 Egeō, 2, eguī, —, intr. with abl. or gen. *need, want.*  
 Ego, meī, etc. . . . . *I.*  
 Ē-lābor, 3, ēlābī, ēlāpsus sum, dep. intr. *slide or slip away, escape.*  
 Elasticus, -a, -um, adj. . . . . *elastic, stretching.*  
 Elatērium, -ī, n. . . . . *elaterium (derived from the wild*  
 Ēlātus, -a, -um, part. adj., fr. efferō . . . . . *elated, uplifted.* [cucumber].  
 Ēlectuārium, -ī, and ēlectārium, n. . . . . *electuary, confection.*  
 Ēlectus, -a, -um, part. (adj.), fr. ēligō . . . . . *chosen, selected.*  
 Elegāns, -antis, adj. . . . . *elegant.*  
 Ē-liciō, 3, -cuī, -citum, tr. . . . . *draw out, elicit.*  
 Elixir, -iris, n. or indecl. . . . . *elixir.*  
 Ēlixus, -a, -um, adj. . . . . *boiled.*  
 Ēluō, 3, -uī, -ūtum. . . . . *wash out or off.*  
 Emeticus, -ī, n. . . . . *an emetic.*  
 Emeticus, -a, -um, adj. . . . . *emetic.*  
 Ē-missiō, -ōnis, f. . . . . *sending or letting out, emission.*  
 { Ēmittō, 3, -mīsi, -missum, tr. . . . . *send out, let on.*  
 { Emittere sanguinem. . . . . *let blood, bleed.*  
 Emō, 3, emī, ēmptum, tr. . . . . *buy.*  
 Ēmoliēns, -entis, part. adj. . . . . *emollient, softening.*  
 Ē-moliō, 4, -ivī, -iī, -itum, tr. . . . . *soften, make tender.*  
 Empīricus, -ī, m. . . . . *empiric, quack.*  
 Ēmplastrum, -ī, n. . . . . *plaster.*  
 Ēmptor, -ōris, m. . . . . *buyer, purchaser.*  
 Ēmulsum, -ī, n., or ēmulsiō, -ōnis, f. . . . . *emulsion.*  
 Ēn, interj. . . . . *lo! see! look there!*  
 Enema, -atis, n. . . . . *clyster, injection.*  
 Enim, conj. . . . . *for, namely.*  
 Eō, ire, ivī, and iī, itum, intr. . . . . *go.*  
 Epispasticus, -a, -um, adj. . . . . *blistering.*  
 Epistomium, -ī, n. . . . . *stopper, stop-cock, stopple.*  
 Equidem, conj. . . . . *indeed, truly.*  
 Ergota, -æ, f. . . . . *ergot.*  
 Ē-rigō, 3, ērēxī, ērēctum, tr. . . . . *erect, prick up.*  
 Errō, 1, -āvī, -ātum, intr. . . . . *err, make a mistake.*  
 Error, ōris, m. . . . . *error, mistake.*  
 Ē-rudiō, 4, -ivī and -iī, -itum, tr. . . . . *instruct.*  
 Ērudītus, -a, -um, adj. . . . . *learned, refined, civilized.*

- Ē-rumpō, 3, -rūpī, -ruptum, tr. and intr. *break forth, cause to break forth.*  
 Ervum, -ī, n. . . . . *pulse, vetch.*  
 Erythroxylo, -ī, n. . . . . *erythroxylo, coca.*  
 Essentia, -æ, f. . . . . *essence.*  
 Etiam, adv. and conj. . . . . *also, even, yes.*  
 Euonymus, -ī, f. . . . . *euonymus, burning bush, wahoo.*  
 Eupatorium, -ī, n. . . . . *thoroughwort, eupatorium.*  
 Evaporātiō, -ōnis, f. . . . . *evaporation.*  
 Evaporō, 1, -āvī, -ātum, tr. . . . . *evaporate.*  
 Ēventus, -ūs . . . . . *event, result.*  
 { Ex or ē, prep. w. abl. . . . . *from, out of.*  
 { Ex vinō . . . . . *in wine.*  
 Exāctus, -a, -um, part. adj. . . . . *exact, precise.*  
 Excelsus, -a, -um, adj. . . . . *tall, high.*  
 Ex-cerpō, 3, -cerpsī, -cerptum, tr. . . . . *take out, select.*  
 Ex-cipiō, 3, -cēpī, -ceptum, tr. . . . . *receive, except, follow, succeed.*  
 Excipulum, -ī, n. . . . . *receptacle.*  
 Excitō, 1, -āvī, -ātum, tr. . . . . *excite, raise up.*  
 Ex-clāmō, 1, -āvī, -ātum, intr. and tr. . . . . *exclaim, cry out.*  
 Ex-coriō, 1, -āvī, -ātum, tr. . . . . *skin, flay.*  
 Ex-edō, 3, -ēdī, -ēsum, tr. . . . . *eat up, consume.*  
 Ex-eō, 4, -īvī, -iī, -itum, intr. . . . . *go out.*  
 Ex-erceō, 2, exercuī, exercitum, tr. . . . . *exercise, practice, train.*  
 Exercitātiō, -ōnis, f. . . . . *exercise.*  
 Exercitus, -ūs, m. . . . . *army.*  
 Ex-hauriō, 4, -hausī, -haustum, tr. . . . . *draw off, exhaust.*  
 Ex-hibeō, 2, -uī, -itum, tr. . . . . *give, offer to, show.*  
 Ex-igō, 3, -ēgī, exāctum, tr. . . . . *exact, demand.*  
 Eximius, -a, -um, adj. . . . . *remarkable.*  
 Ex-imō, 3, -ēmī, -ēptum, tr. . . . . *take out, except.*  
 Ex-istimō, 1, -āvī, -ātum, tr. . . . . *think, estimate.*  
 Experientia, -æ, f. . . . . *experience.*  
 Experimentum, -ī, n. . . . . *experiment.*  
 Ex-perior, -perirī, -pertus sum, dep. . . . . *test, make use of.*  
 Expertus, -a, -um, part. adj. . . . . *experienced, skillful.*  
 Ex-plicō, 1, -āvī, -ātum, tr. . . . . *unfold, explain.*  
 Expressiō, -ōnis, f. . . . . *expression.*  
 Ex-primō, 3, -pressī, -pressum, tr. . . . . *express, press out.*  
 Ex-secō, 1, -secuī, -sectum, tr. . . . . *cut out, cut away.*  
 Exsiccātiō, -ōnis, f. . . . . *a drying out.*  
 Exsiccātus, -a, -um, part. adj. . . . . *dried out, dry.*  
 Ex-siccō, 1, -āvī, -ātum, tr. . . . . *dry, dry out.*  
 Exspectātus, -a, -um, part. adj. . . . . *expected.*  
 Ex-spectō, 1, -āvī, -ātum, tr. . . . . *expect, wait for.*  
 Ex-sūdō or exūdō, 1, -āvī, -ātum . . . . . *sweat, exude.*  
 Ex-sūgō, 3, -sūxī, -sūctum, tr. . . . . *suck out.*

Ex-tendō, 3, -tendī, -tentum and -ten- sum, tr. . . . .	} stretch out, extend.
Extrāctum, -ī, N. . . . .	
Ex-trahō, 3, -trāxī, -trāctum, tr. . . . .	draw out, extract.
Faba, -æ, F. . . . .	bean.
Fabrica, -æ, F. . . . .	workshop, manufactory.
Fābricius, -ī, M. . . . .	Fabricius (a famous Roman
Fabricō, 1, -āvī, -ātum, tr. . . . .	make, fabricate. [general].
Fābula, -æ, F. . . . .	fable, story.
Fabulus, -ī, M. . . . .	a small bean.
Faciēs, -ēī, F. . . . .	face, appearance.
Facile, adv. . . . .	easily.
Facilis, -e, adj. . . . .	easy.
Faciō, 3, fēcī, factum, tr. . . . .	make, do.
Fallāx, -ācis, adj. . . . .	fallacious, deceitful.
Fallō, 3, fefelli, falsum, tr. . . . .	deceive, disappoint, escape notice.
Falx, -cis, F. . . . .	sickle.
Fāma, -æ, F. . . . .	report.
Familia -æ, F. . . . .	family, household.
Farīna, -æ, F. . . . .	flour, meal.
Fascia, -æ, F. . . . .	bandage.
Fasciculus, -ī, M. . . . .	small package, bundle.
Fastīdiō, 4, -ivī and -iī, -itum, tr. . . . .	scorn, disdain.
Fastīdiōsus, -a, -um, adj. . . . .	fastidious, dainty.
Fātālis, -e, adj. . . . .	fatal.
Faucēs, faucium, F. . . . .	pharynx, gullet, throat.
Febricitō, 1, -āvī, -ātum, intr. . . . .	be ill of fever, have fever.
Febrīcula, -æ, F. . . . .	light fever.
Febrilis, -e, adj. . . . .	febrile, causing fever.
Febris, -is, F. . . . .	fever.
Fel, fellis, N. . . . .	gall.
Fēlix, -icis . . . . .	happy, fortunate.
Fēmina, -æ, F. . . . .	woman, female.
Ferē, adv. . . . .	almost, for the most part, usually.
Fermentātiō, -ōnis, F. . . . .	fermentation.
Fermentum, -ī, N. . . . .	cause of ferment, leaven.
Ferō, ferre, tulī, lātum, tr. . . . .	bear, carry.
Ferreas, -a, -um, adj. . . . .	of iron, iron.
Ferrum, -ī, N. . . . .	iron.
Ferve-faciō, 3, -fēcī, -factum . . . . .	heat, cause to boil.
Fervēns, -entis, part. adj. . . . .	hot, boiling.
Ferveō, 2, fervī and ferbuī, —. intr.; also fervo, 3. . . . .	} be boiling hot, glow, burn.
Fervidus, -a, -um, adj. . . . .	
Fervor, -ōris, M. . . . .	violent heat.
Pestīnō, 1, -āvī, -ātum, tr. and intr. . . . .	hasten.

Ficus, -ī and -ūs, F. . . . .	fig-tree, fig.
Fidēliter, adv. . . . .	faithfully.
Fidēs, -eī, F. . . . .	faith, trust, confidence.
Fīdus, -a, -um, adj. . . . .	faithful, trusty.
Fīlia, -æ, F. . . . .	daughter.
Fīlius, -ī, M. . . . .	son.
Filtrātiō, -ōnis, F. . . . .	filtration.
Filtrō, 1, -āvī, -ātum, tr. . . . .	filter.
Fīlum, -ī, N. . . . .	thread, cord, filament.
Fīniō, 4, -ivī, -iī, -itum, tr. . . . .	end, finish.
Fīnis, -is, M. . . . .	end, limit.
{ Fīō, fierī, factus sum . . . . .	make, be made, become.
{ Fiat . . . . .	let be made, make.
Fīrmē, adv. . . . .	firmly.
Fīrmus, -a, -um, adj. . . . .	firm.
Fīxus, -a, -um, part. adj. . . . .	fixed, established.
Flagellum, -ī, N. . . . .	scourge, lash.
Flāvēscō, 3, —, —, intr. . . . .	grow yellow, be yellow.
Flāvus, -a, -um, adj. . . . .	yellow.
Fleō, 2, flēvī, flētum, intr. and tr. . . . .	weep, bewail.
Flexilis, -e, adj. . . . .	flexible.
Flōrēns, -entis, part. adj. . . . .	flourishing, prosperous, successful.
Flōs, -ōris, M. . . . .	flower. [ful.
Fluidus, -a, -um, adj. . . . .	fluid, flowing.
Fluō, 3, fluxī, fluxum, intr. . . . .	flow.
Fluor, -ōris, M. . . . .	fluidity, flowing, flux.
Fluxus, -ūs, M. . . . .	a flowing, flux.
Focus, -ī, M. . . . .	hearth, fireplace.
Fœniculum, -ī, N. . . . .	fennel.
Folium, -ī, N. . . . .	leaf.
Fōns, fontis, M. . . . .	fountain, spring, well.
Fontānus, -a, -um, adj. . . . .	of fountain, fountain.
Forāmen, -inis, N. . . . .	opening, hole.
Forās, adv. . . . .	out of doors, out (with verbs of [motion).
Formīca, -æ, F. . . . .	ant.
Fōrmō, 1, -āvī, -ātum, tr. . . . .	form, mould, fashion.
Fōrmula, -æ, F. . . . .	formula, rule.
Fors, fortis, F. . . . .	chance.
Forsan, adv. . . . .	perhaps.
Forte, adv. . . . .	by chance, perhaps.
Fortis, -e, adj. . . . .	brave, bold.
Foveō, 2, fōvī, fōtum, tr. . . . .	nourish, foster, warm.
Frāctūra, -æ, F. . . . .	fracture, break.
Frāctus, -a, -um, part. adj. . . . .	broken.
Fragilis, -e, adj. . . . .	brittle, fragile.
Fragmen, -inis, N. . . . .	fragment, piece.
Fragor, -ōris, M. . . . .	a breaking, noise, explosion.

Frangō, 3, frēgī, frāctum, tr. . . . .	<i>break, fracture.</i>
Frāter, -tris, M. . . . .	<i>brother.</i>
Fricō, 1, -cuī, -ctum, tr. . . . .	<i>rub.</i>
Frīgidus, -a, -um, adj. . . . .	<i>cold.</i>
Frōns, frontis, F. . . . .	<i>forehead, brow.</i>
Frūctus, -ūs, M. . . . .	<i>fruit, enjoyment.</i>
{ Frūmentum, -ī, N. . . . .	<i>corn, grain.</i>
{ Spīritus frūmentī, . . . . .	<i>whiskey.</i>
Fruor, fruī, frūctus or fruitus sum, dep. } intr. . . . .	<i>enjoy.</i>
Frūstrā, adv. . . . .	<i>in vain.</i>
Frūstum, -ī, N. . . . .	<i>piece, bit.</i>
Ft., abbrev. for fiat. . . . .	<i>let be made, make.</i>
Fūlīgō, -inis, F. . . . .	<i>soot.</i>
Funda, -æ, F. . . . .	<i>bag.</i>
Fundāmentum, -ī, N. . . . .	<i>foundation, base.</i>
Funditus, adv. . . . .	<i>from the foundation, completely.</i>
Fundus, -ī, M. . . . .	<i>bottom.</i>
Fuscus, -a, -um, adj. . . . .	<i>brown, dusky, blackish.</i>
Fūsiō, -ōnis, F. . . . .	<i>fusion, melting.</i>
Galbanum, -ī, N. . . . .	<i>galbanum.</i>
Galla, -æ, F. . . . .	<i>oak-apple, nutgall.</i>
{ Gallicus, -a, -um, adj. . . . .	<i>of Gaul, French.</i>
{ Spīritus vīnī Gallicī . . . . .	<i>French brandy.</i>
Gaultheria, -æ, F. . . . .	<i>wintergreen, gaultheria.</i>
Gelatīna, -æ, F., and gelatinum, -ī, N. . . . .	<i>gelatin.</i>
Gelsemium, -ī, N. . . . .	<i>gelsemium, yellow jasmine.</i>
Gelus, -ūs, M., or gelum, -ī, N. . . . .	<i>frost, cold.</i>
Gener, generī, M. . . . .	<i>son-in-law.</i>
Gentiāna, -æ, F. . . . .	<i>gentian.</i>
Genus, -eris, N. . . . .	<i>kind, sort, race.</i>
Geranium, -ī, N. . . . .	<i>geranium.</i>
Germānicus, -a, -um, adj. (or Germānus) . . . . .	<i>German.</i>
Germen, -inis, N. . . . .	<i>germ, bud.</i>
Gīgnō, 3, genuī, genitum, tr. . . . .	<i>beget, bear, produce.</i>
Glaber, -bra, -brum, adj. . . . .	<i>smooth, bald, bare.</i>
Gladius, -ī, M. . . . .	<i>sword.</i>
Glucōsum, -ī, N. . . . .	<i>glucose.</i>
Glūten, -inis, N. . . . .	<i>gluten.</i>
Glūtīnō, 1, -āvī, -ātum, tr. . . . .	<i>glue, paste, close up.</i>
Glycerīnum, -ī, N. . . . .	<i>glycerin.</i>
Glyceritum, -ī, N. . . . .	<i>glycerite.</i>
Glycyrrhiza, -æ, F. . . . .	<i>liquorice.</i>
Gm., abbrev. for gramma. . . . .	<i>gramme.</i>
Gnidius, -a, -um, adj. . . . .	<i>of Gnidus.</i>
Gossypium, -ī, N. . . . .	<i>cotton.</i>



- Gradātīm, adv. . . . . *step by step, little by little, gradu-*  
 Gradus, -ūs, m. . . . . *grade, step.* [ally].  
 Græcus, -a, -um, adj. . . . . *Greek, Grecian.*  
 Gramma, -atis, n., and gramma, -æ, f. . . . . *a gramme.*  
 Grānulātiō, -ōnis, f. . . . . *granulation.*  
 Grānum, -ī, n. . . . . *grain.*  
 { Grātia, -æ, f. . . . . *grace, favor, thanks.*  
 { Grātiām habēre . . . . . *to be grateful.*  
 Grātus, -a, -um, adj. . . . . *acceptable, pleasing.*  
 Gravis, -e, adj. . . . . *heavy, grave, disagreeable.*  
 Gravitās, -ātis, f. . . . . *weight, heaviness.*  
 Guaiacum, -ī, n. . . . . *guaiacum.*  
 { Gummi, indecl., and gummis, -is, f. . . . . *gum.*  
 { Gummi elasticum . . . . . *India rubber.*  
 Gummōsus, -a, -um, adj. . . . . *of gum, gummy.*  
 Gustō, ī, -āvī, -ātum, tr. . . . . *taste.*  
 Gutta, -æ, f. . . . . *drop.*  
  
 Habeō, 2, -uī, -itum, tr. . . . . *have, hold, possess.*  
 Habitō, ī, -āvī, -ātum, intr. and tr. . . . . *reside, live, abide.*  
 Hæmatitēs, -æ, m. . . . . *blood-stone, hematite.*  
 Hæmatoxylo, -ī, n. . . . . *logwood, hæmatoxylo.*  
 Hæreō, 2, hæsi, hæsum, intr. . . . . *stick, adhere, hesitate.*  
 Hannibal, -alis, m. . . . . *the Carthaginian general.*  
 Haud, adv. . . . . *not, by no means.*  
 Haustus, -ūs, m. . . . . *drink, draught.*  
 Hædeōma, -æ, f. . . . . *pennyroyal, hedeoma.*  
 Helleborus, -ī, m., helleborum, -ī, n. . . . . *hellebore.*  
 Hēmīna, -æ, f. . . . . { *a Roman measure (approx. half*  
 . . . . . { *a pint).*  
 Herba, -æ, f. . . . . *herb, grass, plant.*  
 Herī, adv. . . . . *yesterday.*  
 Hīc, hæc, hōc . . . . . *this.*  
 Hiems, hiemis, f. . . . . *winter.*  
 Hilaris, -c, adj. . . . . *cheerful, jovial, merry.*  
 Hīrcīnus, -a, -um, adj. . . . . *of a goat, goat-skin.*  
 Hirūdō, -inis, f. . . . . *leech, blood-sucker.*  
 Hirundō, -inis, f. . . . . *swallow.*  
 Hispānicus, -a, -um, adj. . . . . *Spanish.*  
 Hodiē, adv. . . . . *to-day.*  
 Hodiernus, -a, -um, adj. . . . . *of to-day, to-day's.*  
 Homō, hominis, m. . . . . *man, human being.*  
 Hōra, -æ, f. . . . . *hour.*  
 Horribilis, -e, adj. . . . . *horrible, dreadful, frightful.*  
 Hortor, -ārī, -ātus, sum, dep. tr. . . . . *exhort, urge.*  
 Hūc, adv. . . . . *hither.*  
 Hūjus-modī (hīc and modus) . . . . . *of this sort or kind.*

- Hūmānus, -a, -um, adj. . . . . *human.*  
 Iūmectō (ūmectō), 1, -āvī, -ātum, tr. . . *moisten.*  
 { Hydrargyrum, -ī, N. . . . . *mercury.*  
 { Hydrargyrī chlōridum corrosivum . *corrosive sublimate.*  
 Hydrās, -ātis, M. . . . . *hydrate.*  
 Hydrastis, -is, F. . . . . *hydrastis.*  
 Hydrochlōrās, -ātis, M. . . . . *hydrochlorate.*  
 Hydrochlōricus, -a, -um, adj. . . . . *hydrochloric.*  
 Hydrometrum, -ī, N. . . . . *hydrometer.*  
 Hydrophobia, -æ, F. . . . . *hydrophobia, fear of water.*  
 Hyoscyamina, -æ, F. . . . . *hyoscyamine.*  
 Hyoscyamus, -ī, M. . . . . *henbane, hyoscyamus.*  
 Hypericon, -ī, N., and hypericum, -ī, N. *hypericum, St. John's wort.*  
 Hypocistis, -idis, F. . . . . *hypocistis, a parasitic plant.*  
 Hypogastrium, -ī, N. . . . . *stomach, belly.*  
 Hypophosphis, -ītis, M. . . . . *hypophosphite.*
- Ibī, adv. . . . . *there.*  
 Īdem, eadem, idem, demon. pron. . . . . *the same, he likewise.*  
 Ideō, adv. . . . . *therefore, then.*  
 Idōneus, -a, -um, adj. . . . . *suitable, fit, proper.*  
 Igitur, conj. . . . . *for this reason, therefore.*  
 Īgnārus, -a, -um . . . . . *not knowing, stupid.*  
 Īgnatia, -æ, F. . . . . *ignatia (bean).*  
 Īgnis, -is, M. . . . . *fire.*  
 Īgnītiō, -ōnis, F. . . . . *ignition, a burning.*  
 Īgnōrantia, -æ, F. . . . . *ignorance.*  
 Īgnōscō, 3, -ōvī, -ōtum, intr. (w. dat.) . . *pardon, forgive.*  
 Ille, illa, illud, gen. illius, dat. illī, pron. . *that, he, she, etc.*  
 Il-ligō, 1, -āvī, -ātum, tr. . . . . *bind on.*  
 Il-linō, 3, illēvī, illitum, tr. . . . . *smear on, daub.*  
 Illius-modī . . . . . *of that sort, of such a sort, kind.*  
 Illūc, adv. . . . . *thither, in that direction.*  
 Illūstris, -e, adj. . . . . *light, clear, bright.*  
 Illyricus, -a, -um, adj. . . . . *Illyrian.*  
 Im-mātūrus, -a, -um, adj. . . . . *immature, unripe.*  
 Im-mittō, 3, -mīsī, -missum, tr. . . . . *send in, put in.*  
 Immō, adv. . . . . *yes, certainly, or no indeed.*  
 Im-mundus, -a, -um, adj. . . . . *unclean, dirty, filthy.*  
 Impediō, 4, -īvī, or -īī, -ītum, tr. . . . . *impede, hinder.*  
 Imperātor, -ōris, M. . . . . *commander, emperor.*  
 Im-perītus, -a, -um, adj. . . . . *inexperienced, unskillful.*  
 Imperō, 1, -āvī, -ātum, intr. and tr. . . . *command, order.*  
 Impetus, -ūs, M. . . . . *attack, shock, force.*  
 Im-piger, -pīgra, -pīgrum, adj. . . . . *active, diligent.*  
 Im-pleō, 2, -ēvī, -ētum, tr. . . . . *fill.*  
 Im-pōnō, 3, -posuī, -positum, tr. . . . . *put in, or on; place in.*

- Im-prægnō, 1, -āvī, -ātum, tr. . . . . *impregnate.*  
 Im-pūrus, -a, -um, adj. . . . . *impure.*  
 Imus, -a, -um, adj. [superl. of inferus] . . . *deepest, lowest.*  
 In, p. w. acc. and abl. . . . . *into, to, toward, for; in, on.*  
 In-æquālis, -e, adj. . . . . *unequal, uneven.*  
 In-æquāliter, adv. . . . . *unequally.*  
 In-attentus, -a, -um, adj. . . . . *inattentive.*  
 In-cantō, 1, -āvī, -ātum, tr. . . . . *sing, charm.*  
 In-cidō, 3, -cīdī, -cīsūm, tr. . . . . *cut, cut into.*  
 In-cidō, 3, -cīdī, -cāsūm, intr. . . . . *fall upon, happen, occur.*  
 Incinerātiō, -ōnis, F. . . . . *incineration, reducing to ashes.*  
 In-cipiō, 3, -cēpī, -ceptum, tr. and intr. *begin, take in hand.*  
 In-clūdō, 3, -clūsī, -clūsūm, tr. . . . . *include, shut in.*  
 Inde, adv. . . . . *thence, from that time.*  
 Indiānus, -a, -um, adj. . . . . *Indian.*  
 Indicō, 3, -āvī, -ātum, tr. . . . . *indicate, show.*  
 Indicus, -a, -um, adj. . . . . *of India, Indian.*  
 In-dō, 3, -didī, -ditum, tr. . . . . *set, put, or place in.*  
 In-doctus, -a, -um, adj. . . . . *untaught, ignorant.*  
 In-dūcō, 3, -dūxī, -ductum, tr. . . . . *lead or bring in, induce.*  
 Indus, -a, -um, adj. . . . . *Indian.*  
 In-cō, 4, inīvī or iniī, initum . . . . . *enter, go in.*  
 In-eptus, -a, -um, adj. . . . . *undiscerning, foolish.*  
 In-expertus, -a, -um, adj. . . . . *inexperienced.*  
 In-fēlix, -icis, adj. . . . . *unhappy, unfortunate.*  
 In-ferō, -ferre, -tulī, illātum, tr. . . . . *bring in; cause, make.*  
 In-ferus, -a, -um, adj. . . . . *low.*  
 In-firmus, -a, -um, adj. . . . . *infirm, weak.*  
 In-flammātiō, -ōnis, F. . . . . *inflammation.*  
 In-flātus, -a, -um, part. adj. . . . . *swollen, inflated.*  
 In-fundō, 3, -fūdī, -fūsūm, tr. . . . . *pour in, or upon, infuse.*  
 In-fūsiō, -ōnis, F. . . . . *infusion.*  
 In-fūsūm, -ī, N. . . . . *infusion.*  
 Ingravēscō, 3, —, —, intr. . . . . *grow heavy, become worse.*  
 In-gredior, 3, -gredī, -gressus sum, dep. } *enter, begin.*  
 tr. and intr. . . . . }  
 { In-imīcus, -a, -um, adj. (in and amīcus) *unfriendly, hostile, hurtful.*  
 { In-imīcus, -ī, M. . . . . *enemy.*  
 Initium, -ī, N. . . . . *beginning.*  
 Injectiō, -ōnis, F. . . . . *injection.*  
 In-jiciō or iniciō, 3, -jēcī, -jectum, tr. . . . *inject, cast in; put on.*  
 In-jūcundus, -a, -um, adj. . . . . *unpleasant, disagreeable.*  
 In-jūria, -æ, F. . . . . *injury, wrong.*  
 In-numerābilis, -e, adj. . . . . *innumerable.*  
 { Inquam, irreg. . . . . *I say.*  
 { Inquit . . . . . *says (said) he.*  
 Inquinō, 1, -āvī, -ātum, tr. . . . . *contaminate, deprave.*

- Inrāsus (irrāsus), -a, -um, part. from inrādō *scraped, grated* ("grated in").  
 In-sānābilis, -e, adj. . . . . *incurable*.  
 In-sānia, -æ, F. . . . . *insanity*.  
 Inscientia, -æ, F. . . . . *ignorance*.  
 In-scius, -a, -um, adj. . . . . *not knowing*.  
 In-scribō, 3, -scripsī, -scriptum, tr. . . . . *inscribe*.  
 In-somniōsus, -a, -um, adj. . . . . *sleepless, wakeful*.  
 In-spectō, 1, -āvī, -ātum, tr. . . . . *inspect, examine*.  
 In-spergō, 3, -spersi, -spersum, tr. . . . . *sprinkle on, or in*.  
 In-spiciō, 3, -spexī, -spectum, tr. . . . . *inspect, look into*.  
 In-spīrātiō, -ōnis, F. . . . . *inhalation*.  
 In-stillō, 1, -āvī, -ātum, tr. . . . . *drop in, instil*.  
 Instrumentum, -ī, N. . . . . *instrument*.  
 Insula, -æ, F. . . . . *island*.  
 Intellegō or intelligō, 3, -lēxī, -lēctum, tr. . . . . *understand, perceive*.  
 In-tendō, 3, intendī, intentum, tr. . . . . *stretch out, direct*.  
 Inter, prep. w. acc. . . . . *between, among, while*.  
 Inter-dum, adv. . . . . *sometimes, now and then*.  
 Inter-ficiō, 3, -fēcī, -fectum, tr. . . . . *kill, slay*.  
 Interim, adv. . . . . *meanwhile*.  
 Interior, -ius, gen. -ōris, adj. comp. deg. *interior, inner*.  
 Intermissiō, -ōnis, F. . . . . *intermission*.  
 Internus, -a, -um, adj. . . . . *internal, interior*.  
 Interpretātiō, -ōnis, F. . . . . *interpretation, explanation*.  
 Inter-rogō, 1, -āvī, -ātum, tr. . . . . *question, examine*.  
 Inter-sum, interesse, interfuī, intr. . . . . *be between; differ*.  
 Intervāllum, -ī, N. . . . . *interval, space between*.  
 Interventiō, -ōnis, F. . . . . *intervention*.  
 Intrō, 1, -āvī, -ātum, tr. and intr. . . . . *enter*.  
 In-tueor, -tuērī, -tuitus sum, dep., tr. } *look at, or upon*.  
 and intr. . . . . }  
 In-tumescō, 3, intumui, —, intr. . . . . *swell*.  
 Intybus, -ī, M. and F. . . . . *endive, succory*.  
 In-veniō, 4, -vēnī, -ventum, tr. . . . . *invent, find, discover, learn*.  
 Investigātiō, -ōnis, F. . . . . *investigation*.  
 In-vestigō, 1, -āvī, -ātum, tr. . . . . *track out, investigate, find*.  
 Invītus, -a, -um, adj. . . . . *unwilling*.  
 In-volvō, 3, involvī, involūtum, tr. . . . . *wrap up, involve*.  
 Iōdidum, -ī, N. . . . . *iodide*.  
 Iōdum, -ī, N. . . . . *iodine*.  
 Ipecacuāha, -æ, F. . . . . *ipecac*.  
 Ipse, -a, -um, pron. intensive . . . . . *himself, herself, etc.*  
 Īra, -æ, F. . . . . *anger*.  
 Īrātus, -a, -um, adj. . . . . *angry*.  
 Īrinus, -a, -um, adj. . . . . *of iris*.  
 Īris, -idis, F. . . . . *iris*.  
 Irrītātiō, -ōnis, F. . . . . *irritation*.

Is, ea, id, dem. pron. . . . .	<i>this, that, he, etc.</i>
Islandicus, -a, -um, adj. . . . .	<i>pertaining to Iceland.</i>
Iste, ista, istud, pron. . . . .	<i>that man, that woman, etc.</i>
Ita, adv. . . . .	<i>so, thus, as follows (with verbs).</i>
Ita-que, conj. . . . .	<i>and so, and thus, therefore.</i>
Item, adv. . . . .	<i>likewise, in like manner.</i>
Iterum, adv. . . . .	<i>again.</i>
Jaciō, jēcī, jactum, tr. . . . .	<i>throw, cast.</i>
Jactō, 1, -āvī, -ātum, tr. . . . .	<i>throw often; boast of.</i>
Jalapa, -æ, F. . . . .	<i>jalap.</i>
Jam, adv. . . . .	<i>now, already, at length.</i>
Jamaica, -æ, F. . . . .	<i>Jamaica.</i>
Jam-jam . . . . .	<i>another form of jam.</i>
Jecur, jecoris, N. . . . .	<i>liver.</i>
Jējūnus, -a, -um, adj. . . . .	<i>hungry, fasting.</i>
Jōannēs, -is, M. . . . .	<i>John.</i>
Jubeō, 2, jussī, jussum, tr. . . . .	<i>order, command.</i>
Jūcundus, -a, -um, adj. . . . .	<i>pleasing, joyful.</i>
Jūglāns, jūglādis, F. . . . .	<i>walnut, butternut.</i>
Juncus, -ī, M. . . . .	<i>bulrush.</i>
Jūnior, -ōris, adj. comp. of juvenis . . . .	<i>younger, junior.</i>
Jūniperus, -ī, F. . . . .	<i>juniper-tree.</i>
Jūrgō, 1, -āvī, -ātum, intr. . . . .	<i>quarrel, wrangle.</i>
Jūrulentus, -a, -um, adj. . . . .	<i>in broth, in gravy.</i>
Jūs, jūris, N. . . . .	<i>law.</i>
Jūs-jūrandum, jūris-jūrandī, N. . . . .	<i>oath.</i>
Jussus, -ūs, M. . . . .	<i>order, command.</i>
Justus, -a, -um, adj. . . . .	<i>just, right.</i>
Juvenis, -is, adj. and N., M. and F. . . . .	<i>a youth, young.</i>
Kalī, indecl., N. . . . .	<i>kali, potassium.</i>
Kānsēnsis, -e, adj. . . . .	<i>of Kansas, Kansan.</i>
Krameria, -æ, F. . . . .	<i>krameria.</i>
Labor, -ōris, M. . . . .	<i>labor, toil.</i>
Labōrō, 1, -āvī, -ātum, intr. . . . .	<i>labor, work.</i>
Lac, lactis, N. . . . .	<i>milk.</i>
Lacertus, -ī, M. . . . .	<i>lizard, newt.</i>
Lacrima, -æ, F. . . . .	<i>tear, drop of gum.</i>
Lactās, -ātis, M. . . . .	<i>lactate.</i>
Lactōmetrum, -ī, N. . . . .	<i>lactometer.</i>
Lactōphōsphās, -ātis, M. . . . .	<i>lactophosphate.</i>
Lactūca, -æ, F. . . . .	<i>lettuce.</i>
Lactūcārium, -ī, N. . . . .	<i>lactucarium.</i>
Lædō, 3, læsī, læsum, tr. . . . .	<i>hurt, injure.</i>
Lætus, -a, -um, adj. . . . .	<i>glad, joyful.</i>

Lævus, -a, -um, adj. ....	<i>left.</i>
Lagēna, -æ, F. ....	<i>flask, flagon, bottle.</i>
Lāmina, -æ, F. ....	<i>plate, blade.</i>
Languēscō, 3, languī, —, intr. ....	<i>languish, grow faint.</i>
Lanius, -ī, M. ....	<i>butcher.</i>
Lapis, -idis, M. ....	<i>stone.</i>
Lappa, -æ, F. ....	<i>burdock.</i>
Lāserpītiū, -ī, N. ....	<i>laserpitium, a genus of plants.</i>
Lassus, -a, -um, adj. ....	<i>tired, weary.</i>
Latīnē, adv. ....	<i>in Latin.</i>
Latīnus, -a, -um, adj. ....	<i>Latin.</i>
Latus, -eris, N. ....	<i>side, flank.</i>
Lātus, -a, -um, adj. ....	<i>broad.</i>
Laudō, 1, -āvī, -ātum, tr. ....	<i>praise.</i>
Laureus, -a, -um, adj. ....	<i>of laurel.</i>
Lavandula, -æ, F. ....	<i>lavender.</i>
Lavō, 1, lāvī, lautum, lavātum, and lōtum, tr. ....	} <i>wash, bathe.</i>
Laxō, 1, -āvī, -ātum, tr. ....	<i>loosen, relax.</i>
Lebēs, -ētis, M. ....	<i>caldron, kettle, basin.</i>
Lectus, -ī, M. ....	<i>couch, bed.</i>
Lēgislātor, -ōris, M. ....	<i>legislator.</i>
Legō, 3, lēgī, lēctum, tr. ....	<i>pick, cull, read.</i>
Lēnīmentum, -ī, N. ....	<i>soothing remedy, alleviation.</i>
Lēniō, 4, -ivī, or -iī, -itum, tr. ....	<i>soothe, calm, assuage.</i>
Lēnis, -e, adj. ....	<i>light, gentle, mild.</i>
Lēniter, adv. ....	<i>gently, slowly, moderately.</i>
Lentē, adv. ....	<i>slowly.</i>
Lenticula, -æ, F. ....	<i>lentil.</i>
Lentus, -a, -um, adj. ....	<i>tough, sticky; slow.</i>
Leporīnus, -a, -um, adj. ....	<i>of a hare.</i>
Leptandra, -æ, F. ....	<i>leptandra.</i>
Lētālis, -e, adj. ....	<i>deadly.</i>
Lētifer, -fera, -ferum, adj. ....	<i>death-bringing, deadly.</i>
Levāmentum, -ī, N. ....	<i>relief, alleviation.</i>
Lēvigātiō, -ōnis, F. ....	<i>levigation, trituration of moist</i>
Levis, -e, adj. ....	<i>light, quick.</i> [substances.]
Leviter, adv. ....	<i>lightly.</i>
Levō, 1, -āvī, -ātum, tr. ....	<i>lighten, relieve.</i>
Lēx, lēgis, F. ....	<i>law.</i>
Libellus, -ī, M. ....	<i>list, pamphlet, written paper.</i>
Libenter, adv. ....	<i>freely, gladly, willingly.</i>
Liber, -brī, M. ....	<i>book.</i>
Līberō, 1, -āvī, -ātum, tr. ....	<i>liberate, free.</i>
Libitum, ad libitum ....	<i>at pleasure.</i>
Lībra, -æ, F. ....	<i>pound, balance.</i>
Lībūm, -ī, N. ....	<i>cake, cheese-cake.</i>

Licet, 2, licuit, or licitum est, impersonal .	<i>it is permitted, is lawful, one may.</i>
Ligneus, -a, -um, adj. . . . .	<i>wooden, of wood.</i>
Lignum, -ī, N. . . . .	<i>wood.</i>
Limon, -ōnis, F. . . . .	<i>lemon.</i>
Limpidus, -a, -um, adj. . . . .	<i>limpid, clear.</i>
Linctus, -ī, M. . . . .	{ <i>medicine taken by licking with the tongue.</i>
Lingua, -æ, F. . . . .	<i>tongue, language.</i>
Linimentum, -ī, N. . . . .	<i>liniment.</i>
Linum, -ī, N. . . . .	<i>linen, flax, linseed.</i>
Lique-faciō, 3, -fēcī, -factum, tr. . . . .	<i>melt, dissolve.</i>
Liquidus, -a, -um, adj. . . . .	<i>liquid.</i>
Liquō, 1, -āvī, -ātum, tr. . . . .	<i>liquefy, melt.</i>
Liquor, -ōris, M. . . . .	<i>liquor, fluid, liquid.</i>
Līs, litis, F. . . . .	<i>strife, contention.</i>
Lobelia, -æ, F. . . . .	<i>lobelia.</i>
Locālis, -e, adj. . . . .	<i>local.</i>
Locus, -ī, M. . . . .	<i>place.</i>
Longus, -a, -um, adj. . . . .	<i>long, tedious.</i>
Lōtiō, -ōnis, F. . . . .	<i>lotion, wash.</i>
Lūdō, 3, lūsī, lūsum, tr. and intr. . . . .	<i>play, sport.</i>
Lūdus, -ī, M. . . . .	<i>play, game, school.</i>
Lumbus, -ī, M. . . . .	<i>loin.</i>
Lupulinum, -ī, N. . . . .	<i>lupulin (found in hop flowers).</i>
Luxō, 1, -āvī, -ātum, tr. . . . .	<i>displace, put out of joint.</i>
Luxum, -ī, N. . . . .	<i>dislocation.</i>
Lytta, -æ, F. . . . .	<i>Spanish fly.</i>
M. (abbrev. for miscē) . . . . .	<i>mix.</i>
Mācerātiō, -ōnis, F. . . . .	<i>maceration.</i>
Mācerō, 1, -āvī, -ātum, tr. . . . .	<i>macerate, soak, steep.</i>
Macula, -æ, F. . . . .	<i>spot, mesh in net, or in sieve.</i>
Made-faciō, 3, -fēcī, -factum, tr. . . . .	<i>wet, make wet, moisten.</i>
Madidus, -a, -um, adj. . . . .	<i>wet, moist, soaked.</i>
Magis, adv. . . . .	<i>more.</i>
Magister, -trī, M. . . . .	<i>master, teacher.</i>
Magisterium, -ī, N. . . . .	<i>instruction, advice.</i>
Magnēsia, -æ, F. . . . .	<i>magnesia.</i>
Magnesium, -i, N. . . . .	<i>magnesium.</i>
Māgnitūdō, -inis, M. . . . .	<i>magnitude, size.</i>
Māgnus, -a, -um, adj. . . . .	<i>large, great.</i>
Mājor, mājus, -ōris, compar. of māgnus .	<i>greater.</i>
Mālabathrum, -ī, N. . . . .	{ <i>malabathrum, an Eastern plant and the oil from it.</i>
Malacēnsis, -e, adj. . . . .	<i>of Malaga.</i>
Malagma, -atis, N. . . . .	<i>emollient poultice, cataplasm.</i>
Malaria, -æ, F. . . . .	<i>malaria.</i>

- Male, adv. . . . . *badly, ill.*  
 Malignus, -a, -um, adj. . . . . *malignant, evil.*  
 Mälö, mälle, mäluī — . . . . . *be more willing, prefer, would*  
 Mälum, -ī, N. . . . . *apple.* [rather.  
 Malus, -a, -um, adj. . . . . *bad, evil, wicked.*  
 Mandätum, -ī, M. . . . . *mandate, command, direction.*  
 Mandö, I, -ävī, -ätum, tr. . . . . *entrust, consign, commit.*  
 Mäne, indecl. N. and adv.; primö } *morning, in the morning.*  
     mäne, early in the morning. . . . . }  
 Maneö, 2, mänsī, mänsun, intr. . . . . *remain, stay.*  
 Manifestus, -a, -um, adj. . . . . *manifest, plain.*  
 Manus, -ūs, F. . . . . *hand.*  
 Marīnus, -a, -um, adj. . . . . *marine, of the sea.*  
 Marrubium, -ī, N. . . . . *horehound.*  
 Marsüpium, -ī, N. . . . . *purse.*  
 Masculus, -a, -um, adj. . . . . *male, strong.*  
 Mässa, -æ, F. . . . . *mass, doughy mixture.*  
 Mässa hydrargyrī . . . . . *blue mass.*  
 Masticö, I, -ävī, -ätum, tr. . . . . *masticate, chew.*  
 Mäter, -tris, F. . . . . *mother.*  
 Mäteria, -æ, F. . . . . *matter, material.*  
 Mäteriēs, -ēī, F. . . . . *matter, material.*  
 Mäternus, -a, -um, adj. . . . . *maternal, mother.*  
 Mätürö, I, -ävī, -ätum, tr. and intr. . . . . *mature, ripen, soften, hasten.*  
 Mätürus, -a, -um, adj. . . . . *mature, ripe.*  
 Mäximē, adv. . . . . *most, greatly.*  
 Mēdēa, -æ, F. . . . . *Medea (a famous sorceress of*  
 Medeor, ērī, —, dep., with dat. . . . . *heal, cure.* [Colchis).  
     { Medicāmentārius, -a, -um, adj. . . . . *of medicine.*  
       Medicāmentārius, -ī, M. . . . . *druggist.*  
 Medicāmentösus, -a, -um, adj. . . . . *medicinal.*  
 Medicāmentum, -ī, N. . . . . *drug, medicine.*  
 Medicātus, -a, -um, part. adj. . . . . *medicated.*  
 Medicīna, -æ, F. . . . . *medicine.*  
 Medicīnālis, -e, adj. . . . . *medicinal, of medicine.*  
 Medicor, -ārī, -ätus sum, dep.; w. dat. . . . . *heal, cure.*  
 Medicus, -ī, M. . . . . *physician.*  
 Medius, -a, -um, adj. . . . . *middle, intermediate, medium.*  
 Mel, mellis, N. . . . . *honey.*  
 Melior, -ius, adj., comp. of bonus . . . . . *better.*  
 Membrum, -ī, N. . . . . *member, limb.*  
 Meminī, meminisse (only perfect sys- } *remember.*  
     tem) . . . . . }  
     { Memoria, -æ, F. . . . . *memory.*  
       Memoriā tenēre . . . . . *to remember.*  
 Mēns, mentis, F. . . . . *mind, disposition.*  
 Mēnsis, -is, M. . . . . *month.*



- Mēnstruum, -ī, N. . . . . *menstruum, solvent.*  
 Mēnsūra, -æ, F. . . . . *measure, volume.*  
 { Mentha, -æ, F. . . . . *mint.*  
 { Mentha piperīta, -æ, F. . . . . *peppermint.*  
 Merācus, -a, -um, adj. . . . . *pure, unmixed.*  
 Mercātor, -ōris, M. . . . . *wholesale merchant.*  
 Mercēs, -ēdis, F. . . . . *hire, wages.*  
 Mereō, 2, -uī, -itum, tr. . . . . *merit, deserve.*  
 Mereor, -ērī, itus sum, dep. . . . . *merit, deserve.*  
 Merīdiēs, -ēī, M. . . . . *mid-day, noon.*  
 Mersus, -a, -um, part. adj. . . . . *sunk, immersed.*  
 Merus, -a, -um, adj. . . . . *pure, unmixed.*  
 Mētiōr, -īrī, mēnsus sum, dep. tr. . . . . *measure.*  
 Metuō, -uī, tr. and intr. . . . . *fear, be afraid.*  
 Metus, -ūs, M. . . . . *fear.*  
 Meus, -a, -um, poss. pro. . . . . *my, mine.*  
 Mezereum, -ī, N. . . . . *mezereon.*  
 Mīca, -æ, F. . . . . *crumb, bit, piece.*  
 Miles, -itis, F. . . . . *soldier.*  
 Mille, adj., plu. millia, mīlia, N. . . . . *thousand.*  
 Mīmōsa, -æ, F. . . . . *mimosa.*  
 Minerālis, -c, adj. . . . . *mineral.*  
 Minimum, -ī, N. . . . . *minim.*  
 Minimus, -a, -um, comp. of parvus . . . . . *least.*  
 Minium, -ī, N. . . . . *red-lead.*  
 Minuō, 3, -uī, -ūtum, tr. . . . . *diminish, lessen.*  
 Minus, adv., comp. of parve . . . . . *less.*  
 Minūtim, adv. . . . . *minutely, in small pieces.*  
 Minutus, -a, -um, part. adj. . . . . *minute, small.*  
 Mirābilis, -e, adj. . . . . *wonderful.*  
 Mīrus, -a, -um, adj. . . . . *wonderful, strange.*  
 Miscēō, 2, miscuī, mīxtum and mīstum, }  
 tr.; with ac. and dat., or ac. and abl. } *mix, mingle.*  
 w. or without cum . . . . . }  
 Miser, -era, -erum, adj. . . . . *miserable, poor, wretched.*  
 Miseret, 2, miseruit, impers. . . . . *it distresses one, one feels pity.*  
 Misēria, -æ, F. . . . . *misery, distress.*  
 Mīstūra, -æ, F. (also mīxtura) . . . . . *mixture.*  
 Misy, -yos, and -ys, N. . . . . { *a kind of mushroom; also a kind*  
 { *of mineral, perhaps vitriol.*  
 Mithridātēs, -is, M. . . . . *Mithridates, King of Pontus.*  
 Mītis, -e, adj. . . . . *mellow, ripe, mild, gentle.*  
 Mittō, 3, mīsi, missum, tr. . . . . *send, to let (of blood).*  
 Moderātē, adv. . . . . *moderately.*  
 Modicē, adv. . . . . *moderately.*  
 Modo, adv. . . . . *only, but, if only, provided that.*  
 Modo — modo, (now — now) . . . . . *now — then; at one time, at*  
*Digitized by Microsoft®* *[another.*

Modus, -ī, M. . . . .	<i>mode, manner, way.</i>
Mola, -æ, F. . . . .	<i>mill.</i>
Mōlēs, -is, F. . . . .	<i>mass, bulk.</i>
Molestus, -a, -um, adj. . . . .	<i>troublesome, annoying.</i>
Molliō, 4, mollivī, and mollii, mollitum, tr.	<i>soften, ease, soothe.</i>
Mōmentum, -ī, N. . . . .	<i>moment, weight, influence.</i>
Moneō, 2, -uī, -itum . . . . .	<i>advise, remind.</i>
Mōns, montis, M. . . . .	<i>mountain.</i>
Morbus, -ī, M. . . . .	<i>disease, malady.</i>
Mordeō, 2, momordī, morsum, tr. . . . .	<i>bite.</i>
Morior, morī, mortuus sum, dep. intr. . . . .	<i>die.</i>
Moror, 1, morātus sum, dep. tr. and intr. . . . .	<i>delay, hinder.</i>
Morphīna, -æ, F. . . . .	<i>morphine.</i>
Morrhua, -æ, F. . . . .	<i>codfish, cod-liver oil.</i>
Mors, mortis, F. . . . .	<i>death.</i>
Morsus, -ūs, M. . . . .	<i>bite.</i>
Mortālis, -e, adj. . . . .	<i>mortal.</i>
Mortārium, -ī, N. . . . .	<i>mortar.</i>
Mortifer, -fera, -ferum, adj. . . . .	<i>deadly, death-bearing.</i>
Mōrum, -ī, N. . . . .	<i>mulberry (fruit).</i>
Mōrus, -ī, F. . . . .	<i>mulberry-tree.</i>
Mōs, mōris, M. . . . .	<i>custom, habit, manner.</i>
Mōtus, -ūs, M. . . . .	<i>motion, movement.</i>
Moveō, 2, mōvī, mōtum, tr. . . . .	<i>move, disturb.</i>
Mox, adv. . . . .	<i>soon, presently.</i>
Mūcilāgō, -inis, F. . . . .	<i>mucilage.</i>
Mulceō, 2, mulsī, mulsum, tr. . . . .	<i>soothe, allay.</i>
Mulier, mulieris, F. . . . .	<i>woman.</i>
{ Multus, -a, -um, adj. . . . .	<i>much, plu. many.</i>
{ Multo, adv. . . . .	<i>much.</i>
Mundō, 1, -āvī, -ātum, tr. . . . .	<i>clean.</i>
Mundus, -a, -um, adj. . . . .	<i>neat, clean.</i>
Muriāticus, -a, -um, adj. . . . .	<i>muriatic.</i>
Mūsculōsus, -a, -um, adj. . . . .	<i>full of muscles, fleshy.</i>
Mustum, -ī, N. . . . .	<i>must, new wine.</i>
Mūtātiō, -ōnis, F. . . . .	<i>change.</i>
Mūtō, 1, -āvī, -ātum, tr. . . . .	<i>to change.</i>
Myrcia, -æ, F. . . . .	<i>myrcia, a genus of plants.</i>
Myristica, -æ, F. . . . .	<i>nutmeg.</i>
Myrrha, -æ, F. . . . .	<i>myrrh.</i>
Nam, conj. . . . .	<i>for.</i>
Nardum, -ī, N. . . . .	<i>nard.</i>
Nāris, -is, F. . . . .	<i>nostril.</i>
Nārrō, 1, -āvī, -ātum, tr. . . . .	<i>tell, narrate, relate.</i>
Nāsālis, -e, adj. . . . .	<i>nasal.</i>
Nāscor, nāscī, nātus sum, dep. intr. . . . .	<i>born; appear; rise, spring.</i>

- Nāsus, -ī, M. . . . . *nose.*  
 Natō, 1, -āvī, -ātum, intr. . . . . *swim.*  
 Nātūra, -æ, F. . . . . *nature.*  
 Nātūrālis, -e, adj. . . . . *natural.*  
 Nātūrāliter, adv. . . . . *naturally.*  
 Nē, adv. and conj. . . . . *not; that not, lest.*  
 Ne, interrog. particle, enclitic . . . . . *used as sign of a question.*  
 Necessārius, -a, -um, adj. . . . . *necessary.*  
 Necesse est. . . . . *it is necessary.*  
 Necō, 1, -āvī, -ātum and sometimes -cuī, } *kill, put to death.*  
 -ctum, tr. . . . . }  
 Neglēctus, -a, -um, part. adj. . . . . *neglected.*  
 Neglegēns or negligēns, -entis, adj. . . . . *negligent.*  
 Neglegenter or negligenter, adv. . . . . *negligently, carelessly.*  
 Neglegō or negligō, 3, -lēxi, lēctum, tr. . . . . *neglect.*  
 Negōtium, -ī, N. . . . . *business.*  
 Nēmō, -inis, M. and F.; gen. usually nūl- } *no one, nobody.*  
 lius, abl. nūllō, nūllā . . . . . }  
 Neque, or nec, conj. . . . . *nor, and not.*  
 Neque — neque, or nec — nec . . . . . *neither — nor.*  
 Ne — quidem, adv. . . . . *not even.*  
 Nerō, -ōnis, M. . . . . *the Roman Emperor Nero.*  
 Nervōsus, -a, -um, adj. . . . . *nervous, full of sinews.*  
 Nervus, -ī, M. . . . . *nerve, sinew.*  
 Ne-sciō, 4, -ivī, -ii, -itum, tr. . . . . *know not, be ignorant of.*  
 Nīger, -gra, -grum, adj. . . . . *black.*  
 Nīhil, or nīl, N., indecl. . . . . *nothing.*  
 Nīmis, adv. . . . . *too much, too.*  
 { Nīmius, -a, -um, adj. . . . . *too much, too great.*  
 { Nīmium, ī, N. . . . . *too much.*  
 Nīsi, conj. . . . . *unless, if not.*  
 Nītrās, -ātis, M. . . . . *nitrate.*  
 Nītricus, -a, -um, adj. . . . . *nitric.*  
 Nītrōsus, -a, -um . . . . . *nitrous.*  
 Nītrum, -ī, N. . . . . { *a name given by the Romans prob-*  
 . . . . . { *ably to nitre and soda.*  
 Nōbilis, -e, adj. . . . . *noble, noted.*  
 Nocēns, -entis, part. adj. . . . . *harmful, guilty.*  
 Nocturnus, -a, -um, adj. . . . . *nocturnal, in the night.*  
 Nōdōsus, -a, -um, adj. . . . . *knotty, full of knots.*  
 Nōlō, nōlle, nōluī, — . . . . . *be unwilling, will not.*  
 Nōmen, -inis, N. — . . . . . *name.*  
 Nōminō, 1, -āvī, -ātum, tr. . . . . *name.*  
 Nōn, adv. . . . . *not.*  
 Nōn-dum, adv. . . . . *not yet.*  
 Nōniēs, adv. . . . . *nine times.*  
 Nōn modo — sed etiam or verum etiam *not only — but also.*



{ Odōrātus, -a, -um, part. adj. . . . .	odorous, perfumed.
{ Spīritus Odōratus . . . . .	eau de Cologne.
Ēnanthē, -ēs, f. . . . .	ænanthe, grape of the wild vine.
Of-ferō, offerre, obtulī, oblātum, tr. . . . .	bring before, offer, prevent, oppose.
Officīna, -æ, f. . . . .	office, shop, laboratory.
Officīnālis, -e, adj. . . . .	official.
Oleātum, -ī, n., or oleās, -ātis, m. . . . .	oleate.
Oleō, 2, -uī, —, intr. and tr. . . . .	smell, smack of.
Oleum, -ī, n. . . . .	oil.
Olim, adv. . . . .	formerly, once.
Ōlla, -æ, f. . . . .	pot, jar.
Olus (or holus), -eris, n. . . . .	vegetable.
Omninō, adv. . . . .	entirely, altogether, at all.
Omnis, -e, adj. . . . .	every, all.
Omphacium, -ī . . . . .	oil, or juice of unripe olives.
Opācus, -a, -um, adj. . . . .	shady, dark.
Opalēscēns, -entis, adj. . . . .	opalescent, turning cloudy.
Opera, -æ, f. . . . .	work, labor, attention; workman.
Opināns, -āntis, part. adj. . . . .	supposing, thinking, judging.
Opitulor, -ārī, -ātus sum, dep. . . . .	aid, assist.
Opium, -ī, n. . . . .	opium, poppy-juice.
Opobalsamum, -ī, n. . . . .	balm of Gilead.
Opopanax, -acis, m. . . . .	opopanax, juice of the herb panax.
Oportet, 2, oportuit, impers. . . . .	{ (one) ought, must, it is necessary, it behooves.
Op-picō, 1, —, —, tr. . . . .	pitch, cover or seal with pitch.
Op-pōnō, 3, -posuī, -positum, tr. . . . .	put on, supply.
Op-primō, 3, -pressī, -pressum, tr. . . . .	oppress, weigh down.
Op-pūgnō, 1, -āvī, -ātum, tr. . . . .	to besiege, fight against.
Ops, opis, f. (nom. and dat. sing. not used) . . . . .	aid, wealth, resources.
Optābilis, -e, adj. . . . .	desirable.
Optimē, adv. . . . .	best, right well.
Opus, operis, n. . . . .	work.
{ Opus, indecl. noun . . . . .	need, necessity.
{ Opus est, w. dat. of the person needing something and nom. or abl. of the thing needed . . . . .	have need of, want.
Ōrdinō, 1, -āvī, -ātum, tr. . . . .	set in order, arrange.
Ōrdō, -inis, m. . . . .	order, rank, row.
Ōrigō, -inis, f. . . . .	origin, source.
Orior, -irī, -ortus sum, dep. intr. . . . .	arise, spring, occur.
Ōrnō, 1, -āvī, -ātum . . . . .	fit out, adorn.
Ōrō, 1, -āvī, -ātum, tr. . . . .	pray, entreat, beseech.
Ōs, ōris, n. . . . .	mouth, face.
Os, ossis, n. . . . .	bone.
Ostendō, 3, -dī, -tēsum and -tentum, tr. . . . .	show, hold forth.
Ōvum, -ī, n. . . . .	egg.

Oxalās, -ātis, M. . . . .	<i>oxalate.</i>
Oxalicus, -a, -um, adj. . . . .	<i>oxalic.</i>
Oxidum, -ī, N. . . . .	<i>oxide.</i>
Oxymel, -mellis, N. . . . .	<i>oxymel, vinegar and honey.</i>
Pæne, adv. . . . .	<i>almost, nearly.</i>
Pænitet, 2, pænituit, impers. . . . .	{ <i>it repents one; I, you, etc., repent,</i> <i>or am, etc., sorry.</i>
Pallēscō, 3, pallui, —, intr. . . . .	<i>turn pale, lose color.</i>
Pallidus, -a, -um, adj. . . . .	<i>pale, pallid.</i>
Pallor, -ōris, M. . . . .	<i>paleness, pallor.</i>
Palumba, -æ, F. . . . .	<i>wild pigeon, wood-dove.</i>
Palūs, -ūdis, F. . . . .	<i>marsh, bog.</i>
Panax, -acis, M. . . . .	<i>panax, ginseng.</i>
Pānis, -is, M. . . . .	<i>bread.</i>
Papāver, -is, N. . . . .	<i>poppy.</i>
Papŷrāceus, -a, -um, adj. . . . .	<i>of paper, of papyrus.</i>
Pār, paris, adj. . . . .	<i>alike, like.</i>
Parātus, -a, -um, part. adj. . . . .	<i>prepared, ready.</i>
Pareira, -æ, F. . . . .	<i>pareira brava.</i>
Parenchyma, -atis, N. . . . .	<i>pulp, base of soft parts of plants.</i>
Pariter, adv. . . . .	<i>equally.</i>
Parō, 1, -āvi, -ātum, tr. . . . .	<i>prepare.</i>
Parōtis, -idis, F. . . . .	<i>a tumor of the parotid gland.</i>
Paroxysmus, -ī, M. . . . .	<i>paroxysm.</i>
Pars, partis, F. . . . .	<i>part.</i>
Particula, -æ, F. . . . .	<i>particle, small part, a little.</i>
Partiō, -ōnis, F. . . . .	<i>parting, division.</i>
Parum, adv. . . . .	<i>not enough, too little.</i>
Parvus, -a, -um, adj. . . . .	<i>little, small.</i>
Pasta, -æ, F. . . . .	<i>paste.</i>
Pater, -tris, M. . . . .	<i>father.</i>
Patienter, adj. . . . .	<i>patiently, with patience.</i>
Patior, patī, passus sum, dep. . . . .	<i>suffer, permit, allow.</i>
Pauci, -æ, -a, adj., in plur. . . . .	<i>few.</i>
Paulātim, adv. . . . .	<i>gradually, little by little.</i>
Paululum, -ī, N. and adv. . . . .	<i>a little.</i>
Paulum, -ī, N. and adv. . . . .	<i>a little.</i>
Pavidus, -a, -um, adj. . . . .	<i>trembling, fearful.</i>
Pavimentum, -ī, N. . . . .	<i>pavement, floor.</i>
Pavitō, 1, -āvi, -ātum, intr. . . . .	<i>tremble, fear greatly.</i>
Pāx, pācis, F. . . . .	<i>peace.</i>
Pecūnia, -æ, F. . . . .	<i>money, sum of money.</i>
Pedetentim, adv. . . . .	<i>slowly, cautiously.</i>
Pediluvium, -ī, N. . . . .	<i>foot-bath.</i>
Penitus, adv. . . . .	<i>internally, thoroughly.</i>
Pēnsō, 1, -āvi, -ātum, tr. . . . .	<i>weigh, pay.</i>

- Pēnsūm, -ī, N. . . . . *lesson, task.*  
 Pepsinūm, -ī, N. . . . . *pepsin.*  
 Per, prep. w. acc. . . . . *through, during, by means of.*  
 Per-acūtus, -a, -um, adj. . . . . *very sharp.*  
 Per-æger, -gra, -grum, adj. . . . . *very sick.*  
 Per-cipiō, 3, -cēpī, -ceptum . . . . . *perceive.*  
 Percōlātor, -ōris, M. . . . . *percolator.*  
 Percōlō, 1, -āvī, -ātum, tr. . . . . *percolate, strain, filter.*  
 Percontor, -ārī, -ātus sum, dep. . . . . *ask, inquire.*  
 Per-dō, 3, -didī, -ditum, tr. . . . . *destroy, ruin.*  
 Per-dūcō, 3, -dūxī, -ductum, tr. . . . . *lead or bring through.*  
 Perfectus, -a, -um, part. adj. . . . . *perfect.*  
 Pergō, 3, perrēxī, perrēctum, tr. . . . . *proceed, go on.*  
 Periculōsus, -a, -um, adj. . . . . *dangerous.*  
 Periculum, -ī, N. . . . . *peril, danger, trial.*  
 Periodicus, -a, -um, adj. . . . . *periodical.*  
 Perītus, -a, -um, adj. . . . . *skilled, experienced.*  
 Per-misceō, 2, -mīscuī, -mīxtum, -mīs- } *mix thoroughly.*  
 tum, tr. . . . . }  
 Per-modestus, -a, -um, adj. . . . . *very modest.*  
 Perpetuus, -a, -um, adj. . . . . *perpetual, lasting, continuous.*  
 Per-pulcher, -chra, -chrum, adj. . . . . *very beautiful.*  
 Per-siccus, -a, -um, adj. . . . . *very dry.*  
 Persōna, -æ, F. . . . . *mask, person.*  
 Per-spiciō, 3, -spexī, -spectum, tr. . . . . *see through, observe closely.*  
 Per-stō, 1, -stitī, —, intr. . . . . *persist, continue.*  
 Per-suādeō, 2, -suāsī, -suāsūm, tr. . . . . *persuade.*  
 Per-terreō, 2, -uī, -itum, tr. . . . . *greatly terrify.*  
 Per-tināx, -ācis, adj. . . . . *pertinacious, very close.*  
 Per-trāctō, 1, -āvī, -ātum . . . . . *to investigate, study.*  
 Peruviānus, -a, -um, adj. . . . . *Peruvian.*  
 Per-veniō, 4, -vēnī, -ventum, intr. . . . . *arrive at, reach, attain.*  
 Pēs, pedis, M. . . . . *foot.*  
 Pestilēns, -entis, adj. . . . . *pestilent, deadly.*  
 Pestilentiālis, -e, adj. . . . . *pestilential.*  
 Pestis, -is, F. . . . . *pestilence, plague, epidemic.*  
 Petroselinon, -ī, N. . . . . *petroselinum, rock parsley.*  
 Pharmaceuticus, -a, -um, adj. . . . . *pharmaceutical, pertaining to*  
 Pharmacopœia, -æ, F. . . . . *pharmacopœia.* [drugs]  
 Phiala, -æ, F. . . . . *phial, vial.*  
 Philosophus, -ī, M. . . . . *philosopher.*  
 Phōsphās, -ātis, M. . . . . *phosphate.*  
 Phōsphoricus, -a, -um, adj. . . . . *phosphoric.*  
 Phōsphorus, -ī, M. . . . . *phosphorus.*  
 Phthisis, -is, F. . . . . *phthisis, consumption.*  
 Physostigma, -atis, N. . . . . *physostigma, Calabar bean.*  
 Picraena . . . . . *picraena, a shrub of the quassia*  
 [family.]

- Piger, -gra, -grum, adj. . . . . *lazy, slow.*  
 Piget, 2, piguit, and pigitum est, impers. (*onc*) *regrets, is disgusted.*  
 Pilula, -æ, F. . . . . *pill.*  
 Pimenta, -æ, F. . . . . *pimento, allspice.*  
 Pineus, -a, -um, adj. . . . . *of pine, pine.*  
 Pingō, 3, pīnxī, pīctum, tr. . . . . *paint.*  
 Pinguis, -e, adj. . . . . *fat, rich.*  
 Pīnus, -ūs and -ī, F. . . . . *pine-tree.*  
 Piper, piperis, N. . . . . *pepper.*  
 Piperātus, -a, -um, adj., and piperītus . . . . *of pepper, peppery.*  
 Piperīna, -æ, F. . . . . *piperine.*  
 Pirum, -ī, N. . . . . *pear.*  
 Piscīna, -æ, F. . . . . *fish pond, reservoir.*  
 Piscis, -is, M. . . . . *fish.*  
 Piscor, -ārī, -ātus sum, dep. intr. . . . . *to fish.*  
 Pīstillum, -ī, N. . . . . *pestle.*  
 Pix, picis, F. . . . . *pitch.*  
 Placeō, 2, -uī, -itum, intr. . . . . *please.*  
 Planta, -æ, F. . . . . *sprout, slip, plant.*  
 Plēnus, -a, -um, adj. . . . . *full.*  
 Plērīque, -æque, -aque, adj. . . . . *most, the greater number.*  
 Plērūmque, adv. . . . . *usually, for the most part.*  
 Plumbum, -ī, N. . . . . *lead.*  
 Plūrimus, -a, -um, adj. (gen. in plural) . . . . *most, very much; very many.*  
 Plūs, plūris, adj. . . . . *more.*  
 Pōculum, -ī, N. . . . . *cup.*  
 Podagra, -æ, F. . . . . *gout in the foot.*  
 Podophyllum, -ī . . . . . *mandrake, May-apple.*  
 Polenta, -æ, F. . . . . *pearled barley, Indian corn meal.*  
 Polium, -ī, N. . . . . *the plant poly.*  
 Pollen, -inis, N., and pollis, -inis, M. and F. *fine flour, mill-dust, pollen.*  
 Polliceor, pollicērī, pollicitus sum, dep. } *promise.*  
 tr. . . . .  
 Pōmum, -ī, N. . . . . *fruit.*  
 Pondus, -eris, N. . . . . *weight.*  
 Pōnō, 3, posuī, positum, tr. . . . . *place, put.*  
 Ponticus, -a, -um, adj. . . . . *of Pontus, Pontic.*  
 Populus, -ī, M. . . . . *people, nation.*  
 Pōpulus, -ī, F. . . . . *poplar-tree.*  
 Porrus, -ī, M., or porrum, N. . . . . *leek, scallion.*  
 Portiō, -ōnis, F. . . . . *portion, part.*  
 Portō, 1, -āvī, -ātum, tr. . . . . *carry.*  
 Possum, posse, potuī, —, intr. . . . . *be able, can.*  
 Post, prep. w. acc. . . . . *after, behind.*  
 Post, or Postea, adv. . . . . *after, afterwards.*  
 Posterus, -a, -um, adj. . . . . *following, next.*  
 Post-hāc, adv. . . . . *hereafter, after this.*



Post-quam, conj. . . . .	<i>after, after that.</i>
Post-scriptum, -ī, N. . . . .	<i>postscript.</i>
Postulō, 1, -āvī, -ātum, tr. . . . .	<i>demand, require, call for.</i>
Potassa, -æ, F. . . . .	<i>potassa, caustic potash.</i>
Potassium, -ī, N. . . . .	<i>potassium.</i>
Potēns, -entis, part. adj. . . . .	<i>potent, powerful.</i>
Pōtiō, -ōnis, F. . . . .	<i>drink, potion.</i>
Potior, -īrī, -itus sum, dep. . . . .	<i>get possession of, enjoy.</i>
Potius, adv. . . . .	<i>rather.</i>
Pōtō, 1, -āvī, -ātum, and pōtum, tr. } and intr. . . . .	<i>drink.</i>
Pōtus, -ūs, M. . . . .	<i>drink, draught.</i>
Præbeō, 2, -uī, -itum, tr. . . . .	<i>furnish, offer.</i>
Præceptor, -ōris, M. . . . .	<i>preceptor, teacher.</i>
{ Præcipitātus, -a, -um, part. adj. . . . .	<i>precipitated.</i>
{ Præcipitātum, -ī, N. . . . .	<i>a precipitate.</i>
Præcipuē, adv. . . . .	<i>especially, particularly.</i>
Præcordia, -ōrum, N. . . . .	<i>diaphragm; bowels; stomach.</i>
Præmium, -ī, N. . . . .	<i>reward.</i>
Præparātiō, -ōnis, F. . . . .	<i>preparation.</i>
Præparātus, -a, -um, part. adj. . . . .	<i>prepared.</i>
Præ-parō, 1, -āvī, -atum, tr. . . . .	<i>prepare.</i>
Præ-pōnō, 3, -posuī, -positum, tr. . . . .	<i>place over, put in charge of.</i>
Præ-scribō, 3, -scripsī, -scriptum, tr. . . . .	<i>prescribe.</i>
Præscriptum, -ī, N. . . . .	<i>prescription.</i>
Præsēns, -entis, adj. . . . .	<i>present; powerful, active.</i>
Præstāns, -stantis, adj. . . . .	<i>excellent, superior.</i>
Præ-stō, 1, præstitī, præstitum, and } præstātum, tr. and intr. . . . .	<i>stand before, excel, show, afford..</i>
Præ-sum, præesse, præfuī, intr. . . . .	<i>be before, at the head of, command.</i>
Prandium, -ī, N. . . . .	<i>breakfast, dinner.</i>
Premō, 3, pressī, pressum, tr. . . . .	<i>press, pack.</i>
Pretiōsus, -a, -um, adj. . . . .	<i>precious, costly.</i>
Pretium, -ī, N. . . . .	<i>price.</i>
Primō, adv. . . . .	<i>at first.</i>
Primum, adv. . . . .	<i>first, in the first place.</i>
Prīmus, -a, -um, adj. . . . .	<i>first, the first.</i>
Prīnos, -ī, M. . . . .	<i>black alder (Ilex verticillāta).</i>
Prīor, prius, -ōris, adj. . . . .	<i>former, preceding.</i>
Pristinus, -a, -um, adj. . . . .	<i>former.</i>
Prīvō, 1, -āvī, -ātum, tr. . . . .	<i>deprive.</i>
{ Prō, prep. w. abl. . . . .	<i>before, for, according to.</i>
{ Prō rē natā . . . . .	<i>occasionally, as occasion may re-</i>
Prō, interjec. . . . .	<i>O!</i> <span style="float: right;"><i>[quire.</i></span>
Pro-avus, -ī, M. . . . .	<i>great-grandfather, ancestor.</i>
Probābilis, -c, adj. . . . .	<i>probable, pleasing.</i>
Probābiliter, adv. . . . .	<i>probably.</i>

- Probē, adv. . . . . *well, properly.*  
 Procul, adv. . . . . *far, at a distance.*  
 Profundē, adv. . . . . *profoundly.*  
 Pro-hibeō, 2, -uī, -itum, tr. . . . . *hinder.*  
 Prō-jiciō or proiciō, 3, projēcī, projectum, } *project, throw forth.*  
 tr. . . . . }  
 Prōmissum, -ī, N. . . . . *promise.*  
 Propolis, -is, F. . . . . *bee glue.*  
 Prōportiōnālis, -e, adj. . . . . *proportional.*  
 Prōpositum, -ī, N. . . . . *purpose, plan.*  
 Proprius, -a, -um, adj. . . . . *one's own, peculiar, special.*  
 Prō-rumpō, 3, -rūpī, -ruptum . . . . . *break forth, rush forth.*  
 Prō-sum, prōdesse, -fuī, intr. . . . . *profit, be useful, benefit.*  
 Prō-tegō, 3, -tēxī, -tēctum, tr. . . . . *protect.*  
 { Prōtinus, adv. . . . . *at once, immediately.*  
 { Prōtinus ut . . . . . *as soon as.*  
 Prō-vidēō, 2, -vidī, -vīsum, tr. and intr. . . . . *provide for, look after, see to it.*  
 Prōvīsus, -a, -um, part. adj. . . . . *provided, foreseen.*  
 Prudēns, -entis, adj. . . . . *prudent, sagacious.*  
 Prūnum, -ī, N. . . . . *plum.*  
 Prūnus, -ī, F. . . . . *plum-tree.*  
 Psōra, -æ, F. . . . . *itch.*  
 { Pudet, 2, puduit, or puditum est, impers. *ashamed.* [me of you].  
 { Pudet mē tuī . . . . . *I am ashamed of you. (It shames*  
 Pudor, -ōris, M. . . . . *shame, disgrace.*  
 Puella, -æ, F. . . . . *girl.*  
 Puer, -ī, M. . . . . *boy.*  
 Pūgnō, 1, -āvī, -ātum, intr. . . . . *fight.*  
 Pulcher, -chra, -chrum, adj. . . . . *pretty, beautiful.*  
 Pulchrē, adv. . . . . *beautifully, thoroughly.*  
 Pulmō, -ōnis, M. . . . . *lung.*  
 Pulmōnālis, -e, adj. . . . . *pulmonary.*  
 Pulpa, -æ, F. . . . . *pulp.*  
 Pulpāmentum, -ī, N. . . . . *dainty food.*  
 Pulsus, -ūs, M. . . . . *a beating, the pulse.*  
 Pulverizō, 1, -āvī, -ātum, tr. . . . . *pulverize.*  
 Pulverō, 1, -āvī, -ātum, tr. . . . . *pulverize, reduce to powder.*  
 Pulverulentus, -a, -um . . . . . *covered with dust.*  
 Pulvis, -eris, M. . . . . *powder, dust.*  
 Pūmex, -icis, M. . . . . *pumice-stone.*  
 Pūniō, 4, -ivī, -iī, -itum, tr. . . . . *punish.*  
 Pūrgō, 1, -āvī, -ātum, tr. . . . . *purge, cleanse.*  
 Pūrificō, 1, -āvī, -ātum, tr. . . . . *purify, cleanse.*  
 Pūrus, -a, -um, adj. . . . . *pure.*  
 Pūs, pūris, N. . . . . *pus.*  
 Pūstula, -æ, F. . . . . *pustule, blister.*  
 Pūtidus, -a, -um, adj. . . . . *putrid, bad smelling.*



Quis-nam, quidnam, subst.; quī-nam, } quæ-nam, quod-nam, adj. . . . . }	<i>who, pray? what, pray?</i>
Quisquam, quicquam, indef. pron. . . . .	<i>any, any one, anything.</i>
Quisque, quæque, quidque or quodque . . . . .	<i>each, every.</i>
Quisquis . . . . .	<i>whoever.</i>
Quīvīs, quævīs, quodvīs or quidvīs . . . . .	<i>any one you please.</i>
Quō, adv. . . . .	<i>where, in order that.</i>
{ Quō — eō. . . . . }	{ <i>the — the, in comparisons;</i>
{ Eōdem modō quō . . . . . }	{ <i>lit., by what, by that.</i>
{ . . . . . }	{ <i>in the same way.</i>
Quod . . . . .	<i>because.</i>
Quōmodo, adv. . . . .	<i>how, in what manner.</i>
Quondam, adv. . . . .	<i>once, formerly.</i>
Quoque, adv. . . . .	<i>also, too.</i>
Quot, adj. . . . .	<i>how many?</i>
Quotidiē, adv. (cotīdiē) . . . . .	<i>daily.</i>
Quotiēs, adv. . . . .	<i>how often, as often as.</i>

R, abbrev. for recipe . . . . .	<i>take thou, take.</i>
Rabiōsus, -a, -um, adj. . . . .	<i>rabid, mad.</i>
Racēmōsus, -a, -um, adj. . . . .	<i>full of racemes or clusters.</i>
Rādīcula, -æ, f. . . . .	<i>radicula, soap-weed.</i>
Rādīx, -īcis, f. . . . .	<i>root.</i>
Rādō, 3, rāsī, rāsum, tr. . . . .	<i>shave, scrape.</i>
Rāmentum, -ī, n. . . . .	<i>shred, piece, shavings.</i>
Rāpum, -ī, n. . . . .	<i>turnip.</i>
Rārō, adv. . . . .	<i>rarely, seldom.</i>
Rārus, -a, -um, adj. . . . .	<i>rare, thin, porous.</i>
Rāsus, -a, -um, part. adj. . . . .	<i>scraped.</i>
Ratiō, -ōnis, f. . . . .	<i>account, reason, plan, course,</i>
Ratiōnārius, -a, -um, adj. . . . .	<i>relating to accounts. [method.]</i>
Recēns, -entis, adj. . . . .	<i>recent, fresh.</i>
Reciperō or recuperō, 1, -āvī, -ātum, tr. . . . .	<i>recover, regain.</i>
{ Recipiō, 3, recēpī, receptum, tr. . . . . }	{ <i>receive, take back.</i>
{ sē recipere . . . . . }	{ <i>betake one's self, return.</i>
Recitō, 1, -āvī, -ātum, tr. . . . .	<i>recite, read aloud.</i>
Recordor, -ārī, -ātus sum, dep. . . . .	<i>recall, recollect.</i>
Recreō, 1, -āvī, -ātum, tr. . . . .	<i>refresh, invigorate.</i>
Rēctē, adv. . . . .	<i>rightly, correctly.</i>
Rēctificātus, -a, -um, part. adj. . . . .	<i>rectified.</i>
Rēctificō, 1, -āvī, -ātum, tr. . . . .	<i>rectify.</i>
Rēctus, -a, -um . . . . .	<i>right, straight.</i>
Red-dō, 3, reddidī, redditum, tr. . . . .	<i>return, yield, render, translate.</i>
Red-eō, 4, -iī, -itum, intr. . . . .	<i>return, go or come back.</i>
Red-igō, 3, redēgī, redāctum, tr. . . . .	<i>drive back, reduce.</i>
Reditus, -ūs, m. . . . .	<i>return.</i>
Re-dūcō, 3, -dūxī, -ductum, tr. . . . .	<i>restore, lead back.</i>

- Reductus, -a, -um, part. adj. . . . . *reduced*.  
 Re-ferō, referre, retulī, relātum, tr. . . . *bring back, resemble*.  
 Re-ficiō, 3, refēcī, refectum, tr. . . . . *repair, make anew*.  
 Refrīgerātiō, -ōnis, f. . . . . *cooling*.  
 Re-frīgerō, 1, -āvī, -ātum, tr. . . . . *cool, make cool*.  
 Regiō, -ōnis, f. . . . . *region*.  
 Regō, 3, rēxī, rēctum, tr. . . . . *rule*.  
 Rēgula, -æ, f. . . . . *ruler, rule*.  
 Rē-jiciō or rē-iciō, 3, rējēcī, rējectum . . . *reject, throw off*.  
 Re-levō, 1, -āvī, -ātum, tr. . . . . *relieve*.  
 Re-linquō, 3, -liquī, -lictum, tr. . . . . *leave, abandon*.  
 { Reliquus, -a, -um, adj. . . . . *remaining, the rest*.  
 { Reliquum, ī, n. . . . . *the remainder, rest*.  
 Remanēns, -entis, part. adj. . . . . *remaining, remnant*.  
 Remanentia, -æ, f. . . . . *remnant, remainder*.  
 Remēdium, -ī, n. . . . . *remedy*.  
 Remissus, -a, -um, part. adj. . . . . *remiss, lax, gentle*.  
 Remittēns, -entis, part. adj. . . . . *remittent*.  
 Re-mittō, 3, remīsī, remissum, tr. . . . . *remit, send back, return*.  
 Re-moveō, 2, -mōvī, -mōtum, tr. . . . . *remove*.  
 Re-pondō, 3, -pondī, -pēsum, tr. . . . . *pay back, return*.  
 Re-periō, 4, reperī, -pertum, tr. . . . . *find, perceive, ascertain*.  
 Re-pectō, 3, -ivī, -iī, -itum. . . . . *repeat, seek again*.  
 Re-pleō, 2, -ēvī, -ētum, tr. . . . . *replenish, fill again*.  
 Replētus, -a, -um, part. adj. . . . . *replete, filled, crowded with*.  
 Re-pōnō, 3, reposuī, repositum, tr. . . . . *replace, lay down*.  
 Re-primō, 3, -pressī, -pressum, tr. . . . . *repress, check, restrain*.  
 Repugnāns, -antis, part. adj. . . . . *incompatible*.  
 Requiēscō, 3, -quiēvī, -quiētum, intr. . . . *rest, repose*.  
 { Rēs, rei, f. . . . . *thing, object, matter*.  
 { Res publica, rei publicæ, f. . . . . *commonwealth, state*.  
 { Res pingues . . . . . *fatty substances*.  
 Re-servō, 1, -āvī, -ātum, tr. . . . . *reserve*.  
 Re-sidō, 3, resēdī, —, intr. . . . . *sit down*.  
 Residuum, -ī, n. . . . . *residue, remainder*.  
 Rēsina, -æ, f. . . . . *resin*.  
 Rēsīnōsus, -a, -um, adj. . . . . *resinous*.  
 Re-solvō, 3, -solvī, -solūtum, tr. . . . . *open, loosen, resolve*.  
 Re-spondeō, 2, respondī, respōnsum, tr. . . . *answer, reply*.  
 Respōnsum, -ī, n. . . . . *reply, answer*.  
 Re-tineō, 2, -tinuī, -tentum, tr. . . . . *retain*.  
 Retorta, -æ, f. . . . . *retort*.  
 Re-vertō, 3, revertī, reversum, tr. . . . . *return, turn back*.  
 Rēx, rēgis, m. . . . . *king*.  
 Rhamnus, -ī, m. . . . . *rhamnus, thorn*.  
 Rhēum, -ī, n. . . . . *rhubarb*.  
 Rheumatismus, -ī, m. . . . . *rheumatism*.  
 Ridiculus, -a, -um, adj. . . . . *ridiculous, laughable*.

- Rigidus, -a, -um, adj. . . . . *rigid, stiff, severe.*  
 Rīmōsus, -a, -um, adj. . . . . *full of cracks, leaky.*  
 Rīvus, -ī, M. . . . . *small stream.*  
 Rogātus, -ūs, M. . . . . *request, desire.*  
 Rogō, -āvī, -ātum, tr. . . . . *ask, request, call for, question.*  
 Rōma, -æ, F. . . . . *Rome.*  
 Rōmānus, -a, -um, adj. . . . . *Roman.*  
 Rosa, -æ, F. . . . . *rose.*  
 Rōsmarīnus, -ī, M. . . . . *rosemary.*  
 Rotundus, -a, -um, adj. . . . . *round.*  
 Ruber, -bra, -brum, adj. . . . . *red, ruddy.*  
 Rubor, -ōris, M. . . . . *redness.*  
 Rubus, -ī, M. . . . . *blackberry bush, blackberry.*  
 Rūfus, -a, -um, adj. . . . . *red, reddish.*  
 Ruīna, -æ, F. . . . . *ruin, downfall.*  
 Rumex, -icis, M. and F. . . . . *rumex, yellow dock.*  
 Rumpō, 3, rūpī, ruptum, tr. . . . . *break, burst.*  
 Rūsticus, -a, -um, adj. . . . . *rustic, country, rural.*  
 Rūta, -æ, F. . . . . *rue.*
- S., abbrev. for sūmat. . . . . *let take, take.*  
 Ss., abbrev. for sēmis; with numerals = }  
     cum semisse 𐌿iiss = duæ ūnciæ cum } *half.*  
     sēmisse . . . . . }
- Sabīna, -æ, F. . . . . *savin, or sabine.*  
 Saccharātus, -a, -um, adj. . . . . *saccharated.*  
 Saccharometrum, -ī, N. . . . . *saccharometer.*  
 Saccharum, -ī, N. . . . . *sugar.*  
 Saccus, -ī, M. . . . . *sack, bag.*  
 Sacer, -cra, -crum, adj. . . . . *sacred.*  
 Sæculum, -ī, N. . . . . *age, generation.*  
 Sæpe, adv. . . . . *often.*  
 Sagapēnum, -ī, N. . . . . *sagapenum, the juice of a plant.*  
 Sāl, -is, M. and N. (plu. always masc.) . . . . *salt; witticism.*  
 Salicinum, -ī, N. . . . . *salicin.*  
 Salicylicus, -a, -um, adj. . . . . *salicylic.*  
 Salix, -icis, F. . . . . *willow.*  
 Salsāmentum, -ī, N. . . . . *fish-pickle, salted fish.*  
 Saltem, adv. . . . . *at least, at all events.*  
 Salūs, -ūtis, F. . . . . *safety, health.*  
 Salūtāris, -e, adj. . . . . *salutary, healthful.*  
 Salvē, (-ēte) (imperat. of salveō, " be }  
     thou (ye) well") . . . . . } *how fare you? good-morning.*  
 Salveō, 2, —, —, intr. . . . . *be well, in good health.*  
 Salvia, -æ, F. . . . . *salvia, sage.*  
 Sānātiō, -ōnis, F. . . . . *healing.*  
 Sanguināria, -æ, F. . . . . *sanguinaria, blood-root.*

Sanguis, sanguinis, M. . . . .	<i>blood.</i>
Sānitās, -ātis, F. . . . .	<i>health, soundness.</i>
Sānō, 1, -āvi, -ātum, tr. . . . .	<i>heal, cure.</i>
Sānus, -a, -um, adj. . . . .	<i>sound, well, sensible.</i>
Sapiēns, sapientis, part. adj. . . . .	<i>wise.</i>
Sāpō, -ōnis, M. . . . .	<i>soap.</i>
Sapor, -ōris, M. . . . .	<i>savor, taste, relish.</i>
Sapōrātus, -a, -um, adj. . . . .	<i>flavored.</i>
Sarsaparilla, -æ, F. . . . .	<i>sarsaparilla.</i>
Sassafra, indecl., N. . . . .	<i>sassafra.</i>
Satiō, 1, -āvi, -ātum, tr. . . . .	<i>sate, satisfy.</i>
Satis, adv. and adj., indecl. . . . .	<i>enough.</i>
Saturātus, -a, -um, part. adj. . . . .	<i>saturated, filled.</i>
Scæna, -æ, F. . . . .	<i>scene.</i>
Scalpellum, -ī, N. . . . .	<i>scalpel, lancet.</i>
Scammōnium, -i, N. . . . .	<i>scammonium, scammony.</i>
Scarificātiō, -ōnis, F. . . . .	<i>scarification, cutting slightly.</i>
Scelestus, -a, -um, adj. . . . .	<i>vicious, wicked, accursed.</i>
Schola, -æ, F. . . . .	<i>school.</i>
Scientia, -æ, F. . . . .	<i>science, knowledge.</i>
Scilla, -æ, F. . . . .	<i>squill.</i>
Scindō, 3, scidī, scissum, tr. . . . .	<i>spill, cut.</i>
Sciō, 4, scīvi, sciī, scītum, tr. . . . .	<i>know, know how.</i>
Scissilis, -e, adj. . . . .	<i>easily split.</i>
Scobis, -is, F. . . . .	<i>saw-dust, or filings.</i>
Scōpārius, -i, M. . . . .	<i>broom.</i>
Scīptor, -ōris, M. . . . .	<i>writer.</i>
Scīptum, -ī, N. . . . .	<i>writing, a written work.</i>
Scrūpulus, -ī, M. . . . .	<i>scruple.</i>
Sēbāceus, -a, -um, adj. . . . .	<i>of tallow, tallow.</i>
Sēbum, -ī, or sēvum, N. . . . .	<i>tallow, suet.</i>
Secō, 1, secuī, sectum . . . . .	<i>cut.</i>
Sectiō, -ōnis, F. . . . .	<i>cutting.</i>
Secundum, prep. w. acc. . . . .	<i>according to, after.</i>
Secundus, -a, -um, adj. . . . .	<i>second, favorable, good.</i>
Sed, conj. . . . .	<i>but.</i>
Sēdecim, adj. indecl. . . . .	<i>sixteen.</i>
Sedeō, 2, sēdī, sessum, intr. . . . .	<i>sit.</i>
Sēdēs, -is, F. . . . .	<i>seat, abode.</i>
Sedimen, -inis, N. . . . .	<i>sediment.</i>
Sedimentum, -ī, N. . . . .	<i>settling, sinking down, settlement.</i>
Sēdō, 1, -āvi, -ātum, tr. . . . .	<i>allay, quiet; cause to settle.</i>
Sēdulō, adv. . . . .	<i>carefully, exactly.</i>
Sēlibra, -æ, F. . . . .	<i>half a pound.</i>
Sēligō, 3, selēgī, selēctum, tr. . . . .	<i>select, choose.</i>
Semel, adv. . . . .	<i>a single time, once.</i>
Sēmen, -inis, N. . . . .	<i>seed.</i>

- Sēmis, indecl., or Sēmī, gen. sēmīssis, M. *half*.  
 Sēmīūncia, or sēmūncia, -æ, F. . . . . *half ounce*.  
 Semper, adv. . . . . *always*.  
 Senega, -æ, F. . . . . *senega, rattlesnake root*.  
 Senex, senis, M. . . . . *old man*.  
 Sēnsim, adv. . . . . *gradually, little by little*.  
 Sententia, -æ, F. . . . . *sentiment, opinion, thought*.  
 Sēparātim, adv. . . . . *separately*.  
 Sēparātiō, -ōnis, F. . . . . *separation*.  
 Sē-parō, 1, -āvī, -ātum, tr. . . . . *separate*.  
 Sē-pōnō, 3, sēposuī, sēpositum, tr. . . . . *set aside, put by*.  
 Septiēs, adv. . . . . *seven times*.  
 Sepulcrum, or sepulchrum, -ī, N. . . . . *sepulchre, grave, tombstone*.  
 Sequēns, -entis, part. adj. . . . . *following*.  
 Sequor, sequī, secūtus sum, dep. . . . . *follow*.  
 Serpēns, -entis, M. and F. . . . . *serpent, snake*.  
 Serpentāria, -æ, F. . . . . *serpentaria, snake-root*.  
 Sērus, -a, -um, adj. . . . . *late*.  
 Servīlis, -e, adj. . . . . *servile*.  
 Servō, 1, -āvī, -ātum, tr. . . . . *preserve, keep*.  
 Servus, -ī, M. . . . . *servant, slave*.  
 Sēsquiūncia, or sēsēcūncia, -æ, F. . . . . *one and a half ounces*.  
 Sevērus, -a, -um, adj. . . . . *severe, stern*.  
 Sēvum or sēbum, -ī, N. . . . . *tallow, suet*.  
 Sex, num. adj., indecl. . . . . *six*.  
 Sextārius, -ī, M. . . . . *Roman measure, approx. a pint*.  
 Sextus, -a, -um, adj. . . . . *sixth*.  
 Sī, conj. . . . . *if*.  
 Sīc, adv. . . . . *so, thus, as follows (with verbs)*.  
 Siccus, -a, -um, adj. . . . . *dry, thirsty*.  
 Sicut, conj. . . . . *so as, just as*.  
 Sig., abbrev. Signā and signatura . . . . *mark, label (verb and noun)*.  
 Significātiō, -ōnis, F. . . . . *signification, meaning*.  
 Significō, 1, -āvī, -atum, tr. . . . . *signify, mean*.  
 Signō, 1, -āvī, -ātum, . . . . . *mark, stamp, seal, label*.  
 Signum, -ī, N. . . . . *sign, symptom, mark*.  
 Sil, silis, N. . . . . *yellow earth, ochre*.  
 Siligineus, -a, -um, adj. . . . . *of wheat, wheaten*.  
 Similāgō, -inis, F. . . . . *finest wheat flour*.  
 Similis, -e, adj. . . . . *similar, like*.  
 Similiter, adv. . . . . *similarity, in like manner*.  
 Similitūdō, -inis, F. . . . . *likeness, similitude*.  
 Simplex, -plicis, adj. . . . . *simple*.  
 Simul, adj. . . . . *together, at once*.  
 Sināpis, -is, F. . . . . *mustard*.  
 Sine, prep. w. abl. . . . . *without*.  
 Singulāris, -e, adj. . . . . *singular, remarkable*.



Singulus, -a, -um, num. distrib. adj. . . . .	<i>single, each.</i>
Sinō, 3, sivī, situm, tr. . . . .	<i>permit, allow.</i>
Sī-quis, sīqua, sīquid, or sīquod. . . . .	<i>if any one, if any.</i>
Sitis, -is, F. . . . .	<i>thirst.</i>
Sīve, conj. . . . .	<i>or if.</i>
Sīve — sīve . . . . .	<i>whether — or, either — or.</i>
Socer, socerī, M. . . . .	<i>father-in-law.</i>
Socius, -ī, M. . . . .	<i>partner, associate.</i>
Sōda, -æ, F. . . . .	<i>soda.</i>
Sōdium, -ī, N. . . . .	<i>sodium.</i>
Sōl, sōlis, M. . . . .	<i>sun.</i>
Soleō, 2, solitus sum, intr. . . . .	<i>be accustomed, wont.</i>
Solidus, -a, -um, adj. . . . .	<i>solid, firm.</i>
Sollicitūdō, -inis, F. . . . .	<i>solicitude, anxiety.</i>
Solūbilis, -e, adj. . . . .	<i>soluble.</i>
Sōlum, adv. . . . .	<i>only.</i>
Sōlus, -a, -um, adj., gen. -īus, dat. -ī . . . . .	<i>alone, sole.</i>
Solūtiō, -ōnis, F. . . . .	<i>solution.</i>
Solvō, 3, solvī, solūtum, tr. . . . .	<i>loosen, dissolve.</i>
Somnus, -ī, M. . . . .	<i>sleep.</i>
Soror, -ōris, F. . . . .	<i>sister.</i>
Spargō, 3, sparsī, sparsum, tr. . . . .	<i>sprinkle, scatter.</i>
Spasmus, -ī, M. . . . .	<i>spasm, paroxysm.</i>
Spatula, -æ, F. . . . .	<i>spatula, flat stick or blade, for</i>
Spērō, 1, -āvī, -ātum, tr. . . . .	<i>hope.</i> [stirring medicines.]
Spēs, -eī, F. . . . .	<i>hope, expectation.</i>
Spīca, -æ, F. . . . .	<i>point; ear, spike.</i>
Spīcātus, -a, -um, part. adj. . . . .	<i>pointed, bearded.</i>
{ Spīritus, -ūs, M. . . . .	<i>spirit; breath.</i>
{ Spīritus frūmentī . . . . .	<i>whiskey.</i>
{ Spīritus vīnī Gallicī . . . . .	<i>brandy.</i>
Spissitās, -ātis, F. . . . .	<i>thickness, consistency.</i>
Spissitūdō, -inis, F. . . . .	<i>thickness, density.</i>
Spissus, -a, -um, adj. . . . .	<i>thick, viscid.</i>
Spongiōsus, -a, -um . . . . .	<i>spongy.</i>
{ Spūma, -æ, F. . . . .	<i>spume, froth, foam.</i>
{ Spūma argentī . . . . .	<i>litharge, spume of silver.</i>
Squāma, -æ, F. . . . .	<i>scale; filings of metal.</i>
Statim, adv. . . . .	<i>immediately, at once.</i>
Statiō, -ōnis, F. . . . .	<i>post, station, guard.</i>
Stercus, -oris, N. . . . .	<i>excrement, dung.</i>
Stibium, -ī, N. . . . .	<i>antimony.</i>
Stīllō, 1, -āvī, -ātum, tr. and intr. . . . .	<i>drop, fall in drops.</i>
Stimulus, -ī, M. . . . .	<i>stimulant, incentive.</i>
Stō, 1, stetī, statum, intr. . . . .	<i>stand.</i>
{ Stolidus, -a, -um, adj. . . . .	<i>stolid, stupid.</i>
{ Stolidus, -ī, M. . . . .	<i>u dunce.</i>

- Stomachālis, -c, adj. . . . . *pertaining to the stomach, stomi-*  
 Stomachus, -ī, M. . . . . *stomach.* [ach.]  
 Strāmōnium, -ī, N. . . . . *stramonium, Jamestown weed.*  
 Strychnīna, -æ, F. . . . . *strychnine.*  
 Studeō, 2, -uī, — with dat. . . . . *apply the mind to; study.*  
 Studiōsus, -a, -um, adj. . . . . *studious, fond of, desirous.*  
 Studium, -ī, N. . . . . *study, desire, inclination.*  
 { Stultus, -a, -um, adj. . . . . *foolish.*  
 { Stultus, -ī, M. . . . . *a fool.*  
 Styrax, -acis, M. . . . . *storax, a tree and its gum.*  
 Suāvis, -e, adj. (dissyl.) . . . . . *sweet, pleasant, agreeable.*  
 Sub, prep. w. acc. and abl. . . . . *near, towards, under, beneath.*  
 Sub- as a prefix denotes . . . . . { *under, slightly, somewhat; pre-*  
 { *fixed to the name of a salt,*  
 Sub-acētās, -ātis, M. . . . . *subacetate.* [basic.]  
 Sub-diaphanus, -a, -um, adj. . . . . *somewhat transparent.*  
 Sub-dō, 3, -didī, -ditum, tr. . . . . *put or place under.*  
 Sub-eō, 4, -ivī or iī, -itum, tr. . . . . *go under, undergo.*  
 Sub-flāvus, -a, -um, adj. . . . . *somewhat yellow, yellowish.*  
 Sūb-hūmidus (subūmidus), -a, -um, adj. . . . . *somewhat moist.*  
 Sub-igō, 3, -ēgī, -āctum, tr. . . . . *work under, work thoroughly.*  
 Sub-inde, adv. . . . . *now and then; from time to time.*  
 Subitō, adv. . . . . *suddenly.*  
 Subitus, -a, -um, adj. . . . . *sudden.*  
 Sublīmātiō, -ōnis, F. . . . . *sublimation.*  
 Sublīmātus, -a, -um, part. adj. . . . . *sublimed, volatilized, condensed.*  
 Sublīmō, 1, -āvī, -ātum, tr. . . . . *raise on high, sublime.*  
 Sub-moveō, 2, -mōvī, -mōtum, tr. . . . . *remove, drive away.*  
 Sub-muriās, submuriātis, M. . . . . *submuriate.*  
 Sub-nitrās, -ātis, M. . . . . *subnitrate.*  
 Subsīdentia, -æ, F. . . . . *settling, sediment.*  
 Sub-sīdō, 3, subsēdī, subsessum, intr. . . . . *sink down, subside.*  
 Substantia, -æ, F. . . . . *substance.*  
 Sub-stituō, 3, -uī, -ūtum, tr. . . . . *substitute, put under.*  
 Sub-sulphās, -ātis, M. . . . . *subsulphate.*  
 Suc-cēdō, 3, -cessī, -cessum, intr. . . . . *succeed, follow after, undertake.*  
 Succus, -ī, M. . . . . *juice, moisture.*  
 Sūdātiō, -ōnis, F. . . . . *sweating.*  
 Sūdōr, -ōris, M. . . . . *sweat, perspiration.*  
 Sūdōrificus, -a, -um, adj. . . . . *sudorific, causing sweat.*  
 Suf-ferō, sufferre, sustulī, sublātum, tr. . . . . *suffer, undergo, endure.*  
 Sufficiēns, -entis, part. adj. . . . . *sufficient.* [enough.]  
 { Suf-ficiō, 3, -fēcī, -fectum, tr. and intr. . . . . *substitute, supply; be sufficient,*  
 { Quantum sufficit . . . . . *a sufficient quantity.*  
 Sui, sibi, se or sese, reflex. pron., 3d pers. *himself, etc., in sing.; themselves.*  
 Sulphās, -ātis, M. . . . . *sulphate.*  
 Sulphur, -uris, N. . . . . *sulphur.*

- Sulphurātus, -a, -um, adj. . . . . *sulphurated, impregnated with sul-*  
 Sulphuricus, -a, -um, adj. . . . . *sulphuric.* [phur.  
 Sum, esse, fuī, —, intr. . . . . *be, exist.*  
 Summitās, -ātis, F. . . . . *top, highest part.*  
 Summus, -a, -um, adj. sup. of superus . . . *highest, uppermost.*  
 Sūmō, 3, sūmpsī, sūmptum, tr. . . . . *take, take up.*  
 Sūmptus, -ūs, M. . . . . *expense.* [concerning.  
 Super, prep. w. acc. and abl. . . . . *w. acc., over, upon; w. abl., on,*  
 Superbus, -a, -um, adj. . . . . *proud, haughty.*  
 Super-fundō, 3, -fūdī, -fūsum, tr. . . . . *pour over, or upon.*  
 Super-impōnō, 3, -imposuī, -imposi- } *place upon.*  
 tum, tr. . . . . }  
 Superō, 1, -āvī, -ātum, tr. . . . . *surpass, conquer.*  
 Superus, -a, -um, adj. . . . . *high, upper.*  
 Supplex, -icis, adj. . . . . *humbly entreating, imploring.*  
 Suprā, adv. . . . . *above.*  
 Sūtōrius, -a, -um, adj. . . . . *pertaining to a shoemaker.*  
 Suus, -a, -um, poss. pron. . . . . *his, their, etc.*  
 Sŷcamīnus, -ī, F. . . . . *mulberry tree.*  
 Syrupus, -ī, M. . . . . *syrup.*
- Tabācum, -ī, N. . . . . *tobacco.*  
 Tabella, -æ, F. . . . . *tablet.*  
 Tābidus, -a, -um, adj. . . . . *wasting away, consuming.*  
 Taceō, 2, -uī, -itum, intr. . . . . *be silent, say nothing.*  
 Tædet, 2, tæduī, or tæsum est, impers. *it wearies, it disgusts.*  
 Tāleola, -æ, F. . . . . *little stick, piece.*  
 Tālis, -e, adj. . . . . *such.*  
 Tālis — quālis . . . . . *such as.*  
 Tam, adv. . . . . *so, mostly with adjs. and advs.*  
 Tam-diū, adv. . . . . *so long.*  
 Tamen, adv. . . . . *but, yet, still, nevertheless.*  
 Taminius, -a, -um, adj. . . . . *pertaining to tamnus.*  
 Tamnus, -ī, F. . . . . *a kind of wild grapevine.*  
 Tanacētum, -ī, N. . . . . *tansy.*  
 Tandem, adv. . . . . *at length, at last.*  
 Tangō, 3, tetigī, tāctum, tr. . . . . *touch.*  
 Tannicus, -a, -um, adj. . . . . *tannic.*  
 Tantum, adv. . . . . *only, merely.*  
 Tantum-modo, adv. . . . . *only, provided only.*  
 Tantus, -a, -um, adj. . . . . *so great.*  
 Taraxacum, -ī, N. . . . . *dandelion.*  
 Tartaricus, -a, -um, adj. . . . . *tartaric.*  
 Tartrās, -ātis, M. . . . . *tartrate.*  
 Taurīnus, -a, -um . . . . . *taurine, of a bull.*  
 Tēctum, -ī, N. . . . . *roof, cover; house.*

Temptō and tentō, 1, -āvī, -ātum, tr. . . . .	<i>try, test.</i>
Tempus, -oris, N. . . . .	<i>time.</i>
Tenāx, -ācis, adj. . . . .	<i>tenacious, tough, tight.</i>
Tenebræ, -ārum, F. . . . .	<i>darkness.</i>
Teneō, 2, tenuī, tentum, tr. . . . .	<i>hold, keep, contain.</i>
Tener, -era, -erum, adj. . . . .	<i>tender.</i>
Tentō. See Temptō.	
Tenuis, -e, adj. . . . .	<i>fine, thin.</i>
Tenuitās, -ātis, F. . . . .	<i>fineness, thinness.</i>
Tepe-faciō, 3, -fēcī, -factum, tr. . . . .	<i>warm, make warm.</i>
Tepidus, -a, -um, adj. . . . .	<i>tepid, warm.</i>
Tepor, -ōris, M. . . . .	<i>warmth, gentle warmth.</i>
Ter, adv. . . . .	<i>thrice, three times.</i>
Terebinthina, -a, F. . . . .	<i>turpentine.</i>
Terebinthinus, -a, -um, adj. . . . .	<i>of turpentine, turpentine.</i>
Ternī, -æ, -a, num. distr. adj. . . . .	<i>three by three, three apiece.</i>
Terō, 3, trivī, tritum, tr. . . . .	<i>rub, bruise, triturate.</i>
Tersulphās, -ātis, M. . . . .	<i>tersulphate.</i>
Tertius, -a, -um, num. ord. adj. . . . .	<i>third.</i>
Testū, N., indecl. . . . .	<i>earthen cover, lid, vessel.</i>
Thea, -æ, F. . . . .	<i>tea.</i>
Thēbæ, -ārum, F. . . . .	<i>Thebes.</i>
Theobrōma, -atis, N. . . . .	<i>cacao.</i>
Thēriaca, -æ, F. . . . .	{ <i>an antidote against the bite of serpents, or against poison in general.</i>
Thlaspi, -is, N. . . . .	<i>thlaspi (an herb).</i>
Thōrāx, -ācis, M. . . . .	<i>thorax, breast, chest.</i>
Thȳmiāma, -atis, N. . . . .	<i>thymiama, fumigating compound.</i>
Thymum, -ī, N. . . . .	<i>thyme.</i>
Timeō, 2, -uī, —, tr. . . . .	<i>fear, dread.</i>
Timidus, -a, -um, adj. . . . .	<i>afraid.</i>
Timor, -ōris, M. . . . .	<i>fear.</i>
Tinctūra, -æ, F. . . . .	<i>tincture.</i>
Titulus, -ī, M. . . . .	<i>title, name.</i>
Tollō, 3, sustulī, sublātum, tr. . . . .	<i>remove, take away.</i>
Tōlū, indecl., N. . . . .	<i>Tolu.</i>
Tōlūtānus, -a, -um, adj. . . . .	<i>of Tolu.</i>
Tonicum, -ī, N. . . . .	<i>tonic.</i>
Tonicus, -a, -um, adj. . . . .	<i>tonic.</i>
Torcular, -āris, N. . . . .	<i>press.</i>
Tormentum, -ī, N. . . . .	<i>press; torment.</i>
Tormina, -um, N., used only in plur. . . . .	<i>gripes, pain in bowels.</i>
Torpeō, 2, -uī, —, intr. . . . .	<i>to be torpid, numb.</i>
Torpidus, -a, -um, adj. . . . .	<i>torpid.</i>
Torrefactiō, -ōnis, F. . . . .	<i>roasting, torrefaction.</i>
Torreō, 2, torruī, tostum, tr. . . . .	<i>dry, parch, roast.</i>

Tot, adj., indecl. . . . .	<i>so many.</i>
Tot — quot . . . . .	<i>as many — as.</i>
Tōtus, -a, -um, adj., gen. -ius, dat. -ī . . .	<i>whole, total.</i>
Tracheālis, -e, adj. . . . .	<i>tracheal.</i>
Trachīa, -æ, f. (Med. Lat. trachea) . . . .	<i>trachea.</i>
Trāctō, 1, -āvī, -ātum, tr. . . . .	<i>handle, deal with.</i>
Tragacantha, -æ, f. . . . .	<i>tragacanth.</i>
Trahō, 3, trāxī, trāctum, tr. . . . .	<i>drag, draw.</i>
Transeō, 4, transīvī, or transiī, transi- tum, intr. and tr. . . . .	} <i>pass over, go through.</i>
Trēs, tria, adj. . . . .	
Tricēsimus, -a, -um, num. ord. adj. . . .	<i>thirtieth.</i>
Triduūm, -ī, n. . . . .	<i>space of three days.</i>
Trifolium, -ī, n. . . . .	<i>trefoil.</i>
Trīstis, -e, adj. . . . .	<i>sad, sorrowful.</i>
Trīstitia, -æ, f. . . . .	<i>sadness, melancholy.</i>
Trītūrātiō, -ōnis, f. . . . .	<i>trituration.</i>
Trītūrō, 1, -āvī, -ātum, tr. . . . .	<i>triturate.</i>
Trochiscus, -ī, m. . . . .	<i>troche.</i>
Trutina, -æ, f. . . . .	<i>balance.</i>
Tum, adv. . . . .	<i>then, again.</i>
Tumidus, -a, -um, adj. . . . .	<i>swollen, inflated.</i>
Tumor, -ōris, m. . . . .	<i>tumor, swelling.</i>
Turbidus, -a, -um, adj. . . . .	<i>disturbed, turbid, muddy.</i>
Turbō, 1, -āvī, -ātum, tr. . . . .	<i>disturb.</i>
Tūs, tūris, n. (or thūs, thūris) . . . . .	<i>frankincense.</i>
Tussis, -is, f. . . . .	<i>cough.</i>
Tūtus, -a, -um, part. adj. . . . .	<i>safe.</i>
Tuus, -a, -um, poss. pron. . . . .	<i>thy, thine, your.</i>
Týphus, -ī, m. . . . .	<i>typhus fever.</i>
Týphus entericus . . . . .	<i>typhoid fever.</i>
Ubi, adv. . . . .	<i>where, when.</i>
Ulcerātiō, -ōnis, f. . . . .	<i>ulceration.</i>
Ulcerōsus, -a, -um, adj. . . . .	<i>ulcerous, sore.</i>
Ulcus, -eris, n. . . . .	<i>ulcer, sore.</i>
Ūllus, -a, -um, adj. gen. -ius, dat. -ī . . .	<i>any.</i>
Ulmus, -ī, f. . . . .	<i>elm-tree.</i>
Ulpicum, -ī, n. . . . .	<i>ulpicum, a sort of leek.</i>
Ūmor or hūmor, -ōris, m. . . . .	<i>moisture, humor.</i>
Ūnā, adv. . . . .	<i>along with, at same time.</i>
Uncia, -æ, f. . . . .	<i>ounce.</i>
Unctus, -a, -um, part. adj. . . . .	<i>anointed, greasy, oily.</i>
Unde, adv. . . . .	<i>whence.</i>
Ūndecim, adj. . . . .	<i>eleven.</i>
Unguentum, -ī, n. . . . .	<i>ointment.</i>
Ūnicus, -a, -um, adj. . . . .	<i>only, single.</i>



Venēfica, -æ, F. . . . .	<i>female poisoner, sorceress.</i>
Venēficus, -ī, M. . . . .	<i>poisoner.</i>
Venēnātus, -a, -um, part. adj. . . . .	<i>poisonous.</i>
Venēnōsus, -a, -um, adj. . . . .	<i>very poisonous.</i>
Venēnum, -ī, N. . . . .	<i>poison.</i>
Veniō, 4, vēnī, ventum, intr. . . . .	<i>come.</i>
Venter, ventris, M. . . . .	<i>belly, bowels.</i>
Ventriculus, -ī, M. . . . .	<i>belly, stomach.</i>
Vēr, vēris, N. . . . .	<i>spring.</i>
Verberō, -ōnis, M. . . . .	<i>rascal, fellow.</i>
Verminor, 1, -ārī, -ātus sum, dep., intr. . . . .	<i>smart, itch, have shooting pains.</i>
Vērō, adv. and conj. . . . .	<i>in truth, in fact, but in fact.</i>
Verrō, 3, verrī, versum, tr. . . . .	<i>sweep, sweep out.</i>
Vertō, 3, vertī, versum, tr. . . . .	<i>turn, translate.</i>
Vērūm, conj. . . . .	<i>but, however.</i>
Vērūs, -a, -um, adj. . . . .	<i>true.</i>
Vēsīcātiō, -ōnis, F. . . . .	<i>a blistering.</i>
Vēsīcātōrium, -ī, N. . . . .	<i>blister, blistering substance.</i>
Vēsīcātōrius, -a, -um, adj. . . . .	<i>blistering, causing blister.</i>
Vesper, -is; and vesper, -erī, M. . . . .	<i>evening star, evening.</i>
Vesperāscō, 3, āvī, —, intr. . . . .	<i>to become evening.</i>
Vesperī, or vespere . . . . .	<i>in the evening, at evening.</i>
Vestiō, 4, -īvī, -iī, -ītum, tr. . . . .	<i>clothe.</i>
Vestis, -is, F. . . . .	<i>garment, cloth.</i>
Vetulus, -a, -um, adj. . . . .	<i>old.</i>
Vetus, -eris, adj. . . . .	<i>old (of long standing).</i>
Vetustus, -a, -um, adj. . . . .	<i>old, ancient (used only of things).</i>
Vexō, 1, -āvī, -ātum, tr. . . . .	<i>vex, shake, distress.</i>
Videō, 2, vīdī, vīsum . . . . .	<i>see.</i>
Videor, -ērī, vīsus sum, dep. . . . .	<i>seem, appear.</i>
Vigilō, 1, -āvī, -ātum, intr. . . . .	<i>be awake, watch.</i>
Vīgintī, num. adj. . . . .	<i>twenty.</i>
Vīnciō, 4, vīnxī, vīnctum, tr. . . . .	<i>bind.</i>
Vīncō, 3, vīcī, vīctum, tr. . . . .	<i>conquer.</i>
Vīnum, -ī, N. . . . .	<i>wine.</i>
Vir, -ī, M. . . . .	<i>man, hero.</i>
Virginiānus, -a, -um, adj. . . . .	<i>Virginian.</i>
Vīrus, -ī, N. . . . .	<i>virus, poison.</i>
Vīs, vīs, F., plur. vīrēs . . . . .	<i>force, violence; plu., strength.</i>
Vīscum, -ī, N. . . . .	<i>mistletoe.</i>
Vīsō, 3, vīsī, vīsum, tr. . . . .	<i>see, visit.</i>
Vīta, -æ, F. . . . .	<i>life.</i>
Vitellus, -ī, M. . . . .	<i>yolk of egg.</i>
Vitiātus, -a, -um, part. adj. . . . .	<i>vitiated, spoiled.</i>
{ Vitis, -is, F. . . . .	<i>vine.</i>
{ Vitis alba . . . . .	<i>bryonia, bryony.</i>
Vitreus, -a, -um, adj. . . . .	<i>of glass, glass.</i>

- Vitriolum, -ī, N. . . . . *vitriol.*  
 Vitrum, -ī, N. . . . . *glass, glass vessel.*  
 Vivō, 3, vīxī, vīctum, intr. . . . . *live.*  
 Vīvus, -a, -um, adj. . . . . *alive, living.*  
 Vix, adv. . . . . *scarcely, hardly.*  
 Vocābulum, -ī, N. . . . . *word, term, name.*  
 Vocō, 1, -āvī, -ātum, tr. . . . . *call, summon; name.*  
 Volātilis, -e, adj. . . . . *volatile.*  
 Volō, velle, voluī . . . . . *be willing, wish, will.*  
 Volvō, 3, volvī, volūtum, tr. . . . . *roll; think, ponder.*  
 Vomitōrium, -ī, N. . . . . *emetic.*  
 Vomitus, -ūs, M. . . . . *vomiting.*  
 Vōx, vōcis, F. . . . . *voice.*  
 Vulgāris, -e, adj. . . . . *vulgar, common, ordinary.*  
 Vulnerātus, -a, -um, part. adj. . . . . *wounded.*  
 Vulnerō, 1, -āvī, -ātum, tr. . . . . *wound.*  
 Vultus, -eris, N. . . . . *wound, hurt.*
- Xanthoxylum, -ī, N. . . . . *xanthoxylum, prickly-ash.*  
 Xylobalsamum, -ī, N. . . . . *balsam-wood.*
- Zedoāria, -æ, F. . . . . *zedoary.*  
 Zincum, -ī, N. . . . . *zinc.*  
 Zingiber, -is, N. . . . . *ginger.*



## ENGLISH-LATIN VOCABULARY.

---

*The names of drugs and technical terms whose Latin equivalents are easily inferred from the English are to be found in the Latin-English vocabulary, where the inflection, quantity, etc., of words common to both vocabularies, are also indicated.*

- Able* (be), possum; valeo, 2; queo, 4; adj., capax; potens.  
*About*, prep. w. acc. circa, circum; w. abl., de.  
*Above*, w. acc. and abl. super; with acc. supra.  
*Abscess*, abscessus.  
*Absent*, v., absum; adj., absens.  
*Absorb*, absorbeo, 2; bibo, 3; imbibo, 3.  
*Abundance*, abundantia, copia.  
*Abuse*, abutor, dep., 3.  
*Abusive*, contumeliosus.  
*Accept*, accipio, 3; recipio, 3.  
*Acceptable*, acceptus, gratus, jucundus.  
*Accident*, casus.  
*According to*, ad, de, e or ex.  
*Account*, ratio.  
*Accurate*, diligens, accuratus, exactus.  
*Accustom*, assuēfaciō, 3; fēcī, factum.  
*Accustomed* (I am), acc., soleo, 2.  
*Ache*, n., dolor; v., doleo, 2; condoleo, 2.  
*Acid*, n., acidum.  
*Acid*, adj., acidus.  
*Act*, n., factum, gestum; v., ago, 3; facio, 3.  
*Active*, præsens.  
*Acute*, acutus, acer.  
*Add*, addo, 3; adjicio, 3; appono, 3.  
*Adieu*, vale; salve et vale.  
*Adorn*, orno, 1; adorno, 1.  
*Advice*, consilium, monitio.  
*Advise*, suadeo, 2; moneo, 2; hortor, 1, dep.  
*Affair*, res, negotium.  
*Affected with disease*, morbo affectus, morbo laborans.  
*Afford*, præbeo, 2; reddo, 3.  
*Afraid*, timidus, trepidus, pavidus.  
*After*, prep., secundum, post; adv., post, postea; conj., postquam.  
*Afternoon*, post meridiem.  
*Again*, rursus, rursum, iterum, tum, deinde.  
*Against*, prep., adversus, contra, præter; adj., adversus.  
*Age*, ætas; ævum.  
*Agitate*, moveo, 2; agito, 1; quatio, 3.  
*Ago*, abhinc, ante; *long ago*, jampridem, jamdudum.  
*Agree*, assentior, 4, dep.  
*Agreeable*, gratus, acceptus, jucundus.  
*Ague*, febris, horror in febrī.  
*Aid*, auxilium, adjumentum.  
*Air*, aër.  
*Albumen*, albūmen.  
*Alcohol*, alcohol.  
*Alcoholic*, alcoholicus.  
*Alive*, vivus.  
*All*, omnis, universus, cunctus.

- Allay*, sedo, 1; mitigo, 1; lenio, 4.  
*Allow*, sīno, 3; permitto, 3; *it is allowed*, licet.  
*Allspice*, pimenta.  
*Almost*, pæne, prope, fere.  
*Alone*, solus.  
*Already*, jam, jamjam.  
*Also*, etiam, quoque, præterea, in-super.  
*Although*, cum, quamquam.  
*Always*, semper.  
*Amber*, succinum, electrum.  
*America*, America, æ.  
*American*, Americanus.  
*Among*, inter.  
*Amputate*, amputo, 1.  
*Anatomy*, anatomia.  
*Ancient*, vetustus, antiquus, vetus.  
*Ancients*, n., antiqui.  
*And*, et, ac, atque, -que.  
*Anger*, ira.  
*Angry*, irātus.  
*Another*, alius; *a second*, alter.  
*Answer*, v., respondeo, 2; n., responsum, responsio.  
*Ant*, formīca.  
*Anxious*, anxius, sollicitus.  
*Any*, qui (quis), ullus aliqui (aliquis).  
*Any one*, quis, quivis, aliquis, quisquam.  
*Apothecary*, medicamentarius.  
*Apparatus*, apparātus, ūs.  
*Appear*, videor, dep., 2.  
*Apple*, malum, pomum; *apple-tree*, malus, pomus.  
*Apply*, appono, 3; applico, 1; ad-moveo, 2; adhibeo, 2.  
*Approach*, appropinquo, 1.  
*Approve*, probō, 1; approbo, 1.  
*Arise*, surgo, 3, surrēxī, surrēctum.  
*Arm* (upper), lacertus; (forearm), brachium.  
*Army*, exercitus.  
*Art*, ars.  
*Artichoke*, carduus, cinara.
- As*, ut, quam, velut, quemadmodum, quomodo.  
*As (so)* . . . *as*, tam . . . *quam*.  
*As much* . . . *as*, tantum . . . *quantum*.  
*Ascertain*, reperio, 4.  
*Ashamed* (I am ashamed), pudet.  
*Ashes*, cinis, gen. cineris.  
*Ask*, rogo, 1; oro, 1; quæro, 3; inter-rogo, 1.  
*Ask for*, rogo, postulo.  
*Assist*, juvo, 1; adjuvo, 1.  
*Assistant*, adjutor, socius.  
*At*, abl. or loc. abl. w. in; ad. or apud, w. acc.  
*Attain*, adipiscor, 3, dep.  
*Attempt*, tento, 1; conor, 1, dep.  
*Attend*, attendo, 3.  
*Attentively*,attente.  
*Await*, exspecto, 1.  
*Away*; *I go away*, abeo, 4; discēdo, 3.  
*Away from*, a or ab, w. abl.; e or ex, w. abl.
- Back* (of the body, etc.), tergum.  
*Bad*, malus.  
*Badly*, male.  
*Bag*, saccus, marsupium.  
*Balance*, trutina.  
*Bald*, calvus.  
*Bandage*, fascia, fasciola.  
*Bark*, cortex, liber.  
*Barley*, hordeum.  
*Barometer*, barometrum.  
*Base*, fundamentum, basis.  
*Basin*, pelvis. [thus, i.  
*Basket*, corbis, -is, M. and F., cala-  
*Bath*, balneum.  
*Bathe*, lavo, 1.  
*Bay*, laurus, ūs, F.  
*Be*, sum.  
*Be present*, adsum.  
*Bear*, fero, porto, 1.  
*Beard*, barba.  
*Beat*, pulso, 1; -āvī, -ātum.  
*Beautiful*, pulcher.  
*Because*, quod, quia, quoniam.  
*Become*, fio; *it is becoming*, decet.

- Beech*, fāgus, ī, F.  
*Beef*, būbula, æ, F.  
*Beer*, cerevisia; *strong*, valida; *small*, dilutior.  
*Beetle*, scarabæus, ī, M.  
*Before*, ante; *antequam*; *coram*, w. abl (in the presence of).  
*Begin*, incipio, 3; cœpi.  
*Beginning*, initium.  
*Behind*, post.  
*Behold*, ecce, en.  
*Behoove*, oportet, decet.  
*Believe*, credo, 3.  
*Bell*, campana, tintinnabulum.  
*Belly*, venter, alvus, abdōmen.  
*Benefit*, *be a benefit to*, prosum.  
*Berry*, bacca.  
*Best*, optimus.  
*Betake (one's self)*, se conferre.  
*Between*, inter.  
*Big*, magnus, grandis, amplus.  
*Bind on*, illigo, 1.  
*Bird*, avis.  
*Bitter*, n., amarum.  
*Bitter*, adj., amarus.  
*Black*, ater, niger.  
*Bladder*, vēsica.  
*Bleed*, sanguinem fundere; sanguinem mittere.  
*Blister*, pustula, vesicatorium.  
*Blistering*, vesicatorius, epispasticus.  
*Blistering substance*, vesicatorium.  
*Blood*, sanguis, cruor (when shed).  
*Blue mass*, massa hydrargyri.  
*Body*, corpus.  
*Boil*, intr. ferveo, 2; ebullio, 4; tr. fervefacio.  
*Boiling*, bulliens.  
*Book*, liber.  
*Bottle*, lagēna, ampulla, phiala.  
*Bottom*, fundus.  
*Box*, arca, cista, pyxis, -idis, F.  
*Boy*, puer.  
*Brain*, cerebrum; cerebellum.  
*Bramble*, rubus.  
*Brandy, French*, spiritus vini Gallici.
- Brave*, fortis, animōsus.  
*Bread*, panis.  
*Break*, frango, 3; rumpo, 3.  
*Breast*, pectus, -oris, N.; thorax, -acis, M.  
*Breath*, spiritus, anima.  
*Bright*, clarus, lucidus, illustris.  
*Bring*, affero.  
*Broken*, fractus.  
*Bromide*, bromidum.  
*Bronchial*, bronchialis.  
*Brother*, frater.  
*Bruise*, contundo, 3; contero, 3.  
*Bulb*, bulbus.  
*Burn*, ūro, 3; combūro, 3; cremo, 1.  
*Burst*, rumpo, 3.  
*Business*, negotium, occupatio.  
*But*, sed, at, at enim, verum; autem.  
*Buy*, emo, 3; mercor, 1, dep.  
*By*, a, ab, w. abl. (denoting means or instrument, use abl. alone).
- Call*, nomino, 1; appello, 1; voco, 1.  
*Call for*, postulo, 1; rogo, 1.  
*Calm*, æquus.  
*Can*, possum.  
*Care*, cura.  
*Careful*, diligens.  
*Carefully*, diligenter.  
*Careless*, negligens.  
*Carelessly*, negligenter.  
*Carry*, porto, 1; fero; (back) refero.  
*Cause*, n., causa.  
*Cause*, v., officio.  
*Cease*, cesso, 1.  
*Cerate*, ceratum.  
*Certain*, quidam; *sure*, certus.  
*Certainly*, certe.  
*Chalk*, creta.  
*Chamomile*, chamomilla, anthemis.  
*Chance*, fors, casus, fortuna.  
*Change*, v., muto, 1.  
*Change*, n., mutatio.  
*Charles*, Carolus.  
*Charm*, carmen.  
*Cheerful*, lætus, hilaris.

- Cheese*, caseus.  
*Chemist*, chemicus.  
*Cherish*, foveo, 2; colo, 3.  
*Chew*, mandūco, 1; mastico, 1.  
*Children*, pueri; liberi.  
*Chill*, frigus, -oris, N.; horror, -ōris, M.  
*China*, China, æ.  
*Chronic*, chronicus.  
*City*, urbs.  
*Civilized*, eruditus.  
*Clarified*, despumatus, depuratus.  
*Clean*, purus, mundus.  
*Cleanse*, purgo, 1; expurgo, 1.  
*Clear*, clarus, lucidus.  
*Close*, claudo, 3.  
*Closely*, arte.  
*Clothe*, vestio, 4.  
*Clove*, caryophyllum.  
*Coal*, carbo.  
*Coca*, erythroxyton.  
*Cold*, adj. frigidus; n. frigus.  
*Colic*, colicus dolor; tormina (plur. of tormen).  
*Collect*, lego, 3; colligo, 3 (con + lego).  
*Come*, venio, 4; advenio, 4.  
*Coming*, adventus.  
*Command*, n. imperium; v. impero, 1, w. dat.; jubeo, 2, w. acc.; præsum, w. dat.  
*Common*, commūnis.  
*Companion*, comrade, comes.  
*Compel*, cogo, 3.  
*Compound*, compōno, 3.  
*Compound*, part. adj. compositus.  
*Compound*, supero, 1; vinco, 3.  
*Conquer*, supero, 1; vinco, 3.  
*Consult*, consulo, 3.  
*Consume*, consumo, 3.  
*Consumption*, phthisis.  
*Contain*, contineo, 2; capio, 3.  
*Contention*, lis.  
*Cook*, n. coquus; v. coquo, 3.  
*Cool*, adj. frigidus, subfrigidus; v. refrigero, 1.  
*Copper*, cuprum, i, N.
- Copperas*, ferri sulphas.  
*Coriander*, coriandrum.  
*Corner*, angulus.  
*Correct*, adj. rectus, ēmendātus; v. corrigo, 3, -rēxī, rēctum.  
*Correctly*, recte.  
*Corrosive sublimate*, hydrargyri chloridum corrosivum.  
*Costive*, alvo astrictā.  
*Costly*, pretiosus.  
*Cottage*, casa.  
*Cotton*, gossypium.  
*Cough*, tussis.  
*Count*, numero, 1.  
*Counter*, abacus.  
*Country*, adj. rusticus.  
*Courage*, animus, virtus.  
*Cover*, obtego, 3.  
*Cow*, bos, bōvis; pertaining to a cow, vaccinus.  
*Cream of tartar*, potassii bitartras.  
*Cruel*, crudelis.  
*Crystallize*, crystallizō, 1; -āvī, -ātum.  
*Cup*, poculum.  
*Cure*, v. sano, 1; medeor, 2, w. dat.; n., sanatio.  
*Cut*, seco, 1; incīdo, 3.  
*Cut to pieces*, concido.  
*Cylindrical*, cylindratus.
- Daily*, adj., quotidiānus; adv., quotidie; in dies.  
*Dainty*, adj. fastidiosus.  
*Dainty*, n., a dainty bit, pulpa-mentum.  
*Dandelion*, taraxacum.  
*Danger*, periculum.  
*Dangerous*, periculosus.  
*Dark*, adj., obscūrus; tenebrōsus.  
*Darkness*, obscūritas, tenebræ.  
*Day*, dies; daybreak, primā luce.  
*Dead*, mortuus.  
*Deadly*, letalis.  
*Dear*, carus, pretiosus.  
*Death*, mors; letum.  
*Deceive*, decipio, 3; -cēpī, -ceptum.

- Decrease*, dēcrēscō, 3; -crēvī, -cretum.
- Decrease*, n., deminutio.
- Deed*, factum, -ī. N.; facinus, -oris, N.
- Define*, definitio.
- Degree*, gradus; ordo.
- Delay*, n. mora, -æ, F.; v. moror, 1, dep.
- Demand*, postulo, 1.
- Deny*, nego, 1; recūso, 1.
- Depart*, abeo, 4; discēdo, 3.
- Derive*, derivō, 1.
- Describe*, dēscrībō, 3; -scrīpsī, -scrīptum.
- Desirable*, optabilis.
- Desire*, n., cupīdō, -inis, F.
- Despair*, despero, 1.
- Destroy*, consūmo, 3.
- Die*, morior, dep.; abeo, 4.
- Difficult*, difficilis, gravis.
- Digest*, digero, 3; concoquo, 3.
- Diligence*, diligentia.
- Diligent*, diligens, impiger.
- Diligently*, diligenter.
- Diluted*, dilutus.
- Direction*, mandatum.
- Discover*, see *Find*.
- Disease*, morbus, adversa valetudo.
- Disgust*, it *disgusts*, piget, 2.
- Dish*, catinus.
- Dislocation*, luxum.
- Displacement*, amotio.
- Display*, pando, 3; pandī, passum; explico, 1.
- Dispose*, dispōno, 3 (dis + pono).
- Dissolve*, dissolvo, 3; solvo, 3.
- Distil*, destillo, 1.
- Disturb*, turbo, 1; perturbo, 1.
- Divide*, divido, 3.
- Do*, ago, 3; facio, 3; efficio, 3.
- Doctor*, medicus, medicīnæ doctor.
- Dose*, dosis.
- Doubt*, n. dubium, -i, N.
- Doubt*, v. dubito, 1.
- Drachm*, drachma.
- Draw blood*, see *Bleed*.
- Draw off*, detraho, 3.
- Dregs*, fæx, gen. faecis; sedimentum.
- Dress*, v. vestio, 4.
- Drink*, v. bibo, 3; poto, 1; n., potus, potio.
- Drive*, ago, 3; agito, 1; pello, 3.
- Drop*, gutta.
- Drop*, v. destillo, 1.
- Drown*, mergo, 3, mersī, mersum; submergo, 3.
- Drug*, medicamentum.
- Druggist*, see *Apothecary*.
- Dry*, siccus, aridus.
- Dry*, sicco, 1; exsicco, 1.
- During*, per, inter.
- Dust*, pulvis; *mill-dust*, pollen; *saw-dust*, scobis.
- Each*, quisque; singuli; *of two*, uterque.
- Eager*, vehemens, acer.
- Ear*, auris.
- Early* (in the morning), mane.
- Earnest*, severus.
- Easily*, facile.
- Easy*, facilis.
- Eat*, edo, 3; vescor, vescī, —, dep.
- Effect*, effectus, eventus.
- Egg*, ovum.
- Eighth*, octavus.
- Elegant*, elegans.
- Emetic*, emeticum.
- Emperor*, imperator.
- Employ*, adhibeo, 2.
- Empty*, inānis, -e; vacuus.
- End*, finis; terminus, -ī, M.
- End*, finio, 4; termino, 1.
- Endure*, suffero.
- Enemy*, inimicus.
- Enjoy*, fruor.
- Enough*, satis.
- Enter*, in eo, 4; intro, 1.
- Equal*, æqualis.
- Equally*, æque.
- Err*, erro, 1.
- Esteem*, æstimo, 1, -āvī, -ātum.
- Evaporate*, evaporo.

- Even*, etiam.  
*Evening*, vesper.  
*Event*, eventum, eventus, res.  
*Ever*, semper, usque, unquam.  
*Every*, omnis.  
*Evil*, adj. malus, pravus; n., malum.  
*Exceed*, excēdo, 3 (ex + cedo).  
*Excel*, excello, 3; -celluī, -celsus; ante-eo, 4.  
*Exercise*, n., exercitatio, usus; v. exerceo, 2.  
*Exhaust*, exhaurio, 4.  
*Expect*, exspecto, 1.  
*Expectation*, spes.  
*Experience*, experientia.  
*Experienced*, peritus.  
*Experiment*, v. experior, 4; tento, 1; n., experimentum.  
*Explain*, explico, 1.  
*Explosion*, fragor.  
*Express*, exprimo, 3.  
*Eye*, oculus.  
  
*Face*, facies, vultus.  
*Fact*, factum.  
*Fair*, pulcher, formōsus.  
*Faithful*, fidus.  
*False*, falsus, mendāx, -dācis.  
*Familiar*, familiāris, e.  
*Family*, familia.  
*Famous*, clarus.  
*Feeble*, debilis.  
*Fennel*, fœniculum.  
*Fever*, febris, febricula.  
*Few*, pauci, rāri; *very few*, per-pauci.  
*Field*, ager, agellus.  
*Fiery*, igneus, ardens.  
*Fifteen*, quindecim.  
*Fill*, impleo.  
*Filter*, v. colo.  
*Filthy*, sordidus, impurus.  
*Filtration*, colatura, filtratio.  
*Find*, invenio, 4; reperio, 4.  
*Finger*, digitus.  
*Firmly*, firme.  
  
*First*, adj. primus; adv. primum, primo.  
*Fir-tree*, abies.  
*Fish*, go *fishing*, piscor, dep. 1.  
*Fish*, n. piscis.  
*Five*, quinque.  
*Fixed*, fixus.  
*Flask*, ampulla, lagena.  
*Flower*, flos.  
*Fluid*, adj. fluidus.  
*Fluid*, n., liquor, ūmor, ōris, M.  
*Fluidity*, liquor.  
*Follow*, sequor, 3, dep.  
*Following*, posterus.  
*Folly*, stultitia, -æ, F.  
*Food*, cibus, alimentum, -ī, N.  
*Fool*, stultus.  
*Foolish*, stultus, stolidus.  
*Foolishness*, see *Folly*.  
*Foot*, pes.  
*For*, conj., nam, enim, etenim.  
*Forehead*, frons.  
*Forget*, obliviscor, 3, dep.  
*Former*, prior, superior.  
*Formula*, formula.  
*Fortunate*, fortunātus, beatus.  
*Forty*, quadrāgintā.  
*Four*, quattuor.  
*Fourth*, quartus.  
*Fracture*, fractura.  
*Frankincense*, tus or thus.  
*Free*, liber.  
*Frequent*, frequens.  
*Frequently*, frequenter, sæpe.  
*Fresh*, recens.  
*Friend*, amicus.  
*Friendship*, amicitia, -æ, F.  
*Frightful*, horribilis.  
*From*, a, ab; de; e, ex; after verbs of hindering, quin with subj.  
*Fruit*, fructus.  
*Full*, adj., plenus, explētus.  
*Furnish*, præbeo.  
  
*Gall*, fel.  
*Gallon*, congius.  
*Game*, ludus, lūsus, -ūs.

- Garden*, hortus.  
*Garlic*, allium.  
*Garment*, vestis.  
*Gather*, lego, 3; colligo, 3 (con + lego).  
*Gentle*, lenis.  
*Gift*, donum, mūnus, -eris, N.  
*Ginger*, zingiber.  
*Give*, do, 1; dono, 1.  
*Glass*, vitrum.  
*Glassy*, vitreus.  
*Gloomy*, tristis.  
*Go*, eo, 4; venio, 4; incēdo, 3.  
*Go out*, exeo, 4.  
*Gold*, aurum.  
*Good*, bonus, probus.  
*Gore*, cruor; saniēs, ēī.  
*Gout*, morbus articulāris or articularius; *gout in the hand*, chiragra; *gout in the foot*, podagra.  
*Govern*, impero, 1.  
*Gradually*, paulatim; sensim; pedetentim, gradātim.  
*Grain*, granum.  
*Gramme*, gramma.  
*Gravity*, gravitas.  
*Greek*, Græcus.  
*Grow*, cresco, 3.  
*Guess*, v., conjiciō, 3; conjecto, 1.  
*Guess*, n., conjectūra.  
*Guide*, dux.  
  
*Habit*, mos, consuetūdo, -inis, F.  
*Haggard*, macer, -cra, -crum.  
*Hair*, crīnis, -is, M.; pilus, -ī, M.; coma, -æ, F.  
*Half*, adj., dimidius, semis; n., dimidium, dimidia pars.  
*Half a pound*, selibra.  
*Hall*, aula.  
*Hand*, manus; *on the other hand*, contra.  
*Handle*, tracto.  
*Handsome*, pulcher, fōrmōsus.  
*Hang*, pendo, 3, pependī, pēnsūm; suspendo, 3, -pendī, pēnsūm.  
*Happen*, it happens, accidit.  
  
*Happy*, fēlix, -icis; beatus.  
*Hard* (not soft), durus; (difficult) difficilis.  
*Hardly*, difficile, ægre, vix.  
*Harsh*, asper, austerus, severus.  
*Hasten*, festino, 1; propero, 1.  
*Hatred*, odium, -ī, N.; invidia, -æ, F.  
*Have*, habeo, 2.  
*Hay fever*, asthma (-atis) pulverulentum.  
*Heal*, sano, 1; medicor, 1, dep.; medeor, 2, dep.  
*Healing*, sãnātio.  
*Health*, valetūdo, salus.  
*Healthy*, sanus, validus, salutāris.  
*Hear*, audio, 4.  
*Heart*, cor.  
*Heat*, calor, -ōris, M.; ardor, -ōris, M.; fervor; v. calefacio, 3; fervefacio, 3.  
*Heaviness*, gravitas, pondus.  
*Heavy*, gravis, ponderosus.  
*Help*, n., auxilium, adjumentum; v., juvō, 1, jūvī, jūtum.  
*Hemlock*, conīum, cicuta.  
*Herb*, herba.  
*Here, to be here*, adsum.  
*Hide*, celo, 1; occulto, 1.  
*High*, altus; celsus; sublīmis, -e.  
*Hill*, collis, -is, M.; tumulus, -ī, M.  
*Hinder*, impedio, 4.  
*Hip*, coxa.  
*Hither*, huc.  
*Hold*, teneo, 2; obtineō, 2, -tinuī, -tentum.  
*Hole*, forāmen, cavum.  
*Honey*, mel.  
*Hop*, lupulus, -ī, M.  
*Horehound*, marrubium.  
*Horn*, cornu.  
*Horse*, equus.  
*Hot*, calidus; fervidus.  
*Hour*, hora.  
*How* (of degree), quam; *how far*, quatenus; *how many*, quot; *how great*, quantus; *in what manner*, quomodo.

- Hundred*, centum.  
*Hunger*, famēs, -is, F.  
*Hurry*, festīno, 1; propero, 1.  
*Hurt*, lædo, 3; noceo, 2, nocui, nocitum; obsum, w. dat.  
  
*I*, ego.  
*If*, si; *if not*, nisi, si non.  
*Ignorance*, ignorantia, inscientia.  
*Ignorant*, adj., ignārus, indoctus; to be ig., v., ignōro, 1; nescio, 4.  
*Illustrious*, clarus.  
*Imitate*, imitor, 1, dep., tr.  
*Immediately*, statim.  
*In*, in, w. abl.  
*Incompatible*, repugnans.  
*Increase*, augeo, 2; amplifico, 1; cresco, 3.  
*Increase*, n., auctus.  
*Indicate*, indico, 1.  
*Indulge*, indulgeo, 2, -dulsī, -dultum.  
*Inexperienced*, inexpertus.  
*Infant*, infans, -fantis.  
*Injuse*, infundo, 3.  
*Ingredient*, materia, materies.  
*Inhabit*, habito, 1.  
*Inject*, injicio, 3.  
*Injure*, see *Hurt*.  
*Inquire*, see *Ask*.  
*Inscribe*, inscribo, 3.  
*Instruct*, erudio, 4; doceo, 2.  
*Instrument*, instrumentum.  
*Intend*, in animo est, w. dat. of the person.  
*Intermittent*, intermittens.  
*Into*, in w. acc.  
*Invent*, invenio, 4.  
*Invite*, invito, 1.  
*Iron*, n., ferrum; adj., ferreus.  
*Irritation*, irritatio.  
*It*, is, ea, id.  
*Itch*, scabies, -ēī, F.; psora.  
*Itself*, see *Self*.  
*Ivory*, ebur.  
*Ivy*, hedera, -æ, F.  
  
*Far*, testa, -æ, F.; urceus, -ī, M.  
*Faundice*, morbus regius; icterus, -ī, M.  
*Joint*, articulus.  
*Joke*, jocus, -ī, M.  
*Journey*, iter, itineris, N.  
*Joy*, gaudium.  
*Judge*, jūdex, jūdicis, M.  
*Just*, justus, æquus.  
*Justly*, juste.  
  
*Keen*, acer.  
*Keep*, teneo, 2; habeo, 2.  
*Keep off* (trans.), arceo, 2.  
*Kill*, neco, 1; interficio, 3.  
*Kind*, benignus.  
*Kind*, n., genus.  
*Knee*, genu, -ūs, N.  
*Knife*, culter; scalprum, scalpellum.  
*Knot*, nōdus, -ī, M.  
*Know*, *know how*, scio, 4; *not know*, nescio.  
*Knowledge*, nōtitia, -æ, F.; scientia.  
*Known*, notus.  
  
*Labor*, labor.  
*Lack*, desum, -esse, -fuī; (want) egeo, 2.  
*Lack of knowledge*, see *Ignorance*.  
*Lame*, claudus.  
*Lancet*, scalpellum.  
*Land*, ager; terra, -æ, F.  
*Language*, lingua.  
*Large*, magnus.  
*Large, as large as*, tantus — quantus.  
*Last, latest*, ultimus, suprēmus; extremus, recentissimus.  
*Last, at last*, denique.  
*Latin*, Latinus; "in Latin," Latine.  
*Laugh*, rideō, 2; risī, risum; (at) irrideo, 2 (in + rideō).  
*Law*, lex.  
*Lay*, pōno, 3.  
*Lazy*, piger, ignāvus.  
*Lead*, plumbum.  
*Lead*, v., dūco, 3.



- Leaf*, folium.  
*Leaky*, rimosus.  
*Learn*, disco, 3.  
*Learned*, doctus, eruditus.  
*Leave*, relinquo, 3.  
*Leech*, hirūdo, sanguisūga, -æ, F.  
*Leek*, porrum.  
*Leg*, crūs, crūris, N.  
*Lesson*, pensum.  
*Life*, vita.  
*Light*, adj., levis.  
*Light*, n. lux.  
*Like*, v. amo, 1.  
*Like*, adj., similis.  
*Lime-stone*, calx.  
*Lip*, labrum.  
*Liquid*, adj., liquidus.  
*Liquid*, n. liquidum, liquor.  
*Liquor*, liquor.  
*Liquorice*, glycyrrhiza.  
*Listen*, ausculto, 1.  
*Little*, adj., parvus.  
*Little*, n. paululum, paulum.  
*Live*, vivo, 3; habito, 1 (dwell).  
*Liver*, jecur; hēpar, hēpatis, N.  
*Local*, localis.  
*Loin*, lumbus.  
*Long*, longus.  
*Long-continued*, diuturnus.  
*Look at*, specto, 1; inspecto, 1.  
*Lose*, amitto, 3; perdo, 3.  
*Loss*, damnum.  
*Love*, amo, 1.  
*Low*, humilis, -e.  
*Lower*, inferior, inferius.  
*Lucky*, felix, felicitas.  
*Ludicrous*, lūdicus.
- Mace*, macis, -idis, F.  
*Macerate*, macero, 1.  
*Make*, facio, 3; *make a trial of*,  
 experior, 1, dep.  
*Malaria*, malaria.  
*Man*, homo; vir.  
*Manner*, mos; modus.  
*Many*, multi; *how many*, quot.  
*Marigold*, calendula.
- Mark*, nota, signum.  
*Marsh*, palus.  
*Master*, dominus; magister.  
*Material*, materia, materies.  
*May*, licet, w. dat.  
*Mean*, significo, 1.  
*Meaning*, significatio.  
*Means* (by means of), use the abl.  
*Measure*, n., metrum, -ī, N.; v.,  
 metior, 4.  
*Medicinal*, medicinalis.  
*Medicine*, medicina; medicamen-  
 tum.  
*Melancholy*, tristitia.  
*Melt*, liquefacio, 3.  
*Memory*, memoria.  
*Mercury*, hydrargyrum.  
*Method*, see *Mode*.  
*Middle*, medius.  
*Milk*, lac.  
*Mind*, animus; mens.  
*Mindful*, memor, -oris.  
*Mine*, pron., meus.  
*Mint*, mentha.  
*Miserable*, miser.  
*Miss*, omittō, 3 (ob + mittō); (de-  
 sire) desidero, 1.  
*Mistake*, error; *to make a mistake*,  
 erro, 1.  
*Mistletoe*, viscum.  
*Mix*, misceo, 2.  
*Mixture*, mistura.  
*Mode*, modus, ratio.  
*Modest*, modestus.  
*Moist*, humidus (ūmidus), madidus.  
*Moisten*, humecto (ūmectō), 1.  
*Money*, pecunia.  
*Moon*, lūna, -æ, F.  
*More*, plus; magis.  
*Morning*, mane; *early in the morn-  
 ing*, primō māne.  
*Morrow*, cras.  
*Most*, plurimus, plerique.  
*Mother*, mater.  
*Mountain*, mons.  
*Move*, moveo, 2.  
*Much*, adj. multus; adv. multo.

- Mucilage*, mucilago.  
*Must*, oportet; debeo, 2.  
*My*, pron., meus.  
  
*Name*, n. nomen.  
*Name*, v. nomino, 1.  
*Narrow*, angustus.  
*Natural*, naturalis.  
*Nature*, natura.  
*Navel*, umbilicus, -ī, M.  
*Near*, vicinus; propinquus.  
*Nearly*, prope; pæne, fere.  
*Necessary*, necessarius; necesse.  
*Neck*, collum.  
*Need* (want), egeo, 2; careo, 2.  
*Neglect*, v., neglego, 3.  
*Neither . . . nor*, neque . . . neque; nec . . . nec.  
*Nerve*, nervus.  
*Nervous*, nervosus.  
*Nettle*, urtica.  
*Never*, nunquam.  
*New*, novus; (*fresh*), recens.  
*Next*, proximus.  
*Night*, nox.  
*Nightshade* (deadly), belladonna.  
*Nitric acid*, aqua fortis, acidum nitricum.  
*No*, adj., nullus, non ullus.  
*No*, neg. partic., non, minime, minime vero.  
*Noble*, nobilis.  
*Noon*, meridies.  
*Nor*, conj., nec, neque.  
*Not*, adv., non; *expecting answer* yes, nonne.  
*Nothing*, nihil; nil.  
*Nourish*, nutrio, 4.  
*Now*, adv., nunc, jam.  
*Now and then*, subinde.  
*Number*, v., numero, 1.  
*Number*, n. numerus.  
*Nut*, nux.  
  
*Oak*, quercus, -ūs, F.  
*Obedient*, obediēns, -ēntis.  
*Obey*, pāreō, 2, pāruī, pāritum.  
  
*Obscure*, adj., obscurus.  
*Obtain*, adipiscor, 3, dep.; potior, 4, w. abl.  
*Occasion*, as *occasion* may require, occasionally, prō rē natā.  
*Occiput*, occiput, -itis, N.  
*Of*, concerning, de.  
*Offer*, offero, 3; præbeo, 2.  
*Office* (place of business), officīna.  
*Officinal*, officinalis.  
*Often*, sæpe.  
*Oil*, oleum.  
*Ointment*, unguentum.  
*Old*, antiquus; vetus; *old man*, senex; *old age*, senectus.  
*On*, in, w. abl.; (of time), abl.  
*Once*, semel; *once* (*formerly*), olim, quondam; *at once*, statim.  
*One*, unus; *one at a time*, singuli; *no one*, nemo, nullus.  
*Onion*, cepa.  
*Only*, adj., solus; adv., solum, tantum.  
*Open*, v. aperio, 4.  
*Open*, part. adj. apertus.  
*Opening*, foramen.  
*Or*, aut, vel, ve (enclitic).  
*Order*, in *order that*, ut; *in order that not*, ne.  
*Other*, alius; *some . . . others*, alii . . . alii; *other of two*, alter; *the rest*, ceterus.  
*Ought*, debeo, 2.  
*Ounce*, uncia.  
*Our*, noster.  
*Out of*, prep. e, ex, w. abl.  
*Over*, prep. super, w. acc. and abl.; supra, w. acc.  
*Own*, proprius; suus, meus, etc.  
  
*Pack*, premo.  
*Pain*, dolor.  
*Pale*, pallidus.  
*Paper*, n., charta; of paper, chartaceus.  
*Parent*, parens, -entis, M. and F.  
*Part*, pars.

- Patience*, patientia.  
*Patient*, n., æger, ægrotus.  
*Patiently*, patienter.  
*Peace*, pax.  
*People*, populus.  
*Peppermint*, mentha piperita.  
*Perceive*, percipio, 3.  
*Percolate*, percolo, 1.  
*Percolation*, colatura.  
*Percolator*, percolator.  
*Perhaps*, forsan, forte.  
*Person*, persona, homo.  
*Pharmacopœia*, pharmacopœia.  
*Phial*, phiala.  
*Physician*, medicus.  
*Piece*, pars; fragmentum, frustum.  
*Pine away*, tãbescō, 3, tãbuī, —.  
*Pink (the flower)*, dianthus, -ī, M.  
*Pitch*, pix.  
*Place*, locus.  
*Plague*, pestilentia, -æ, F.; pestis.  
*Plan*, consilium; ratio.  
*Plaster*, emplastrum.  
*Play*, n. ludus; v. ludo, 3.  
*Pleasant, pleasing*, gratus.  
*Please (if you)*, si placet.  
*Plough*, v. aro, 1.  
*Pocket*, funda vestis.  
*Poison*, venenum.  
*Poisoner*, veneficus.  
*Poor*, miser.  
*Porous*, rarus, spongiosus.  
*Possess*, v., possideo, 2, -sēdī, -ses-  
sum; habeo, 2; (*get possession*)  
potior, 4.  
*Postscript*, postscriptum.  
*Potash*, potassium.  
*Pound*, n., libra; *half a* —. selībra;  
v. contero, 3; contundo, 3.  
*Pour*, fundō, 3, fūdī, fūsum.  
*Powder*, pulvis.  
*Power*, potestās, -ātis, F.  
*Powerful*, potens.  
*Practice*, v., exerceo, 2; n., usus,  
experientia.  
*Praise*, v. laudo, 1; n. laus, lau-  
dis, F.
- Preparation*, præparatio.  
*Prepare*, paro, 1; præparo, 1.  
*Prescribe*, præscribo, 3.  
*Prescription*, præscriptum.  
*Present*, adj., præsens.  
*Press*, n. prēlum, -ī, N.; torcular;  
v. premo, 3.  
*Pretty*, pulcher.  
*Prevent*, prohibeo, 2.  
*Probably*, probābiliter.  
*Proceed*, prōcēdō, 3 (prō + cēdō);  
pergo, 3.  
*Promise*, polliceor, 2; promitto, 3  
(prō + mittō).  
*Proud*, superbus.  
*Provide*, paro, 1; comparo, 1.  
*Pulp*, pulpa.  
*Pulverize*, pulverizo, 1.  
*Punish*, punio, 4.  
*Pupil*, discipulus.  
*Purchase*, emo, 3.  
*Pure*, purus, mundus.  
*Purge*, purgo, 1.  
*Put*, pono, 3; loco, 1; *put an end to*,  
finio, 4; — *to flight*, fugo, 1; *put in*  
*charge of*, præpono.
- Quack*, empiricus.  
*Quantity*, quantitas.  
*Queen*, rēgina, -æ, F.  
*Quick*, agilis, -e; citus (part. of  
cieo).  
*Quickly*, cito.
- Radish*, raphanus, -ī, M.  
*Raise*, tollo, 3; levo, 1.  
*Rather (wish)*, malo.  
*Raw*, incoctus, crudus.  
*Read*, lego, 3; (*aloud*) recito, 1.  
*Ready*, paratus.  
*Really*, rē verā.  
*Receive*, recipio, 3; accipio, 3; ex-  
cipio, 3.  
*Recently*, nuper, recens; *very re-*  
*cently*, nūperrimē.  
*Recite*, recito, 1.

- Recognize*, agnōscō, 3, -nōvī, -nitum.  
*Recover*, recipero, 1 (trans.); convalesco, 3 (intrans.).  
*Rectified*, rectificatus.  
*Red*, ruber; rufus.  
*Reduce*, redigo, 3.  
*Refresh*, recreo, 1.  
*Regard*, see *Think*.  
*Relate*, narro, 1.  
*Relieve*, relevo, 1.  
*Remain*, maneo, 2.  
*Remainder*, remanentia.  
*Remaining*, ceterus.  
*Remedy*, remedium.  
*Remember*, meminī, reminīscor, 3, —; memoriā teneo.  
*Remove*, submoveo, 2.  
*Repeat*, repeto, 3.  
*Report*, nuntio, 1.  
*Resemble; am like*, similis sum.  
*Rest (the)*, ceteri, reliqui.  
*Rest (the remainder)*, reliquum.  
*Restrain*, coerceo, 2.  
*Retain*, retineo, 2.  
*Return*, redeo, 4.  
*Return, n. reditus*.  
*Reward*, præmium.  
*Rich*, dives.  
*Rightly*, recte.  
*Rise*, orior, 4, dep.  
*Road*, via.  
*Roll*, volvo, 3.  
*Roman*, Romanus.  
*Root*, radix.  
*Rose*, rosa.  
*Rosemary*, rosmarinus.  
*Rose-water*, aqua rosæ.  
*Rough*, asper.  
*Rub*, tero.  
*Ruddy*, ruber.  
*Rugged*, durus.  
*Ruin*, profligō, 1; deleo, 2.  
*Rule*, rego, 3.  
*Run*, curro, 3, cucurrī, cursum.  
*Run away*, aufugio, 3.  
*Rust*, rūbigō, -inis, F.
- Sack*, saccus.  
*Sad*, tristis.  
*Safe*, tutus.  
*Sagacious*, prudens.  
*Sailor*, nauta.  
*Salt*, sal.  
*Same*, idem, eadem, idem.  
*Sand*, arena.  
*Saturated*, saturatus.  
*Save*, servo, 1.  
*Savin*, sabina.  
*Say*, dico, 3.  
*Scammony*, scammonium.  
*Scare*, terreo, 2, terrūi, territum.  
*Scholar*, discipulus.  
*School*, schola.  
*Science*, scientia; doctrīna, -æ, F.  
*Scrape*, rado, 3.  
*Scruple*, scrupulus.  
*Sea*, mare, maris, N.; *of the sea*, marinus.  
*Seat*, sedes.  
*Second*, secundus.  
*See*, video, 2.  
*Seek*, petō, 3, petivī, petitum; quæro, 3.  
*Seem*, videor, 2.  
*Seldom*, raro.  
*Self*, ipse, sui.  
*Sell*, vendo, 3.  
*Send*, mitto, 3.  
*Senna*, senna, -æ, F.  
*Serious*, sevērus, serius.  
*Servant*, servus; minister, -trī.  
*Set*, pono, 3; statuo, 3, statui, statūtum.  
*Settling*, n. sedimentum.  
*Several*, aliquot; nonnulli.  
*Severe*, severus, gravis, acer.  
*Shame*, pudor.  
*Sharp (in edge)*, acūtus; (to the taste) acer.  
*Shelf*, abacus.  
*Shop*, officīna.  
*Short*, brevis, -e.  
*Shut*, claudio, 3.  
*Sick*, æger; ægrotus.

- Sickly*, morbosus, valetudinarius  
*Side*, n. latus.  
*Sift*, cribro, 1.  
*Sight*, visus, -ūs, M.; conspectus.  
*Sign*, signum; indicium; nota.  
*Signify*, significo, 1.  
*Silent*, silēns, -entis.  
*Similar*, similis.  
*Simple*, simplex; purus.  
*Since* (whereas), cum, w. subj.  
*Singular*, singulāris.  
*Sit*, sedeo, 2.  
*Skillful*, peritus; expertus.  
*Skin*, cutis.  
*Slave*, servus.  
*Sleep*, n. somnus; v. dormio, 4.  
*Small*, parvus.  
*Soap*, sapo.  
*Soldier*, miles.  
*Solid*, solidus.  
*Soluble*, solubilis.  
*Solution*, solutio.  
*Some, some one*, aliquis; quidam;  
*some—others*, alii—alii.  
*Sometime*, aliquandō.  
*Sometimes*, nonnunquam.  
*Son*, filius.  
*Soon*, mox.  
*Soothe*, mollio, 4.  
*Sore*, ulcus.  
*Sort*, see *Kind*.  
*Spare*, parco, 3. pepercī, parsum,  
w. dat.  
*Speak*, loquor, 3, locūtus sum. dep.;  
dico, 3.  
*Spearmint*, mentha viridis, menthæ  
viridis.  
*Special*, speciālis, e.  
*Specific*, adj., specificus, compara-  
tivus; n. specificum.  
*Spend*, consumo, 3.  
*Spirit*, spiritus.  
*Spoon*, cochleare.  
*Spring*, fons.  
*Sprinkle*, spargo, 3.  
*Square*, quadrātus (part. of qua-  
drō).  
*Stain*, maculō, 1.  
*Starch*, amyllum.  
*State*, civitas.  
*Stay*, maneo, 2; moror, 1, dep.  
*Steep*, macero, 1.  
*Stimulant*, stimulus.  
*Stomach*, stomachus.  
*Store*, officina.  
*Store-house*, apotheca.  
*Story*, fabula.  
*Strain*, percolo, 1.  
*Street*, via, -æ, F.  
*Strive*, nitor, 3, nixus sum, dep.  
*Strong*, validus.  
*Student*, discipulus.  
*Studious*, studiosus.  
*Study*, n. studium.  
*Study*, v. studeo, 2.  
*Stupid*, stupidus.  
*Sturdy*, validus.  
*Subject*, res.  
*Such*, talis.  
*Sudorific*, sudorificus.  
*Suffer*, patior, 3, dep.; tolero, 1;  
suffero, 3; *suffer with or from*,  
laboro, 1.  
*Sufficient quantity*, quantitas suffi-  
ciens or quantum sufficit.  
*Sugar*, saccharum.  
*Suitable*, opportūnus.  
*Summer*, æstās, -ātis, F.  
*Sun*, sol.  
*Suppose*, see *Think*.  
*Sure*, certus.  
*Surely*, certe.  
*Surgeon*, chirurgus.  
*Surpass*, supero, 1; vinco, 3.  
*Swallow*, devōro, 1.  
*Swear*, jūrō, 1.  
*Sweet* (to taste or smell), dulcis;  
suavis; jucundus.  
*Sword*, gladius.  
*Symptom* (of disease), nota, signum.  
*Syrup*, syrupus.  
*Table*, mēnsa, -æ, F.  
*Take*, capio, 3; sumo, 3; recipio, 3.

- Tall*, altus, celsus.  
*Tansy*, tanacetum.  
*Tar*, pix liquida, picis liquidæ, F.  
*Tardy*, piger; tardus.  
*Taste*, n. gustus, -ūs, M.; v. gusto, 1.  
*Tea*, thea.  
*Teach*, doceo.  
*Tedious*, longus.  
*Tell*, narro, 1; dico, 3.  
*Ten*, decem.  
*Tender*, tener.  
*Terrify*, see *Scare*.  
*Test*, tento or tempto, 1.  
*Than*, quam.  
*That*, pron. ille; is; iste.  
*That*, conj. in purpose or result clauses, ut; after verbs of fearing, pos. ne, neg. ut; after negative expressions of doubt and hindrance, quin; after verbs of saying, and the like, not translated.  
*Their*, gen. plur. of is; (own) suus.  
*Then*, tum, deinde; igitur (therefore).  
*Thence*, inde.  
*There*, ibi; as an expletive, not translated.  
*Therefore*, igitur.  
*Thing*, res.  
*Think*, arbitror, 1, -ātus sum, dep.; puto, 1.  
*Third*, tertius.  
*Thirst*, sitis.  
*Thirty*, trīgintā.  
*This*, hic, is.  
*Thoroughly*, penitus.  
*Though*, cum.  
*Three*, tres.  
*Through*, per, w. acc.  
*Time*, tempus; a short time, paulisper.  
*Tincture*, tinctura.  
*Tired*, defessus.  
*To*, sign of dative; ad, in, w. acc.; expressing purpose, ut, ad, w. gerund or gerundive, supine.  
*Tobacco*, tabacum.  
*To-day*, hodie.  
*Together with*, cum, w. abl.  
*Tombstone*, monumentum, -ī, N.  
*To-morrow*, cras.  
*Tongue*, lingua.  
*Tonic*, tonicum.  
*Too* (also), quoque; (too much) nimium.  
*Torpid* (to be), torpeo, 2.  
*Touch*, tango, 3.  
*Tough*, lentus, durus (hardy).  
*Towards*, ad, in, w. acc.  
*Trachea*, trachīa, trachea.  
*Train*, exerceo, 2.  
*Translate*, reddo, 3.  
*Tree*, arbor.  
*Trial* (make), experior, 4, dep.  
*Troche*, trochiscus.  
*Troublesome*, molestus.  
*True*, verus.  
*Try*, experior, 4, dep.; conor, 1, dep.; tento, 1.  
*Turn into Latin*, reddere Latine.  
*Turnip*, rapum.  
*Turpentine*, terebinthina.  
*Two*, duo.  
*Unable* (to be), translate, *can not*.  
*Uncertain*, incertus.  
*Understand*, intellego, 3.  
*Undertake*, suscipiō, 3, -cēpī, -ceptum; conor, 1, dep.  
*Unlearned*, untaught, indoctus.  
*Until*, dum, donec.  
*Unwilling* (to be), nolo.  
*Upon*, in, w. acc. or abl.  
*Use*, utor, 3, dep., w. abl.; usurpo, 1.  
*Use*, n. usus.  
*Useful*, utilis.  
*Usual*, usitatus.  
*Usually*, plerumque, fere.  
*Vain* (in), frustra.  
*Valerian*, valeriana.  
*Valley*, vallis.  
*Vaporization*, vaporatio.  
*Various*, varius.

- Vegetable*, adj. *vegetabilis*.  
*Vein*, *vēna*.  
*Very*, superl. degree, or *express by*,  
*admodum, valde*.  
*Vessel*, *vas*.  
*Vial*, *phiala*.  
*Vine*, *vitis*.  
*Vinegar*, *acetum*.  
*Violence*, *vis*.  
*Virtue*, *virtūs, -ūtis, F.*  
*Visit*, *viso, 3.*  
*Voice*, *vox*.  
*Volatile*, *volatilis*.  
*Vomit*, *vomo, 3, vomuī, vomitum;*  
*vomito (often), 1.*  
*Wagon*, *carrus, -ī, M.*  
*Wahoo*, *euonymus*.  
*Wait*, *exspecto, 1.*  
*Walk*, *ambulō, 1.*  
*Walnut*, *juglans*.  
*Want (be in)*, *careo, 2.*  
*Ward off*, *arceo, 2.*  
*Warm*, *calidus; lukewarm, tepidus.*  
*Warm (make)*, *calefacio, 3; tepe-*  
*facio, 3.*  
*Warn*, *moneo, 2.*  
*Wash, v.*, *lavo, 1; luo, 3, luī, lūtum;*  
*n., lotio.*  
*Washing*, *lotio.*  
*Water*, *aqua.*  
*Wax*, *cera.*  
*Weak*, *debilis.*  
*Wearry*, *fessus; defessus.*  
*Weep*, *fleo, 2.*  
*Well*, *bene.*  
*Well (be)*, *valeo, 2.*  
*What*, interrog. *quis (qui).*  
*When*, *cum (quum); interrog.,*  
*quando.*  
*Where*, *ubi.*  
*Whether*, *num; whether . . . or,*  
*utrum . . . an, ne . . . an.*  
*Which*, *quis (qui); (of two), uter.*  
*While*, *dum.*  
*Whiskey*, *frumenti spiritus.*  
*White*, *albus.*  
*Who, rel., qui; interrog., quis.*  
*Whole*, *totus.*  
*Why*, *cur; quāre; quamobrem.*  
*Wicked*, *scelestus.*  
*Wide*, *latus.*  
*Wife*, *uxor, -ōris, F.*  
*Wild*, *ferus.*  
*Wine*, *vinum.*  
*Wine-glass*, *cyathus.*  
*Winter*, *hiems.*  
*Wise*, *sapiens.*  
*Wisely*, *sapienter.*  
*Wish*, *volo.*  
*With*, *cum, w. abl.; by means of, abl.*  
*alone.*  
*Without*, *sine, w. abl.*  
*Without (to be)*, *careo, 2.*  
*Woods*, *silva.*  
*Wool*, *lāna, -æ, F.*  
*Word*, *verbum, -ī, N.*  
*Work*, *labor; opus.*  
*Work*, *labōro.*  
*Worthy*, *dignus.*  
*Would rather*, *malo.*  
*Would that*, *utinam.*  
*Wound*, *vulnus.*  
*Wounded*, *vulneratus.*  
*Wretched*, *miser.*  
*Write*, *scribo, 3.*  
*Writer*, *scriptor.*  
*Writing*, *scriptum.*  
*Wrong*, *injuria.*  
*Year*, *annus.*  
*Yellow*, *flavus.*  
*Yes*, *ita, sane, vero, certe, etc.*  
*Yesterday*, *heri.*  
*Yet, at; tamen; not yet, nondum.*  
*Yolk*, *vitellus.*  
*You*, *sing. tu, plur. vos.*  
*Your*, *tuus, vester.*  
*Young, young man, young woman,*  
*adj. and n., juvenis, adulēscēns,*  
*-entis, M. and F.*  
*Zeal*, *studium.*  
*Zealous*, *diligens; studiōsus.*

# GENERAL INDEX.

---

	PARAGRAPH
Ablative of agent . . . . .	33
Ablative of cause . . . . .	221
Ablative of characteristic . . . . .	239
Ablative with comparatives . . . . .	94
Ablative of manner . . . . .	64
Ablative of means, etc. . . . .	38
Ablative of separation . . . . .	56
Ablative of specification . . . . .	129
Ablative of time . . . . .	59
Ablative of place . . . . . 219 (2), (3); 220 (2), (3)	
Ablative with <i>utor</i> , etc. . . . .	183
Ablative absolute . . . . . 285, 286	
Accent . . . . .	6
Accusative of direct object . . . . .	16
Accusatives, two with verbs of choosing, etc. . . . .	71
Accusative of duration of time . . . . .	173
Accusative of place to which . . . . . 219 (1), 220 (1)	
Accusative subject of infinitive . . . . .	271
Acidum Nitricum . . . . .	325
Adjectives of First and Second Declensions . . . . .	34
Adjectives of Third Declension . . . . . 62, 67, 73-75	
Adjectives, numeral . . . . .	187-196
Adversative (concessive) clauses . . . . . 251, 254	
Agreement of adjectives . . . . .	30
Agreement of relative pronouns, of verbs with rel. pron. as subj. 170, 171	
Alphabet . . . . .	1
Answers . . . . .	28
Antidote of Mithridates . . . . .	338
Appositives . . . . .	31
Article . . . . .	14
Cases . . . . .	8
Cascarillæ extrāctum: Passage for Translation . . . . .	151
Cato: Passages for Translation . . . . .	85, 86
Cato dē vī medicāmentōsa brassicā . . . . .	174
Cato's recipe for birthday cake . . . . .	182
Cato dē mustō . . . . .	200



	PARAGRAPH
Cato on the medicinal value of cabbage.....	336
Celsus <i>dē his quæ calefaciunt et refrigerant</i> .....	158
Celsus <i>dē parōtidibus</i> .....	204
Celsus <i>dē cūratiōne vulneris, etc.</i> .....	210
Celsus <i>dē emplastris</i> .....	223
Celsus' remedy for hydrophobia.....	339
Chamomillæ syrupus.....	151, 3
Comparison of adjectives.....	87-93
Comparison of adverbs.....	97-104
Comparative with the ablative.....	94
Concessive Clauses—see <i>Adversative Clauses</i> .....	251, 254
Conjugation of <i>sum</i> .....	37
Conjugation First.....	41, 42
Conjugation Second.....	51, 52
Conjugation Third.....	79, 80
Conjugation Fourth.....	106, 107
Conjugation Third: Verbs in <i>iō</i> .....	113, 114
<i>Cum temporal, causal, and adversative</i> .....	251-254
Dative of indirect object.....	18
Dative of possession.....	22
Dative with compounds of <i>sum</i> .....	179
Dative with gerundive.....	294
Declension First.....	10-13
Declension Second.....	23-27
Declension Third.....	47
Declension Third, mute stems.....	48
Declension Third, liquid stems.....	58
Declension Third, <i>s</i> stems.....	61-63
Declension Third, stems in <i>i</i> .....	66-70
Declension Third, mixed stems.....	72-75
Declension Fourth.....	117-123
Declension Fifth.....	124-128
Declension of special nouns,— <i>vīs, deus, etc.</i> .....	130
Declension of the Comparative.....	93
Deponent verbs of First and Second Conjugations.....	180
Deponent verbs of Third and Fourth Conjugations.....	183, 186
Direct Object.....	16
Duration of time.....	173
<i>Electuārium Thēriaca</i> .....	327
<i>Elixir Aurantiōrum Compositum</i> .....	328
Enclitics.....	foot-note 21
<i>Extractum Absinthii</i> .....	329
Fearing, verbs of.....	248, 249

	PARAGRAPH
Gender .....	9, 11, 23, 76, 118, 119, 125
Genitive with verbs of remembering and forgetting .....	184, 185
Genitive, partitive .....	197
Genitive of characteristic .....	240
Gerundive with sum: Passive periphrastic conjugation .....	292
Gerundive with dative .....	294
Gerund and Gerundive .....	296-301
Imperative .....	266, 267
Imperative: Subjunctive for the Imperative .....	262, 264, 268
Impersonal verbs .....	288-290
Indirect Object .....	18
Indirect Discourse .....	271-277
Indirect Discourse: Tenses of the Infinitive .....	275, 276
Indirect Discourse: Subordinate Clauses .....	277
Indirect Questions .....	256, 257, 259, 260
Infinitive .....	270, 271
Infinitive, Tenses of .....	275, 276
Interrogative words, <i>ne</i> , <i>nōnne</i> , <i>num</i> .....	39, 1, 2, 3
Irregular verbs, <i>volō</i> , <i>nōlō</i> , <i>mālō</i> .....	199
Irregular verb, <i>ferō</i> .....	201
Irregular verbs, <i>eō</i> , <i>fiō</i> .....	205-208
Malagma ad Lāterum Dolōrēs .....	332
- <i>Ne</i> , participle enclitic, sign of question .....	21
<i>Nē</i> , negative .....	236, 263
<i>Nē</i> with verbs of fearing .....	248, 249
<i>Nūgæ</i> .....	172
Numerals .....	187-196
Oleum Cacāō .....	95
Participle, declension of the present .....	75
Participles .....	279-283
Pasta Gummōsa .....	96
Periphrastic Conjugations .....	291-294
Physician and Patient .....	335
Place, expressions of .....	217-220
Pleasing, displeasing, etc., verbs of .....	244
Predicate noun .....	17
Possessive Dative .....	22
Prepositions .....	211-216
Prescription Writing .....	306
Prescriptions, Formulæ, etc. .....	307-340
Pronouns, classes of .....	132

	PARAGRAPH
Pronouns, declension of personal.....	133
Pronouns, use of personal.....	135, 136, 138, 139
Pronouns, Reflexive.....	134, 138
Pronouns, Possessive.....	140, 141, 142
Pronouns, Demonstrative and Intensive.....	144-149, 152-157
Pronouns, Relative, Interrogative, Indefinite.....	159-171
Pronouns, Agreement with antecedent.....	170, 171
Pronunciation.....	3, 7
Pulvis Arōmaticus.....	151, 2
Purpose with <i>ut</i> and <i>nē</i> .....	236
Purpose with <i>quī</i> .....	238
Quæ Pürgent.....	333
Quantity.....	5
Quīn with Subjunctive after verbs of hindering, etc.....	243
Relative Clauses of purpose and result.....	238, 246
Relative Pronouns, agreement and case of.....	170
Relative Pronouns, agreement of verbs with.....	171
Remembering and forgetting, verbs of.....	184
Seneca, passage for translation.....	255
Sequence of tenses.....	227-234
Space, extent of.....	173
Subject of finite verb.....	15
Subject Accusative.....	271
Subjunctive Mood.....	226-264
Subjunctive Use of Tenses.....	227-231
Subjunctive of Purpose.....	236, 238
Subjunctive expressing will—volitive subj.....	262-264
Subordinate clauses of Indirect Discourse.....	277
Substantive clauses after verbs of admonishing, etc.....	245
Substantive clauses after verbs of accomplishing, etc.....	247
Sum, Conjugation of.....	37
Sum, compounds of.....	175-179
Sum, case with compounds of.....	179
Supine in <i>um</i> .....	302, 303
Supine in <i>ū</i> .....	304
Syllables, division of words into.....	4
Temporal clauses with <i>cum</i> .....	251, 252
Time <i>when</i> , and <i>within</i> which.....	59
Time, duration of.....	173

<i>Ut, ut nōn</i> with subjunctive .....	236, 245, 246, 247
<i>Ūtor, fruor</i> , etc., take the abl. ....	183
Verbs of <i>making, choosing</i> , etc. ....	71
Volitive Subjunctive .....	262-264, 268
Wishes and Conditions .....	261



# INDEX TO PHARMACEUTICAL AND MEDICAL TERMS AND SUGGESTIVE DERIVATIONS.

(The figures refer to the paragraphs.)

Āërophobia . . . . .	209,	2	Capsicum . . . . .	143,	2
Alterative . . . . .	342,	1	Carbonization . . . . .	341	
Anaesthetics . . . . .	342,	2	Carminatives . . . . .	342,	4
Analgesics . . . . .	342,	2	Caryophyllum . . . . .	330,	3
Angelica . . . . .	330,	1	Caryophyllum Dianthus . . . . .	330,	4
Anodynes . . . . .	342,	2	Cascarilla . . . . .	330,	9
Antacids . . . . .	342,	1	Catarrhus . . . . .	110,	3
Anthelmintics . . . . .	342,	4	Cathartics . . . . .	342,	4
Anthemis . . . . .	78,	1	Caustics . . . . .	342,	5
Antiperiodics . . . . .	342,	2	Cholagogues . . . . .	342,	4
Antipyreticus . . . . .	321,	1	Christophorus . . . . .	209,	1
Antiseptics . . . . .	342,	5	Chrÿsalis . . . . .	265,	2
Antispasmodics . . . . .	342,	2	Clarification . . . . .	341	
Archangelica . . . . .	330,	3	Cochleäre . . . . .	287,	2
Aristolochia . . . . .	321,	3	Cochleäriförmis . . . . .	287,	3
Aristolochia Polyrhyza . . . . .	321,	4	Colation . . . . .	341	
Aristolochia Serpentaria . . . . .	322,	5	Collutörium . . . . .	250,	2
Astigmatism . . . . .	222,	2	Colluviës . . . . .	250,	1
Astringents . . . . .	342,	5	Comminution . . . . .	341	
Ātrabilis . . . . .	322,	2	Confection . . . . .	295,	1
Ātramentum . . . . .	321,	1	Contägiösus . . . . .	250,	3
Atrophy . . . . .	209,	3	Convulsion . . . . .	278,	3
Auripigmentum . . . . .	334,	1	Convulsionaire . . . . .	278,	4
			Coronoid . . . . .	265,	3
Brachiocubital . . . . .	278,	1	Cotylëdon . . . . .	265,	4
Brachiotomy . . . . .	278,	2	Cubäns . . . . .	337,	1
Calcination . . . . .	341		Decantation . . . . .	341	
Calefacients . . . . .	236,	2	Decoction . . . . .	341	
Calendula . . . . .	143,	1	Decolorization . . . . .	341	
Calorifacient . . . . .	287,	1	Demulcents . . . . .	342,	5

Desiccation .....	341	Haematitēs .....	334, 2
Dēsiccativa .....	241, 3	Haematology .....	334, 4
Diagnōsis .....	105, 1	Haemophobus .....	334, 3
Dialysis .....	341	Hēdeōma .....	78, 4
Diaphorēsis .....	326, 1	Hēmiopsia .....	222, 6
Digestion .....	341	Hēmiplēgia .....	265, 1
Digitālis .....	198, 1	Hēpatalgia .....	241, 5
Disinfectants .....	342, 5	Hūmor pericardiī .....	334, 5
Distillation .....	341	Hydrocephalus .....	340, 3
Diuretics .....	342, 4	Hydromania .....	209, 6
Dosiologia .....	295, 2	Hydrometrum .....	209, 4
Dysphagia .....	265, 6	Hydropericardium .....	340, 2
Dysphōnia .....	265, 7	Hydrophobia .....	340, 1
Dyspnoea .....	265, 5	Hydropneumonia .....	209, 7
Dysthanatos .....	265, 8	Hydrotherapy .....	198, 6
		Hyoscyamus .....	198, 2
Ēlēctuārium .....	330, 6	Hypogastralgia .....	105, 3
Elixir .....	143, 5		
Emetics .....	342, 4	Ignition .....	341
Emollients .....	342, 5	Incineration .....	341
Empīricus .....	295, 3	Infusion .....	341
Emplastrum .....	110, 5		
Enterotȳphus .....	222, 5	Lactophōsphas .....	78, 2
Epispastics .....	342, 5	Lactūca .....	78, 3
Errhines .....	342, 4	Laevogyrate .....	209, 8
Escharotics .....	342, 5	Lavendula .....	110, 7
Eupatorium .....	105, 2	Lētifera .....	110, 8
Evaporation .....	341	Levigation .....	341
Exhilarants .....	342, 2	Lumbāgō .....	265, 9
Expectorants .....	342, 4	Luxum .....	105, 4
Experimentum .....	143, 3		
Exterior .....	338, 2	Macration .....	341
Expression .....	342	Malagma .....	334, 6
Extrāctum .....	143, 4	Malaria .....	105, 5
		Mastoid .....	295, 4
Febricōsus .....	337, 3	Melitūria .....	295, 6
Febrifuga .....	337, 4	Mesosternum .....	295, 5
Filtration .....	342	Morbid .....	287, 4
Fusion .....	342	Morbific .....	287, 5
		Morphina .....	78, 5
Gaultheria .....	110, 6	Mydriatics .....	342, 4
Gentiāna .....	143, 6	Myotics .....	342, 4
Gingivitis .....	241, 1		
Glucōsum .....	321, 9	Narcotics .....	341, 2
Glycerinum .....	321, 8		
Glycyrrhiza .....	321, 6	Odontalgia .....	198, 5
Glycyrrhōea .....	321, 7	Ocnanthē .....	334, 7

Officinālis	295, 7	Sāpōnāriac Nuculac	287, 7
Opobalsamum	340, 4	Sarsaparilla	143, 7
Oxymel	337, 6	Scalpellum	198, 8
Parenchȳma	330, 7	Sialogogues	342, 4
Parōtis	198, 3	Soporifics	342, 2
Pedialgia	334, 8	Spectroscope	198, 7
Percolation	341	Spinal Sedatives	342, 2
Peritonēum	305, 2	Spinal Stimulants	342, 2
Pestiferous	250, 5	Squāmāria	221, 4
Pharmacopœia	305, 1	Squamiferous	321, 10
Pharmacopōla	305, 4	Strabismus	222, 4
Phōsphorus	305, 5	Styptics	342, 5
Phōtomania	305, 6	Subdiaphanus	334, 10
Phōtophobia	305, 7	Sublimation	341
Phōtopsia	305, 8	Sudorifics	342, 4
Phōtūria	305, 9	Tonics	342, 1
Piperoid	241, 4	Tonicum	78 6
Podophyllum	198, 4	Torcular	326, 4
Praecordia	337, 5	Tormina	337, 7
Prūriginōsus	105, 7	Torrefaction	342
Psōra	105, 6	Torticollis	326, 3
Ptōsis	305, 3	Trifolium	330, 8
Pulsus	326, 5	Trituration	341
Pulsus Biferiēns	326, 6	Trochiscus	78, 7
Pylorus	326, 8	Tȳphus	222, 3
Pyrifōrmis	326, 7	Vascular Sedatives	342, 3
Rēctificātiō	326, 9	Vascular Stimulants	342, 3
Rēctītis	326, 10	Vēnaesectiō	337, 8
Refrigerants	343, 1	Ventricle	278, 5
Retorta	326, 2	Ventriiloquism	278, 6
Rhinoplasty	209, 5	Ventripotent	278, 7
Rōsmarinus	334, 9	Xanthopsis	222, 8
Rubefaciēnts	342, 5	Xanthorrhiza	222, 9
Saccharometer	295, 8	Xanthoxylum	222, 7
Salvia	105, 8	Xanthūria	222, 10
Sanguināria	110, 2	Xylobalsamum	334, 11
Sanguipūrgium	340, 5	Zoōphyte	330, 5
Sanguisūga	340, 5		









# MEDICAL BOOKS



There have been sold more than  
145,000 copies of Gould's Dictionaries  
See Pages 12 and 13

**P. BLAKISTON'S SON & COMPANY**  
PUBLISHERS OF MEDICAL AND SCIENTIFIC BOOKS  
1012 WALNUT STREET, PHILADELPHIA

# Montgomery's Gynecology

---

## A PRACTICAL TEXT-BOOK

---

A modern comprehensive Text-Book. By EDWARD E. MONTGOMERY, M.D., Professor of Gynecology in Jefferson Medical College, Philadelphia; Gynecologist to the Jefferson and St. Joseph's Hospitals, etc. 527 Illustrations, many of which are from original sources. 800 pages. Octavo.

Cloth, \$5.00; Leather, \$6.00

\* \* This is a systematic modern treatise on Diseases of Women. The author's aim has been to produce a book that will be thorough and practical in every particular. The illustrations, nearly all of which are from original sources, have for the most part been drawn by special artists who, for a number of months, devoted their sole attention to this work.

"The book is one that can be recommended to the student, to the general practitioner—who must sometimes be a gynecologist to a certain extent whether he will or not—and to the specialist, as an ideal and in every way complete work on the gynecology of to-day—a practical work for practical workers."—*The Journal of the American Medical Association*.

---

# Byford's Gynecology

---

## Third Revised Edition

### A MANUAL FOR STUDENTS AND PHYSICIANS

---

By HENRY T. BYFORD, M.D., Professor of Gynecology and Clinical Gynecology in the College of Physicians and Surgeons of Chicago; Professor of Clinical Gynecology, Women's Medical School of Northwestern University, and in Post-Graduate Medical School, etc. Third Edition, Enlarged. 363 Illustrations, many of which are from original drawings and several of which are Colored. 12mo.

Cloth, \$3.00

"As a book to help the student to quickly review what ought to be gotten up, so as to be prepared for the early examination, it is of great service. Such a book would also make a most excellent text-book for the college class room."—*Virginia Medical Semi-Monthly*, Richmond.

# By JAMES TYSON, M.D..

Professor of Medicine, University of Pennsylvania,  
Physician to the Philadelphia Hospital, etc.

---

## **The Practice of Medicine. Second Edition.**

A Text-Book for Physicians and Students, with Special Reference to Diagnosis and Treatment. With Colored Plates and many other Illustrations. Second Edition, Revised and Enlarged. 127 Illustrations. 8vo. 1222 pages.

Cloth, \$5.50; Leather, \$6.50; Half Russia, \$7.50

\* \* This edition has been entirely reset from new type. The author has revised it carefully and thoroughly, and added much new material and 37 new illustrations.

"We are firmly convinced that at the present time Dr. Tyson's book on Practice can be most heartily commended to both the practitioner and student as a safe, reliable, and thoroughly up-to-date guide in the practice of medicine."—*The Therapeutic Gazette*.

"The clinical descriptions are clear and full, and the methods of treatment described are those generally recognized as being the most modern and satisfactory."—*The London Lancet*.

## **Guide to the Examination of Urine. Tenth Edition.**

For the Use of Physicians and Students. With Colored Plate and Numerous Illustrations Engraved on Wood. Tenth Edition, Revised, Enlarged, and in many parts entirely rewritten. Cloth, \$1.50

\* \* *A French translation of this book has been published in Paris.*

"The book is probably more widely and generally known and appreciated than any of its similars in subject and scope."—*New York Medical Journal*.

"The book is a reliable one, and should find a place in the library of every practitioner and student of medicine."—*Boston Medical and Surgical Journal*.

## **Handbook of Physical Diagnosis. Fourth Edition.**

Revised and Enlarged. With two Colored Plates and 55 other Illustrations. 298 pages. 12mo. Cloth, \$1.50

"Like everything else emanating from this distinguished author this little book is replete with practical information from beginning to end."—*The Chicago Medical Recorder*.

"The author approaches his subject from a practical point of view and the little work will prove a good friend to the student."—*The American Journal of the Medical Sciences*.

NEW THIRD EDITION—NOW READY

# MORRIS' ANATOMY

Rewritten—Revised—Improved

WITH MANY NEW ILLUSTRATIONS

Out of 102 of the leading medical schools 60 recommend "Morris." It contains many features of special advantage to students. It is modern, up-to-date in every respect. It has been carefully revised, the articles on Osteology and Nervous System having been rewritten. Each copy contains the colored illustrations and a Thumb Index.

Octavo. With 846 Illustrations, of which 267 are printed in colors.

**CLOTH, \$6.00; LEATHER, \$7.00**

---

"The ever-growing popularity of the book with teachers and students is an index of its value, and it may safely be recommended to all interested."—From *The Medical Record*, New York.

"Of all the text-books of moderate size on human anatomy in the English language, Morris is undoubtedly the most up-to-date and accurate."—From *The Philadelphia Medical Journal*.

---

## McMurrich—Embryology

THE DEVELOPMENT OF THE HUMAN BODY

With 270 Illustrations

A Text-Book for Medical Students. By J. PLAYFAIR  
McMURRICH, Professor of Anatomy, Medical Department,  
University of Michigan. 527 pages. Cloth, \$3.00

# POTTER'S MATERIA MEDICA, PHARMACY, AND THERAPEUTICS

## An Exhaustive Handbook

Including the Action of Medicines, Special Therapeutics of Disease, Official and Practical Pharmacy, and Minute Directions for Prescription Writing, etc. Including over 650 Prescriptions and Formulæ. By SAMUEL O. L. POTTER, M.A., M.D., M.R.C.P. (Lond.), formerly Professor of the Principles and Practice of Medicine, Cooper Medical College, San Francisco; Major and Brigade Surgeon, U. S. Vol. Ninth Edition, Revised and Enlarged. 8vo.

*With Thumb Index in each copy.*

Cloth, \$5.00; Leather, \$6.00

\* \* This is the most complete and trustworthy book for the use of students and physicians. Students who purchase it will find it to contain a vast deal of information not in the usual text-books arranged in the most practical manner for facilitating study and reference. It cannot be surpassed as a physician's working book.

---

## WHITE AND WILCOX. *Materia Medica,* *Pharmacy, Pharmacology, and Thera-* *peutics. Fifth Edition.*

A Handbook for Students. By W. HALE WHITE, M.D., F.R.C.P., etc., Physician to, and Lecturer on *Materia Medica* and Therapeutics at, Guy's Hospital, etc. Fifth American Edition, Revised by REYNOLD W. WILCOX, M.A., M.D., LL.D., Professor of Clinical Medicine and Therapeutics at the New York Post-Graduate Medical School and Hospital; Visiting Physician, St. Mark's Hospital; Assistant Visiting Physician, Bellevue Hospital. 12mo.

Cloth, \$3.00; Leather, \$3.50



## SUBJECT INDEX.

**Gould's Medical Dictionaries, - Pages 12, 13**  
**Morris' Anatomy, New Edition, - - Page 4**  
**Compendis for Students, - - - Page 27**

SUBJECT.	PAGE	SUBJECT.	PAGE
Alimentary Canal (see Surgery) . . . . .	24	Mental Therapeutics . . . . .	8
Anatomy . . . . .	7	Microscopy . . . . .	18
Anesthetics . . . . .	18, 19	Milk . . . . .	8, 10
Autopsies (see Pathology) . . . . .	20	Miscellaneous . . . . .	18
Bacteriology . . . . .	8	Nervous Diseases . . . . .	19
Bandaging (see Surgery) . . . . .	24	Nose . . . . .	25
Blood, Examination of . . . . .	8	Nursing . . . . .	20
Brain . . . . .	8	Obstetrics . . . . .	20
Chemistry. Physics . . . . .	9	Ophthalmology . . . . .	14
Children, Diseases of . . . . .	11	Organotherapy . . . . .	18
Climatology . . . . .	19	Osteology (see Anatomy) . . . . .	7
Clinical Charts . . . . .	25	Pathology . . . . .	20
Compendis . . . . .	27	Pharmacy . . . . .	21
Consumption (see Lungs) . . . . .	16	Physical Diagnosis . . . . .	11
Cyclopedia of Medicine . . . . .	13	Physical Training . . . . .	17
Dentistry . . . . .	11	Physiology . . . . .	22
Diabetes (see Urin. Organs) . . . . .	25	Pneumotherapy . . . . .	19
Diagnosis . . . . .	11	Poisons (see Toxicology) . . . . .	18
Diagrams (see Anatomy) . . . . .	8	Practice of Medicine . . . . .	22
Dictionaries, Cyclopedias . . . . .	12	Prescription Books (Pharmacy) . . . . .	21
Diet and Food . . . . .	13	Refraction (see Eye) . . . . .	14
Disinfection . . . . .	16	Rest . . . . .	19
Dissectors . . . . .	7	Sanitary Science . . . . .	16
Ear . . . . .	14	Skin . . . . .	23
Electricity . . . . .	14	Spectacles (see Eye) . . . . .	14
Embryology . . . . .	7	Spine (see Nervous Diseases) . . . . .	19
Emergencies . . . . .	24	Stomach . . . . .	23
Eye . . . . .	14	Students' Compendis . . . . .	27
Fevers . . . . .	15	Surgery and Surgical Diseases . . . . .	24
Food . . . . .	13	Technological Books . . . . .	9
Formularies . . . . .	21	Temperature Charts . . . . .	25
Gynecology . . . . .	15	Therapeutics . . . . .	17
Hay Fever . . . . .	25	Throat . . . . .	25
Heart . . . . .	15	Toxicology . . . . .	18
Histology . . . . .	15	Tumors (see Surgery) . . . . .	24
Hydrotherapy . . . . .	19	U. S. Pharmacopœia . . . . .	22
Hygiene . . . . .	16	Urinary Organs . . . . .	25
Hypnotism . . . . .	8	Urine . . . . .	25
Insanity . . . . .	8	Venereal Diseases . . . . .	26
Intestines . . . . .	23	Veterinary Medicine . . . . .	26
Latin, Medical (see Pharmacy) . . . . .	21	Visiting Lists, Physicians' (Send for Special Circular.) . . . . .	16
Life Insurance . . . . .	19	Water Analysis . . . . .	16
Lungs . . . . .	16	Women, Diseases of . . . . .	15
Massage . . . . .	17		
Materia Medica . . . . .	17		
Mechanotherapy . . . . .	17		
Medical Jurisprudence . . . . .	18		

**Self-Examination for Medical Students. 3500 Questions on Medical Subjects, with References to Standard Works in which the correct replies will be found. Together with Questions from State Examining Boards. 3d Ed. Paper Cover, 10 cts.**

**SPECIAL NOTE.**—The prices given in this catalogue are net; no discount can be allowed retail purchasers under any consideration. This rule has been established in order that everyone will be treated alike, a general reduction in former prices having been made to meet previous retail discounts. Upon receipt of the advertised price any book will be forwarded by mail or express, all charges prepaid.

## ANATOMY. EMBRYOLOGY.

- MORRIS.** *Text-Book of Anatomy.* Third Revised and Enlarged Edition. 846 Illustrations, 267 of which are printed in colors. *Thumb Index in Each Copy.* Cloth, \$6.00; Leather, \$7.00  
 "The ever-growing popularity of the book with teachers and students is an index of its value."—*Medical Record, New York.*
- BROOMELL.** *Anatomy and Histology of the Human Mouth and Teeth.* 2d Edition, Enlarged. 337 Illus. Cloth, \$4.50
- CAMPBELL.** *Dissection Outlines.* Based on Morris' *Anatomy.* 2d Edition. .50
- DEAVER.** *Surgical Anatomy.* A Treatise on Anatomy in its Application to Medicine and Surgery. With 499 very handsome full-page Illustrations Engraved from Original Drawings made by special Artists from dissections prepared for the purpose. Three vols. By *Subscription only.*  
 Half Morocco or Sheep, \$24.00; Half Russia, \$27.00
- GORDINIER.** *Anatomy of the Central Nervous System.* With 271 Illustrations, many of which are original. Cloth, \$6.00
- HEATH.** *Practical Anatomy.* 9th Edition. 321 Illus. \$4.25
- HOLDEN.** *Anatomy.* A Manual of Dissections. Revised by A. HEWSON, M.D., Demonstrator of Anatomy, Jefferson Medical College, Philadelphia. 320 handsome Illustrations. 7th Ed. In two compact 12mo volumes. 850 pages. Large New Type.  
 Vol. I. Scalp—Face—Orbit—Neck—Throat—Thorax—Upper Extremity. \$1.50  
 Vol. II. Abdomen—Perineum—Lower Extremity—Brain—Eye—Ear—Mammary Gland—Scrotum—Testes. \$1.50
- HOLDEN.** *Human Osteology.* Comprising a Description of the Bones, with Colored Delineations of the Attachments of the Muscles. The General and Microscopical Structure of Bone and its Development. With Lithographic Plates and numerous Illustrations. 8th Edition. \$5.25
- HOLDEN.** *Landmarks, Medical and Surgical.* 4th Ed. .75
- HUGHES AND KEITH.** *Dissections.* With 527 Colored Plates and other Illustrations. In three parts.  
 I, Upper and Lower Extremity. \$3.00  
 II, Abdomen—Thorax. \$3.00  
 III, Head—Neck—Central Nervous System. \$3.00
- LAZARUS-BARLOW.** *Pathological Anatomy.* 21 Plates and 171 other Illustrations. *Just Ready.* \$6.50
- MACALISTER.** *Human Anatomy, Systematic and Topographical.* 816 Illustrations. Cloth, \$5.00; Leather, \$6.00
- McMURRICH.** *Embryology.* The Development of the Human Body. 276 Illustrations. \$3.00

- MARSHALL.** *Physiological Diagrams.* Eleven Life-Size Colored Diagrams (each seven feet by three feet seven inches). Designed for Demonstration before the Class.  
In Sheets, Unmounted, \$40.00; Backed with Muslin and Mounted on Rollers, \$60.00; Ditto, Spring Rollers, in handsome Walnut Wall Map Case, \$100.00; Single Plates—Sheets, \$5.00; Mounted, \$7.50. Explanatory Key, .50. *Purchaser must pay freight charges.*
- MINOT.** *Laboratory Text-Book of Embryology.* 218 Illustrations. *Just Ready.* \$4.50
- POTTER.** *Compend of Anatomy, Including Visceral Anatomy.* 6th Edition. 16 Plates and 117 other Illustrations. .80; Interleaved, \$1.00
- WILSON.** *Anatomy.* 11th Edition. 429 Illus., 26 Plates. \$5.00

### BACTERIOLOGY.

- CONN.** *Agricultural Bacteriology.* Including the Study of Bacteria as relating to Agriculture, Soil, Dairy and Food Products, Sewage, Domestic Animals, etc. Illustrated. \$2.50
- CONN.** *Bacteria in Milk and Its Products.* Designed for Students of Dairying, Boards of Health, Bacteriologists, etc. Illustrated. \$1.25
- EMERY.** *Bacteriological Diagnosis.* 2 Colored Plates and 32 other Illustrations. \$1.50
- HEWLETT.** *Manual of Bacteriology.* 75 Illustrations. Second Edition, Revised and Enlarged. \$4.00
- SMITH.** *Laboratory Exercises in Bacteriology.* A Handbook for Students. Illustrated. \$1.50
- WILLIAMS.** *Bacteriology.* A Manual for Students. 90 Illustrations. 2d Edition, Revised. \$1.50

### BLOOD, Examination of.

- DA COSTA.** *Clinical Hematology.* A Practical Guide to the Examination of the Blood, with Reference to Diagnosis. Six Colored Plates and 48 other Illus. Cloth, \$5.00; Sheep, \$6.00

### BRAIN AND INSANITY (see also Nervous Diseases.)

- BLACKBURN.** *A Manual of Autopsies.* Designed for the Use of Hospitals for the Insane and other Public Institutions. Ten full-page Plates and other Illustrations. \$1.25
- CHASE.** *General Paresis.* Illustrated. \$1.75
- DERCUM.** *Mental Therapeutics, Rest, Suggestion.* See *Cohen, Physiologic Therapeutics, page 17.*
- GORDINIER.** *The Gross and Minute Anatomy of the Central Nervous System.* With full-page and other Illus. \$6.00
- HORSLEY.** *The Brain and Spinal Cord.* The Structure and Functions of. Numerous Illustrations. \$2.50
- IRELAND.** *The Mental Affections of Children.* 2d Ed. \$4.00
- LEWIS (BEVAN).** *Mental Diseases.* A Text-Book having Special Reference to the Pathological Aspects of Insanity. 26 Lithographic Plates and other Illustrations. 2d Ed. \$7.00

MANN.	Manual of Psychological Medicine.	\$3.00
PERSHING.	Diagnosis of Nervous and Mental Disease. Illustrated.	\$1.25
REGIS.	Mental Medicine. Authorized Translation by H. M. BANNISTER, M.D.	\$2.00
SCHOFIELD.	The Force of Mind.	\$2.00
STEARNS.	Mental Diseases. With a Digest of Laws Relating to Care of Insane. Illustrated. Cloth, \$2.75; Sheep, \$3.25	
TUKE.	Dictionary of Psychological Medicine. Giving the Definition, Etymology, and Symptoms of the Terms used in Medical Psychology, with the Symptoms, Pathology, and Treatment of the Recognized Forms of Mental Disorders. Two volumes.	\$10.00
WOOD, H. C.	Brain and Overwork.	.40

## CHEMISTRY AND TECHNOLOGY.

*Special Catalogue of Chemical Books sent free upon application.*

ALLEN.	Commercial Organic Analysis. A Treatise on the Modes of Assaying the Various Organic Chemicals and Products Employed in the Arts, Manufactures, Medicine, etc., with Concise Methods for the Detection of Impurities, Adulterations, etc. 8vo.	
Vol. I.	Alcohols, Neutral Alcoholic Derivatives, etc., Ethers, Vegetable Acids, Starch, Sugars, etc. 3d Edition.	\$4.50
Vol. II, Part I.	Fixed Oils and Fats, Glycerol, Explosives, etc. 3d Edition.	\$3.50
Vol. II, Part II.	Hydrocarbons, Mineral Oils, Lubricants, Benzenes, Naphthalenes and Derivatives, Creosote, Phenols, etc. 3d Edition.	\$3.50
Vol. II, Part III.	Terpenes, Essential Oils, Resins, Camphors, etc. 3d Edition.	<i>Preparing.</i>
Vol. III, Part I.	Tannins, Dyes, and Coloring Matters. 3d Edition, Enlarged and Rewritten. Illustrated.	\$4.50
Vol. III, Part II.	The Amines, Hydrazines and Derivatives, Pyridine Bases. The Antipyretics, etc. Vegetable Alkaloids, Tea, Coffee, Cocoa, etc. 8vo. 2d Edition.	\$4.50
Vol. III, Part III.	Vegetable Alkaloids, Non-Basic Vegetable Bitter Principles. Animal Bases, Animal Acids, Cyanogen Compounds, etc. 2d Edition, 8vo.	\$4.50
Vol. IV.	The Proteids and Albuminous Principles. 2d Edition.	\$4.50
BAILEY AND CADY.	Qualitative Chemical Analysis.	\$1.25
BARTLEY.	Medical and Pharmaceutical Chemistry. A Text-Book for Medical, Dental, and Pharmaceutical Students. With Illustrations, Glossary, and Complete Index. 5th Ed.	\$3.00
BARTLEY.	Clinical Chemistry. The Examination of Feces, Saliva, Gastric Juice, Milk, and Urine.	\$1.00
BLOKAM.	Chemistry, Inorganic and Organic. With Experiments. 9th Ed., Revised. 281 Engravings.	<i>Preparing.</i>
BUNGE.	Physiologic and Pathologic Chemistry. From the Fourth German Enlarged Edition.	\$3.00
CALDWELL.	Elements of Qualitative and Quantitative Chemical Analysis. 3d Edition, Revised.	\$1.00
CAMERON.	Oils and Varnishes. With Illustrations.	\$2.25

- CAMERON. Soap and Candles. 54 Illustrations. \$2.00
- CLOWES AND COLEMAN. Quantitative Analysis. 5th Edition. 122 Illustrations. \$3.50
- COBLENTZ. Volumetric Analysis. Illustrated. \$1.25
- CONGDON. Laboratory Instructions in Chemistry. With Numerous Tables and 56 Illustrations. \$1.00
- GARDNER. The Brewer, Distiller, and Wine Manufacturer. Illustrated. \$1.50
- GRAY. Physics. Volume I. Dynamics and Properties of Matter. 350 Illustrations. \$4.50
- GROVES AND THORP. Chemical Technology. The Application of Chemistry to the Arts and Manufactures.
- Vol. I. Fuel and its Applications. 607 Illustrations and 4 Plates. Cloth, \$5.00;  $\frac{1}{2}$  Mor., \$6.50
- Vol. II. Lighting. Illustrated. Cloth, \$4.00;  $\frac{1}{2}$  Mor., \$5.50
- Vol. III. Gas Lighting. Cloth, \$3.50;  $\frac{1}{2}$  Mor., \$4.50
- Vol. IV. Electric Lighting. Photometry. Cloth, \$3.50;  $\frac{1}{2}$  Mor., \$4.50
- HEUSLER. The Chemistry of the Terpenes. \$4.00
- HOLLAND. The Urine, the Gastric Contents, the Common Poisons, and the Milk. Memoranda, Chemical and Microscopical, for Laboratory Use. 6th Ed. Illustrated. \$1.00
- LEFFMANN. Compend of Medical Chemistry, Inorganic and Organic. 4th Edition, Revised. .80; Interleaved, \$1.00
- LEFFMANN. Analysis of Milk and Milk Products. 2d Edition, Enlarged. Illustrated. \$1.25
- LEFFMANN. Water Analysis. For Sanitary and Technic Purposes. Illustrated. 4th Edition. \$1.25
- LEFFMANN. Structural Formulæ. Including 180 Structural and Stereo-Chemical Formulæ. 12mo. Interleaved. \$1.00
- LEFFMANN AND BEAM. Select Methods in Food Analysis. Illustrated. \$2.50
- MUTER. Practical and Analytical Chemistry. 2d American from the Eighth English Edition. Revised to meet the requirements of American Students. 56 Illustrations. \$1.25
- OETTEL. Exercises in Electro-Chemistry. Illustrated. .75
- OETTEL. Electro-Chemical Experiments. Illustrated. .75
- RICHTER. Inorganic Chemistry. 5th American from 10th German Edition. Authorized translation by EDGAR F. SMITH, M.A., PH.D. 89 Illustrations and a Colored Plate. \$1.75
- RICHTER. Organic Chemistry. 3d American Edition, translated from the 8th German by EDGAR F. SMITH. Illus. 2 vols.
- Vol. I. Aliphatic Series. 625 pages. \$3.00
- Vol. II. Carbocyclic Series. 671 pages. \$3.00
- ROCKWOOD. Chemical Analysis for Students of Medicine, Dentistry, and Pharmacy. Illustrated. \$1.50
- SMITH. Electro-Chemical Analysis. 3d Ed. 39 Illus. \$1.50
- SMITH AND KELLER. Experiments. Arranged for Students in General Chemistry. 4th Edition. Illustrated. .60
- SUTTON. Volumetric Analysis. A Systematic Handbook for the Quantitative Estimation of Chemical Substances by Measure, Applied to Liquids, Solids, and Gases. 8th Edition, Revised. 112 Illustrations. \$5.00
- SYMONDS. Manual of Chemistry. 2d Edition. \$2.00
- TRAUBE. Physico-Chemical Methods. 97 Illustrations. \$1.50

- THRESH. Water and Water Supplies. 3d Edition. \$2.00  
 ULZER AND FRAENKEL. Chemical Technical Analysis.  
 Translated by Fleck. Illustrated. \$1.25  
 WOODY. Essentials of Chemistry and Urinalysis. 4th Edition.  
 Illustrated. \$1.50  
 \*\*\* *Special Catalogue of Books on Chemistry free upon application.*

### CHILDREN.

- HATFIELD. Compend of Diseases of Children. With a  
 Colored Plate. 3d Ed. *Just Ready.* .80; Interleaved, \$1.00  
 IRELAND. The Mental Affections of Children. Idiocy, Im-  
 becility, Insanity, etc. 2d Edition. \$4.00  
 POWER. Surgical Diseases of Children and their Treatment  
 by Modern Methods. Illustrated. \$2.50  
 STARR. The Digestive Organs in Childhood. The Diseases of  
 the Digestive Organs in Infancy and Childhood. 3d Edition,  
 Rewritten and Enlarged. Illustrated. \$3.00  
 STARR. Hygiene of the Nursery. Including the General Regi-  
 men and Feeding of Infants and Children, and the Domestic  
 Management of the Ordinary Emergencies of Early Life,  
 Massage, etc. 6th Edition. 25 Illustrations. \$1.00  
 SMITH. Wasting Diseases of Children. 6th Edition. \$2.00  
 TAYLOR AND WELLS. The Diseases of Children. 2d Edition,  
 Revised and Enlarged. Illustrated. 8vo. \$4.50  
 "It is well worthy the careful study of both student and prac-  
 titioner, and can not fail to prove of great value to both. We  
 do not hesitate to recommend it."—*Boston Medical and Surgical*  
*Journal.*

### DIAGNOSIS.

- BROWN. Medical Diagnosis. A Manual of Clinical Methods.  
 4th Edition. 112 Illustrations. Cloth, \$2.25  
 DA COSTA. Clinical Hematology. A Practical Guide to Exam-  
 ination of Blood, with Reference to Diagnosis. 6 Colored  
 Plates, 48 other Illustrations. Cloth, \$5.00; Sheep, \$6.00  
 DOUGLAS. Surgical Diseases of Abdomen, with Reference to  
 Diagnosis. 20 Plates. *In Press.*  
 EMERY. Bacteriological Diagnosis. 2 Colored Plates and 32  
 other Illustrations. \$1.50  
 MEMMINGER. Diagnosis by the Urine. 2d Ed. 24 Illus. \$1.00  
 PERSHING. Diagnosis of Nervous and Mental Diseases.  
 Illustrated. \$1.25  
 STEELL. Physical Signs of Pulmonary Disease. \$1.25  
 TYSON. Handbook of Physical Diagnosis. For Students and  
 Physicians. By the Professor of Clinical Medicine in the Uni-  
 versity of Pennsylvania. Illus. 4th Ed., Improved and En-  
 larged. With 2 Colored and 55 other Illustrations. \$1.50

### DENTISTRY.

*Special Catalogue of Dental Books sent free upon application.*

- BARRETT. Dental Surgery for General Practitioners and  
 Students of Medicine and Dentistry. Extraction of Teeth,  
 etc. 3d Edition. Illustrated. \$1.00

- BROOMELL.** *Anatomy and Histology of the Human Mouth and Teeth.* Second Edition, Revised and Enlarged. 337 handsome Illustrations. Cloth, \$4.50; Leather, \$5.50
- FILLEBROWN.** *Operative Dentistry.* Illustrated. \$2.25
- GORGAS.** *Dental Medicine. A Manual of Materia Medica and Therapeutics.* 7th Edition. Cloth, \$4.00; Sheep, \$5.00
- GORGAS.** *Questions and Answers for the Dental Student.* Embracing all the subjects in the Curriculum of the Dental Student. Octavo. \$6.00
- HARRIS.** *Principles and Practice of Dentistry.* Including Anatomy, Physiology, Pathology, Therapeutics, Dental Surgery, and Mechanism. 13th Edition. Revised by F. J. S. GORGAS, M.D., D.D.S. 1250 Illus. Cloth, \$6.00; Leather, \$7.00
- HARRIS.** *Dictionary of Dentistry.* Including Definitions of Such Words and Phrases of the Collateral Sciences as Pertain to the Art and Practice of Dentistry. 6th Edition, Revised and Enlarged by FERDINAND J. S. GORGAS, M.D., D.D.S. Cloth, \$5.00; Leather, \$6.00
- RICHARDSON.** *Mechanical Dentistry.* 7th Edition. Thoroughly Revised and Enlarged by DR. GEO. W. WARREN. 691 Illustrations. Cloth, \$5.00; Leather, \$6.00
- SMITH.** *Dental Metallurgy.* 2d Edition. Illustrated. \$2.00
- TAFT.** *Index of Dental Periodical Literature.* \$2.00
- TOMES.** *Dental Anatomy.* 263 Illustrations. 5th Ed. \$4.00
- TOMES.** *Dental Surgery.* 4th Edition. 289 Illus. \$4.00
- WARREN.** *Compend of Dental Pathology and Dental Medicine.* With a Chapter on Emergencies. 3d Edition. Illustrated. .80; Interleaved, \$1.00
- WARREN.** *Dental Prosthesis and Metallurgy.* 129 Illus. \$1.25
- WHITE.** *The Mouth and Teeth.* Illustrated. .40

### DICTIONARIES. CYCLOPEDIAS.

- GOULD.** *The Illustrated Dictionary of Medicine, Biology, and Allied Sciences.* Being an Exhaustive Lexicon of Medicine and those Sciences Collateral to it: Biology (Zoology and Botany), Chemistry, Dentistry, Pharmacology, Microscopy, etc., with many useful Tables and numerous fine Illustrations. 1633 pages. Fifth Edition. Sheep or Half Morocco, \$10.00; with Thumb Index, \$11.00 Half Russia, Thumb Index, \$12.00
- GOULD.** *The Medical Student's Dictionary.* 11th Edition. Illustrated. Including all the Words and Phrases generally used in Medicine, with their Proper Pronunciation and Definition, Based on Recent Medical Literature. With Table of Eponymic Terms and Tests and Tables of the Bacilli, Micrococci, Mineral Springs, etc., of the Arteries, Muscles, Nerves, Ganglia, Plexuses, etc. Eleventh Edition. Enlarged and illustrated with a large number of Engravings. 840 pages. Half Morocco, \$2.50; with Thumb Index, \$3.00

- GOULD.** The Pocket Pronouncing Medical Lexicon. 4th Edition. (30,000 Medical Words Pronounced and Defined.) Containing all the Words, their Definition and Pronunciation, that the Medical, Dental, or Pharmaceutical Student Generally Comes in Contact with; also Elaborate Tables of Eponymic Terms, Arteries, Muscles, Nerves, Bacilli, etc., etc., a Dose List in both English and Metric Systems, etc., Arranged in a Most Convenient Form for Reference and Memorizing. Fourth Edition, Revised and Enlarged. 838 pages.  
Full Limp Leather, Gilt Edges, \$1.00; Thumb Index, \$1.25  
145,000 Copies of Gould's Dictionaries have been sold.
- GOULD AND PYLE.** Cyclopaedia of Practical Medicine and Surgery. Seventy-two Special Contributors. Illustrated. One Volume. A Concise Reference Handbook of Medicine, Surgery, Obstetrics, Materia Medica, Therapeutics, and the Various Specialties, with Particular Reference to Diagnosis and Treatment. Compiled under the Editorial Supervision of GEORGE M. GOULD, M.D., Author of "An Illustrated Dictionary of Medicine," etc.; and WALTER L. PYLE, M.D., Assistant Surgeon Wills Eye Hospital; formerly Editor "International Medical Magazine," etc., and Seventy-two Special Contributors. With many Illustrations. Large Square 8vo, to correspond with Gould's "Illustrated Dictionary."  
Full Sheep or Half Mor., \$10.00; with Thumb Index, \$11.00  
Half Russia, Thumb Index, \$12.00 net.
- GOULD AND PYLE.** Pocket Cyclopaedia of Medicine and Surgery. Based upon above book and uniform in size with "Gould's Pocket Dictionary."  
Full Limp Leather, Gilt Edges, \$1.00  
With Thumb Index, \$1.25
- HARRIS.** Dictionary of Dentistry. Including Definitions of Such Words and Phrases of the Collateral Sciences as Pertain to the Art and Practice of Dentistry. 6th Edition, Revised and Enlarged by FERDINAND J. S. GORGAS, M.D., D.D.S.  
Cloth, \$5.00; Leather, \$6.00
- LONGLEY.** Pocket Medical Dictionary. Cloth, .75
- MAXWELL.** Terminologia Medica Polyglotta. By Dr. THEODORE MAXWELL, Assisted by Others. \$3.00  
The object of this work is to assist the medical men of any nationality in reading medical literature written in a language not their own. Each term is usually given in seven languages, viz.: English, French, German, Italian, Spanish, Russian, and Latin.
- TREVES AND LANG.** German-English Medical Dictionary.  
Half Calf, \$3.25

### DIET AND FOOD.

- ALLEN.** Proteids and Albuminous Principles. An analytical Study of Food Products. 2d Edition. \$4.50
- BURNETT.** Foods and Dietaries. A Manual of Clinical Dietetics, with Diet Lists for Various Diseases, etc. 2d Ed. \$1.50
- DAVIS.** Dietotherapy. Food in Health and Disease. With Tables of Dietaries, Relative Value of Foods, etc. See *Cohen, Physiologic Therapeutics*, page 17.
- GREENISH.** Microscopical Examination of Foods and Drugs. Illustrated. *In Press.*
- HAIG.** Diet and Food. Considered in Relation to Strength and Power of Endurance. 4th Edition. \$1.00
- LEFFMANN.** Select Methods in Food Analysis. Illus. \$2.50



**EAR (see also Throat and Nose).**

- BURNETT.** Hearing and How to Keep It. Illustrated. .40  
**HOVELL.** Diseases of the Ear and Naso-Pharynx. Including Anatomy and Physiology of the Organ, together with the Treatment of the Affections of the Nose and Pharynx which Conduce to Aural Disease. 128 Illustrations. 2d Ed. \$5.50  
**PRITCHARD.** Diseases of the Ear. 4th Edition, Enlarged. Many Illustrations and Formulæ. *In Press.*

**ELECTRICITY.**

- BIGELOW.** Plain Talks on Medical Electricity and Batteries. With a Therapeutic Index and a Glossary. 43 Illustrations. 2d Edition. \$1.00  
**HEDLEY.** Therapeutic Electricity and Practical Muscle Testing. 99 Illustrations. \$2.50  
**JACOBY.** Electrotherapy. 2 volumes. Illustrated. *See Cohen, Physiologic Therapeutics, page 17.*  
**JONES.** Medical Electricity. 3d Edition. 117 Illus. \$3.00

**EYE.**

- A Special Circular of Books on the Eye sent free upon application.*  
**DONDERS.** The Nature and Consequences of Anomalies of Refraction. With Portrait and Illus. Half Morocco, \$1.25  
**FICK.** Diseases of the Eye and Ophthalmoscopy. Translated by A. B. HALE, M.D. 157 Illustrations, many of which are in colors, and a Glossary. Cloth, \$4.50; Sheep, \$5.50  
**GOULD AND PYLE.** Compend of Diseases of the Eye and Refraction. Including Treatment and Operations, and a Section on Local Therapeutics. With Formulæ, Useful Tables, a Glossary, and 111 Illus., several of which are in colors. 2d Edition, Revised. Cloth, .80; Interleaved, \$1.00  
**GREFF.** The Microscopic Examination of the Eye. Illustrated. \$1.25  
**HARLAN.** Eyesight, and How to Care for It. Illus. .40  
**HARTRIDGE.** On the Ophthalmoscope. 4th Edition. With 4 Colored Plates and 68 Wood-cuts. \$1.50  
**HARTRIDGE.** Refraction. 104 Illustrations and Test Types. 11th Edition, Enlarged. \$1.50  
**HANSELL AND SWEET.** Treatise on Diseases of the Eye. With many Illus. drawn by special artists, etc. *In Press.*  
**HANSELL AND REBER.** Muscular Anomalies of the Eye. Illustrated. \$1.50  
**HANSELL AND BELL.** Clinical Ophthalmology. Colored Plate of Normal Fundus and 120 Illustrations. \$1.50  
**JENNINGS.** Manual of Ophthalmoscopy. 95 Illustrations and 1 Colored Plate. \$1.50  
**MORTON.** Refraction of the Eye. Its Diagnosis and the Correction of its Errors. 6th Edition. \$1.00  
**OHLEMANN.** Ocular Therapeutics. Authorized Translation, and Edited by DR. CHARLES A. OLIVER. \$1.75  
**PARSONS.** Elementary Ophthalmic Optics. With Diagrammatic Illustrations. \$2.00

- PHILLIPS.** Spectacles and Eyeglasses. Their Prescription and Adjustment. 3d Edition. 52 Illustrations. \$1.00
- SWANZY.** Diseases of the Eye and Their Treatment. 7th Edition, Revised and Enlarged. 164 Illustrations, 1 Plain Plate, and a Zephyr Test Card. \$2.50
- From The Medical News.*  
 "Swanzy has succeeded in producing the most intellectually conceived and thoroughly executed résumé of the science within the limits he has assigned himself. As a 'student's handbook,' small in size and of moderate price, it can hardly be equaled."
- THORINGTON.** Retinoscopy. 4th Edition, Carefully Revised. Illustrated. \$1.00
- THORINGTON.** Refraction and How to Refract. 200 Illustrations, 13 of which are colored. 2d Edition. \$1.50
- WALKER.** Student's Aid in Ophthalmology. Colored Plate and 40 other Illustrations and a Glossary. \$1.50
- WRIGHT.** Ophthalmology. 2d Edition, Revised and Enlarged. 117 Illustrations and a Glossary. \$3.00

## FEVERS.

- GOODALL AND WASHBOURN.** Fevers and Their Treatment. Illustrated. \$3.00

## GYNECOLOGY.

- BISHOP.** Uterine Fibromyomata. Their Pathology, Diagnosis, and Treatment. Illustrated. Cloth, \$3.50
- BYFORD (H. T.).** Manual of Gynecology. 3d Edition, Revised and Enlarged. 363 Illustrations. \$3.00; Sheep, \$3.50
- DÜHRSSSEN.** A Manual of Gynecological Practice. 105 Illustrations. \$1.50
- FULLERTON.** Surgical Nursing. 3d Edition, Revised and Enlarged. 69 Illustrations. \$1.00
- LEWERS.** Diseases of Women. 146 Illus. 5th Ed. \$2.50
- LEWERS.** Cancer of the Uterus. *Just Ready.* \$3.00
- MONTGOMERY.** Practical Gynecology. A Complete Systematic Text-Book. 527 Illus. Cloth, \$5.00; Leather, \$6.00
- ROBERTS.** Gynecological Pathology. With 127 Full-page Plates containing 151 Figures. \$6.00
- WELLS.** Compend of Gynecology. Illustrated. 3d Edition, Revised and Enlarged. .80; Interleaved, \$1.00

## HEART.

- THORNE.** The Schott Methods of the Treatment of Chronic Heart Disease. Fourth Edition. Illustrated. \$2.00

## HISTOLOGY.

- CUSHING.** Compend of Histology. By H. H. CUSHING, M.D., Demonstrator of Histology, Jefferson Medical College, Philadelphia. Illus. *Nearly Ready.* .80; Interleaved, \$1.00
- LAZARUS-BARLOW.** Pathological Anatomy and Histology. Illustrated. \$6.50

- STIRLING.** *Outlines of Practical Histology.* 368 Illustrations. 2d Edition, Revised and Enlarged. With new Illus. \$2.00
- STÖHR.** *Histology and Microscopical Anatomy.* Edited by A. SCHAPER, M.D., University of Breslau, formerly Demonstrator of Histology, Harvard Medical School. Fourth American from 9th German Edition, Revised and Enlarged. 379 Illustrations. \$3.00

### HYGIENE.

*Special Catalogue of Books on Hygiene sent free upon application.*

- CANFIELD.** *Hygiene of the Sick-Room.* A Book for Nurses and Others. Being a Brief Consideration of Asepsis, Antiseptis, Disinfection, Bacteriology, Immunity, Heating, Ventilation, etc. \$1.25
- CONN.** *Agricultural Bacteriology.* Illustrated. \$2.50
- CONN.** *Bacteriology of Milk and Milk Products.* Illus. \$1.25
- COPLIN.** *Practical Hygiene.* A Complete American Text-Book. 138 Illustrations. New Edition. *Preparing.*
- HARTSHORNE.** *Our Homes.* Illustrated. .40
- KENWOOD.** *Public Health Laboratory Work.* 116 Illustrations and 3 Plates. \$2.00
- LEFFMANN.** *Select Methods in Food Analysis.* 53 Illustrations and 4 Plates. \$2.50
- LEFFMANN.** *Examination of Water for Sanitary and Technical Purposes.* 4th Edition. Illustrated. \$1.25
- LEFFMANN.** *Analysis of Milk and Milk Products.* Illustrated. Second Edition. \$1.25
- LINCOLN.** *School and Industrial Hygiene.* .40
- McFARLAND.** *Prophylaxis and Personal Hygiene.* Care of the Sick. *See Cohen, Physiologic Therapeutics, page 17.*
- NOTTER.** *The Theory and Practice of Hygiene.* 15 Plates and 138 other Illustrations. 8vo. 2d Edition. \$7.00
- PARKES AND KENWOOD.** *Hygiene and Public Health.* 2d Edition, Enlarged. Illustrated. \$3.00
- ROSENAU.** *Disinfection and Disinfectants.* Illus. \$2.00
- STARR.** *The Hygiene of the Nursery.* Including the General Regimen and Feeding of Infants and Children, and the Domestic Management of the Ordinary Emergencies of Early Life, Massage, etc. 6th Edition. 25 Illustrations. \$1.00
- STEVENSON AND MURPHY.** *A Treatise on Hygiene.* By Various Authors. In three octavo volumes. Illustrated. Vol. I, \$6.00; Vol. II, \$6.00; Vol. III, \$5.00
- THRESH.** *Water and Water Supplies.* 3d Edition. \$2.00
- WILSON.** *Handbook of Hygiene and Sanitary Science.* With Illustrations. 8th Edition. \$3.00
- WEYL.** *Sanitary Relations of the Coal-Tar Colors.* Authorized Translation by HENRY LEFFMANN, M.D., PH.D. \$1.25

### LUNGS AND PLEURÆ.

- KNOPF.** *Pulmonary Tuberculosis.* Its Modern Prophylaxis and Treatment in Special Institutions and at Home. Illus. \$3.00
- STEELL.** *Physical Signs of Pulmonary Disease.* Illus. \$1.25

**MASSAGE. PHYSICAL EXERCISE.**

- OSTROM.** *Massage and the Original Swedish Movements. Their Application to Various Diseases of the Body. A Manual for Students, Nurses, and Physicians. Fifth Edition, Enlarged.* 115 Illustrations, many of which are original. \$1.00
- MITCHELL AND GULICK.** *Mechanotherapy. Physical Education, etc.* Illustrated. See *Cohen, Physiologic Therapeutics, below.*
- TREVES.** *Physical Education. Its Value, Methods, etc.* .75

**MATERIA MEDICA AND THERAPEUTICS.**

- BRACKEN.** *Outlines of Materia Medica and Pharmacology.* \$2.75
- COBLENTZ.** *The Newer Remedies. Including their Synonyms, Sources, Methods of Preparation, Tests, Solubilities, Doses, etc.* 3d Edition, Enlarged and Revised. \$1.00
- COHEN.** *Physiologic Therapeutics. Methods other than Drug-Giving useful in the Prevention of Disease and in the Treatment of the Sick. Mechanotherapy, Mental Therapeutics, Suggestion, Electrotherapy, Climatology, Hydrotherapy, Pneumatotherapy, Prophylaxis, Dietetics, Organotherapy, Phototherapy, Mineral Waters, Baths, etc.* 11 volumes, 8vo. Illustrated. (*Subscription.*) Cloth, \$27.50;  $\frac{1}{2}$  Mor., \$38.50  
*Special Descriptive Circular will be sent upon application.*
- GORGAS.** *Dental Medicine. A Manual of Materia Medica and Therapeutics.* 7th Edition, Revised. \$4.00
- GROFF.** *Materia Medica for Nurses, with Questions for Self-Examination.* 2d Edition, Revised and Improved. *Just Ready.* \$1.25
- HELLER.** *Essentials of Materia Medica, Pharmacy, and Prescription Writing.* \$1.50
- MAYS.** *Theine in the Treatment of Neuralgia.*  $\frac{1}{2}$  bound. .50
- POTTER.** *Handbook of Materia Medica, Pharmacy, and Therapeutics, including the Action of Medicines, Special Therapeutics, Pharmacology, etc., including over 600 Prescriptions and Formulæ.* 9th Edition, Revised and Enlarged. With Thumb Index in each copy. *Just Ready.* Cloth, \$5.00; Sheep, \$6.00  
"In conclusion we may add that Dr. Potter's Therapeutics covers a wider field than many books which bear this title. He discusses a good many drugs which are rarely employed, and therefore the book is as useful to one who wishes to look for unusual information as it is to him who wishes a handbook for ready reference in the treatment of disease as he meets it from day to day."—*Therapeutic Gazette.*
- POTTER.** *Compend of Materia Medica, Therapeutics, and Prescription Writing, with Special Reference to the Physiological Action of Drugs.* 6th Edition. .80; Interleaved, \$1.00
- MURRAY.** *Rough Notes on Remedies.* 4th Edition. \$1.25
- SAYRE.** *Organic Materia Medica and Pharmacognosy. An Introduction to the Study of the Vegetable Kingdom and the Vegetable and Animal Drugs. Comprising the Botanical and Physical Characteristics, Source, Constituents, and Pharmacopœical Preparations, Insects Injurious to Drugs, and Pharmacal Botany.*  $\frac{1}{2}$  With sections on Histology and Microtechnique, by W. C. STEVENS. 374 Illustrations, many of which are original. 2d Edition. Cloth, \$4.50

- TAVERA.** Medicinal Plants of the Philippines. \$2.00  
**WHITE AND WILCOX.** *Materia Medica, Pharmacy, Pharmacology, and Therapeutics.* 5th American Edition, Revised by REYNOLD W. WILCOX, M.A., M.D., LL.D., Professor of Clinical Medicine and Therapeutics at the New York Post-Graduate Medical School. Cloth, \$3.00; Leather, \$3.50

"The care with which Dr. Wilcox has performed his work is conspicuous on every page, and it is evident that no recent drug possessing any merit has escaped his eye. We believe, on the whole, this is the best book on *Materia Medica and Therapeutics* to place in the hands of students, and the practitioner will find it a most satisfactory work for daily use."—*The Cleveland Medical Gazette.*

## MEDICAL JURISPRUDENCE AND TOXICOLOGY.

- REESE.** *Medical Jurisprudence and Toxicology.* A Text-Book for Medical and Legal Practitioners and Students. 6th Edition. Revised by HENRY LEFFMANN, M.D. Cloth, \$3.00; Leather, \$3.50

"To the student of medical jurisprudence and toxicology it is invaluable, as it is concise, clear, and thorough in every respect."—*The American Journal of the Medical Sciences.*

- MANN.** *Forensic Medicine and Toxicology.* Illus. \$6.50  
**TANNER.** *Memoranda of Poisons. Their Antidotes and Tests.* 9th Edition, by DR. HENRY LEFFMANN. *Just Ready.* .75

## MICROSCOPY.

- CARPENTER.** *The Microscope and Its Revelations.* 8th Edition, Revised and Enlarged. 817 Illustrations and 23 Plates. Cloth, \$8.00; Half Morocco, \$9.00  
**GREENISH.** *Microscopical Examination of Foods and Drugs.* Illustrated. *In Press.*  
**LEE.** *The Microtometist's Vade Mecum.* A Handbook of Methods of Microscopical Anatomy. 887 Articles. 5th Edition, Enlarged. \$4.00  
**OERTEL.** *Medical Microscopy.* A Guide to Diagnosis, Elementary Laboratory Methods and Microscopic Technic. 131 Illustrations. *Just Ready.* \$2.00  
**REEVES.** *Medical Microscopy,* including Chapters on Bacteriology, Neoplasms, Urinary Examination, etc. Numerous Illustrations, some of which are printed in colors. \$2.50  
**WETHERED.** *Medical Microscopy.* A Guide to the Use of the Microscope in Practical Medicine. 100 Illustrations. \$2.00

## MISCELLANEOUS.

- BERRY.** *Diseases of Thyroid Gland.* Illustrated. \$4.00  
**BUXTON.** *Anesthetics.* Illustrated. 3d Edition. \$1.50  
**COHEN.** *Organotherapy.* See *Cohen, Physiologic Therapeutics,* page 17.  
**FRENKEL.** *Tabetic Ataxia.* Illustrated. \$3.00  
**GOULD.** *Borderland Studies.* Miscellaneous Addresses and Essays. 12mo. \$2.00

- GOULD. Biographic Clinics. The Origin of the Ill-Health of DeQuincy, Carlyle, Darwin, Huxley, and Browning. *Just Ready.* \$1.00
- GREENE. Medical Examination for Life Insurance. Illus. With colored and other Engravings. 2d Edition. *In Press.*
- HAIG. Causation of Disease by Uric Acid. The Pathology of High Arterial Tension, Headache, Epilepsy, Gout, Rheumatism, Diabetes, Bright's Disease, etc. 5th Edition. \$3.00
- HENRY. A Practical Treatise on Anemia. Half Cloth, .50
- NEW SYDENHAM SOCIETY'S PUBLICATIONS. Circulars upon application. Per Annum, \$8.00
- OSGOOD. The Winter and Its Dangers. .40
- PACKARD. Sea Air and Sea Bathing. .40
- RICHARDSON. Long Life and How to Reach It. .40
- SCHEUBE. Diseases of Warm Countries. Illustrated. *Just Ready.* \$8.00
- TISSIER. Pneumatotherapy. *See Cohen, Physiologic Therapeutics, page 17.*
- TURNBULL. Artificial Anesthesia. 4th Ed. Illus. \$2.50
- WEBER AND HINSDALE. Climatology and Health Resorts. Including Mineral Springs. 2 vols. Illustrated with Colored Maps. *See Cohen, Physiologic Therapeutics, page 17.*
- WILSON. The Summer and Its Diseases. .40
- WINTERNITZ. Hydrotherapy, Thermotherapy, Phototherapy, Mineral Waters, Baths, etc. Illustrated. *See Cohen, Physiologic Therapeutics, page 17.*

### NERVOUS DISEASES.

- DERCUM. Rest, Suggestion, Mental Therapeutics. *See Cohen, Physiologic Therapeutics, page 17.*
- GORDINIER. The Gross and Minute Anatomy of the Central Nervous System. With 271 original colored and other Illustrations. Cloth, \$6.00; Sheep, \$7.00
- GOWERS. Syphilis and the Nervous System. \$1.00
- GOWERS. Manual of Diseases of the Nervous System. A Complete Text-Book. Revised, Enlarged, and in many parts Rewritten. With many new Illustrations. Two volumes.  
Vol. I. Diseases of the Nerves and Spinal Cord. 3d Edition. Enlarged. Cloth, \$4.00; Sheep, \$5.00  
Vol. II. Diseases of the Brain and Cranial Nerves; General and Functional Disease. 2d Ed. Cloth, \$4.00; Sheep, \$5.00
- GOWERS. Epilepsy and Other Chronic Convulsive Diseases. 2d Edition. \$3.00
- HORSLEY. The Brain and Spinal Cord, the Structure and Functions of. Numerous Illustrations. \$2.50
- ORMEROD. Diseases of the Nervous System. 66 Wood Engravings. \$1.00
- PERSHING. Diagnosis of Nervous and Mental Diseases. Illustrated. \$1.25
- PRESTON. Hysteria and Certain Allied Conditions. Their Nature and Treatment. Illustrated. \$2.00
- WOOD. Brain Work and Overwork. .40

**NURSING (see also Massage).***Special Catalogue of Books for Nurses sent free upon application.*

- CANFIELD.** Hygiene of the Sick-Room. A Book for Nurses and Others. Being a Brief Consideration of Asepsis, Antisepsis, Disinfection, Bacteriology, Immunity, Heating and Ventilation, and Kindred Subjects for the Use of Nurses and Other Intelligent Women. \$1.25
- CUFF.** Lectures to Nurses on Medicine. 3d Edition. \$1.25
- DAVIS.** Bandaging. Its Principles and Practice. 163 Original Illustrations. \$1.50
- DOMVILLE.** Manual for Nurses and Others Engaged in Attending the Sick. 9th Edition. With Recipes for Sick-room Cookery, etc. *In Press.*
- FULLERTON.** Obstetric Nursing. 5th Ed. 41 Illus. \$1.00
- FULLERTON.** Surgical Nursing. 3d Ed. 69 Illus. \$1.00
- GROFF.** Materia Medica for Nurses. With Questions for Self-Examination. 2d Edition, Revised and Improved. *Just Ready.* \$1.25
- HADLEY.** General, Medical, and Surgical Nursing. A very Complete Manual, Including Sick-room Cookery. \$1.25
- HUMPHREY.** A Manual for Nurses. Including General Anatomy and Physiology, Management of the Sick-room, etc. 24th Edition. 79 Illustrations. \$1.00
- STARR.** The Hygiene of the Nursery. Including the General Regimen and Feeding of Infants and Children, and the Domestic Management of the Ordinary Emergencies of Early Life, Massage, etc. 6th Edition. 25 Illustrations. \$1.00
- TEMPERATURE AND CLINICAL CHARTS.** See page 25.
- VOSWINKEL.** Surgical Nursing. Second Edition, Enlarged. 112 Illustrations. \$1.00

**OBSTETRICS.**

- CAZEAUX AND TARNIER.** Midwifery. With Appendix by **MUNDÉ.** The Theory and Practice of Obstetrics, including the Diseases of Pregnancy and Parturition, Obstetrical Operations, etc. 8th Edition. Illustrated by colored and other full-page Plates, and numerous Wood Engravings. Cloth, \$4.50; Full Leather, \$5.50
- EDGAR.** Text-Book of Obstetrics. By J. CLIFTON EDGAR, M.D., Professor of Obstetrics, Medical Department of Cornell University, New York City. Elaborately Illustrated. *Nearly Ready.*
- FULLERTON.** Obstetric Nursing. 5th Ed. Illus. \$1.00
- LANDIS.** Compend of Obstetrics. 7th Edition, Revised by W.M. H. WELLS, M.D., Demonstrator of Clinical Obstetrics, Jefferson Medical College. 52 Illustrations. .80; Interleaved, \$1.00
- WINCKEL.** Text-Book of Obstetrics, Including the Pathology and Therapeutics of the Puerperal State. Illustrated. \$5.00

**PATHOLOGY.**

- BLACK.** Micro-Organisms. The Formation of Poisons. .75
- BLACKBURN.** Autopsies. A Manual of Autopsies Designed for the Use of Hospitals for the Insane and other Public Institutions. Ten full-page Plates and other Illustrations. \$1.25

- COPLIN.** *Manual of Pathology.* Including Bacteriology, Technic of Post-Mortems, Methods of Pathologic Research, etc. 330 Illustrations, 7 Colored Plates. 3d Edition. \$3.50
- DA COSTA.** *Clinical Hematology.* A Practical Guide to the Examination of the Blood. Six Colored Plates and 48 Illustrations. Cloth, \$5.00; Sheep, \$6.00
- LAZARUS-BARLOW.** *Pathological Anatomy.* With 7 Colored Plates and 171 other Illustrations. \$6.50
- MacLEOD.** *The Pathology of the Skin.* Colored and other Illustrations. *Just Ready.* \$5.00
- ROBERTS.** *Gynecological Pathology.* Illustrated. \$6.00
- THAYER.** *Compend of General Pathology.* Illustrated. .80; Interleaved, \$1.00
- THAYER.** *Compend of Special Pathology.* Illustrated. .80; Interleaved, \$1.00
- VIRCHOW.** *Post-Mortem Examinations.* 3d Edition. .75
- WHITACRE.** *Laboratory Text-Book of Pathology.* With 121 Illustrations. \$1.50

## PHARMACY.

*Special Catalogue of Books on Pharmacy sent free upon application.*

- COBLENTZ.** *Manual of Pharmacy.* A Complete Text-Book by the Professor in the New York College of Pharmacy. 2d Ed., Revised and Enlarged. 437 Illus. Cloth, \$3.50; Sheep, \$4.50
- COBLENTZ.** *Volumetric Analysis.* Illustrated. \$1.25
- BEASLEY.** *Book of 3100 Prescriptions.* Collected from the Practice of the Most Eminent Physicians and Surgeons—English, French, and American. A Compendious History of the *Materia Medica*, Lists of the Doses of all the Official and Established Preparations, an Index of Diseases and their Remedies. 7th Edition. \$2.00
- BEASLEY.** *Druggists' General Receipt Book.* Comprising a Copious Veterinary Formulary, Recipes in Patent and Proprietary Medicines, Druggists' Nostrums, etc.; Perfumery and Cosmetics, Beverages, Dietetic Articles and Condiments, Trade Chemicals, Scientific Processes, and many Useful Tables. 10th Edition. \$2.00
- BEASLEY.** *Pharmaceutical Formulary.* A Synopsis of the British, French, German, and United States Pharmacopœias. Comprising Standard and Approved Formulæ for the Preparations and Compounds Employed in Medicine. 12th Ed. \$2.00
- GREENISH.** *Microscopical Examination of Foods and Drugs.* Illustrated. *In Press.*
- PROCTOR.** *Practical Pharmacy.* 3d Edition, with Illustrations and Elaborate Tables of Chemical Solubilities, etc. \$3.00
- ROBINSON.** *Latin Grammar of Pharmacy and Medicine.* 3d Edition. With elaborate Vocabularies. \$1.75
- SAYRE.** *Organic Materia Medica and Pharmacognosy.* An Introduction to the Study of the Vegetable Kingdom and the Vegetable and Animal Drugs. Comprising the Botanical and Physical Characteristics, Source, Constituents, and Pharmacopœial Preparations, Insects Injurious to Drugs, and Pharmacal Botany. With sections on Histology and Microtechnique, by W. C. STEVENS. 374 Illustrations. Second Edition. Cloth, \$4.50



- SCOVILLE. *The Art of Compounding*. Second Edition, Revised and Enlarged. Cloth, \$2.50
- STEWART. *Compend of Pharmacy*. Based upon "Remington's Text-Book of Pharmacy." 5th Edition, Revised in Accordance with the U. S. Pharmacopœia, 1890. Complete Tables of Metric and English Weights and Measures. .80; Interleaved, \$1.00
- TAVERA. *Medicinal Plants of the Philippines*. \$2.00
- UNITED STATES PHARMACOPŒIA. 7th Decennial Revision. Cloth, \$2.50 (postpaid, \$2.77); Sheep, \$3.00 (postpaid, \$3.27); Interleaved, \$4.00 (postpaid, \$4.50); Printed on one side of page only, unbound, \$3.50 (postpaid, \$3.90).
- Select Tables from the U. S. P. Being Nine of the Most Important and Useful Tables, Printed on Separate Sheets. .25
- POTTER. *Handbook of Materia Medica, Pharmacy, and Therapeutics*. 600 Prescriptions. 9th Edition. Cloth, \$5.00; Sheep, \$6.00

## PHYSIOLOGY.

- BIRCH. *Practical Physiology*. An Elementary Class Book. 62 Illustrations. \$1.75
- BRUBAKER. *Compend of Physiology*. 11th Edition, Revised and Enlarged. Illus. *Just Ready*. .80; Interleaved, \$1.00
- JONES. *Outlines of Physiology*. 96 Illustrations. \$1.50
- KIRKES. *Handbook of Physiology*. 17th Authorized Edition. Revised, Rearranged, and Enlarged. By PROF. W. D. HALLIBURTON, of Kings College, London. 681 Illustrations, some of which are in colors. Cloth, \$3.00; Leather, \$3.75
- LANDOIS. *A Text-Book of Human Physiology*. Including Histology and Microscopical Anatomy, with Special Reference to the Requirements of Practical Medicine. 5th American, translated from the last German Edition, with Additions by WM. STIRLING, M.D., D.SC. 845 Illus., many of which are printed in colors. *In Press*.
- STARLING. *Elements of Human Physiology*. 100 Illus. \$1.00
- STIRLING. *Outlines of Practical Physiology*. Including Chemical and Experimental Physiology, with Special Reference to Practical Medicine. 3d Edition. 289 Illustrations. \$2.00
- TYSON. *Cell Doctrine*. Its History and Present State. \$1.50

## PRACTICE.

- BEALE. *On Slight Ailments: their Nature and Treatment*. 2d Edition, Enlarged and Illustrated. \$1.25
- COHEN. *Physiologic Therapeutics*. The Treatment of Disease by Methods other than Drug-giving. *See page 17*.
- FAGGE. *Practice of Medicine*. 4th Edition, by P. H. PYE-SMITH, M.D. 2 volumes. Vol. I, \$6.00; Vol. II, \$6.00
- FOWLER. *Dictionary of Practical Medicine*. By various writers. An Encyclopædia of Medicine. Cloth, \$3.00; Half Morocco, \$4.00

**GOULD AND PYLE.** *Cyclopedia of Practical Medicine and Surgery.* A Concise Reference Handbook, with particular Reference to Diagnosis and Treatment. Edited by Drs. GOULD and PYLE, Assisted by 72 Special Contributors. Illustrated, one volume. Large Square Octavo, Uniform with "Gould's Illustrated Dictionary."

Sheep or Half Mor., \$10.00; with Thumb Index, \$11.00  
Half Russia, Thumb Index, \$12.00

Complete descriptive circular free upon application.

**GOULD AND PYLE'S** *Pocket Cyclopedia of Medicine and Surgery.* Based upon the above and Uniform with "Gould's Pocket Dictionary." Full Limp Leather, Gilt Edges, Round Corners, \$1.00; with Thumb Index, \$1.25.

**HUGHES.** *Compend of the Practice of Medicine.* 6th Edition, Revised and Enlarged.

Part I. Continued, Eruptive, and Periodical Fevers, Diseases of the Stomach, Intestines, Peritoneum, Biliary Passages, Liver, Kidneys, etc., and General Diseases, etc.

Part II. Diseases of the Respiratory System, Circulatory System, and Nervous System; Diseases of the Blood, etc.

Price of each part, .80; Interleaved, \$1.00

**Physician's Edition.** In one volume, including the above two parts, a Section on Skin Diseases, and an Index. 6th Revised Edition. 625 pp. Full Morocco, Gilt Edge, \$2.25

**TAYLOR.** *Practice of Medicine.* 6th Edition. \$4.00

**TYSON.** *The Practice of Medicine.* By JAMES TYSON, M.D., Professor of Medicine in the University of Pennsylvania. A Complete Systematic Text-book, with Special Reference to Diagnosis and Treatment. 2d Edition, Enlarged and Revised. Colored Plates and 125 other Illustrations. 1222 pages.

Cloth, \$5.50; Leather, \$6.50

## STOMACH. INTESTINES.

**FENWICK.** *Cancer of the Stomach.* *Just Ready.* \$3.00

**HEMMETER.** *Diseases of the Stomach.* Their Special Pathology, Diagnosis, and Treatment. With Sections on Anatomy, Analysis of Stomach Contents, Dietetics, Surgery of the Stomach, etc. 3d Edition, Revised. With 15 Plates and 41 other Illustrations, a number of which are in colors.

Cloth, \$6.00; Sheep, \$7.00

**HEMMETER.** *Diseases of the Intestines.* Their Special Pathology, Diagnosis, and Treatment. With Sections on Anatomy and Physiology, Microscopic and Chemic Examination of Intestinal Contents, Secretions, Feces and Urine, Intestinal Bacteria and Parasites, Surgery of the Intestines, Dietetics, Diseases of the Rectum, etc. With Full-page Colored Plates and many other Original Illustrations. 2 volumes. Octavo.

Price of each volume, Cloth, \$5.00; Sheep, \$6.00

## SKIN.

**BULKLEY.** *The Skin in Health and Disease.* Illustrated. .40

**CROCKER.** *Diseases of the Skin.* Their Description, Pathology, Diagnosis, and Treatment, with Special Reference to the Skin Eruptions of Children. 3d Edition, Thoroughly Revised. With New Illus. *Just Ready.* Cloth, \$5.00; Sheep, \$6.00

**MacLEOD.** *The Pathology of the Skin.* Colored and other Illustrations. *Just Ready.* \$5.00

- SCHAMBERG.** Diseases of the Skin. 3d Edition, Revised and Enlarged. 106 Illustrations. Being No. 16 ? Quiz-Compend? Series. Cloth, .80; Interleaved, \$1.00
- VAN HARLINGEN.** On Skin Diseases. A Practical Manual of Diagnosis and Treatment, with Special Reference to Differential Diagnosis. 3d Edition, Revised and Enlarged. With Formulæ and 60 Illustrations, some of which are printed in colors. \$2.75

## SURGERY AND SURGICAL DISEASES

(see also Urinary Organs).

- BERRY.** Diseases of the Thyroid Gland. Illustrated. \$4.00
- BUTLIN.** Operative Surgery of Malignant Disease. 2d Edition. Illustrated. Octavo. \$4.50
- CASPER AND RICHTER.** Functional Kidney Diagnosis. \$1.50
- DAVIS.** Bandaging. Its Principles and Practice. 163 Original Illustrations. \$1.50
- DEAVER.** Surgical Anatomy. A Treatise on Human Anatomy in its Application to Medicine and Surgery. With about 500 very handsome full-page Illustrations Engraved from Original Drawings made by special Artists from Dissections prepared for the purpose. Three volumes. Royal Square Octavo. By *Subscription only. Now Ready.*  
Half Morocco or Sheep, \$24.00; Half Russia, \$27.00
- DEAVER.** Appendicitis: its Symptoms, Diagnosis, Pathology, Treatment, and Complications. Elaborately Illustrated with Colored Plates and other Illus. 3d Edition. *Preparing.*
- DOUGLAS.** Surgical Diseases of the Abdomen. Illustrated by 20 Full-page Plates. *In Press.*
- DULLES.** What to do First in Accidents and Poisoning. 5th Edition. New Illustrations. \$1.00
- FULLERTON.** Surgical Nursing. 3d Ed. 69 Illus. \$1.00
- HAMILTON.** Lectures on Tumors. 3d Edition. \$1.25
- HEATH.** Minor Surgery and Bandaging. 12th Edition, Revised and Enlarged. 195 Illus., Formulæ, Diet List, etc. \$1.50
- HEATH.** Clinical Lectures on Surgical Subjects. Second Series. \$2.00
- HORWITZ.** Compend of Surgery and Bandaging. Including Minor Surgery, Amputations, Fractures, Dislocations, Surgical Diseases, etc., with Differential Diagnosis and Treatment. 5th Edition, very much Enlarged and Rearranged. 167 Illus., 98 Formulæ. Cloth, .80; Interleaved, \$1.00
- JACOBSON.** Operations of Surgery. 4th Ed., Enlarged. 550 Illus. Two volumes. Cloth, \$10.00; Leather, \$12.00
- KEAY.** Medical Treatment of Gall-Stones. \$1.25
- KEHR.** Gall-stone Disease. Translated by WILLIAM WOTKYNs SEYMOUR, M.D. \$2.50
- MAKINS.** Surgical Experiences in South Africa. 1899-1900. Illustrated. \$4.00
- MAYLARD.** Surgery of the Alimentary Canal. 97 Illustrations. 2d Edition, Revised. \$3.00

- MOULLIN.** Text-Book of Surgery. With Special Reference to Treatment. 3d American Edition. Revised and edited by JOHN B. HAMILTON, M.D., LL.D., Professor of the Principles of Surgery and Clinical Surgery, Rush Medical College, Chicago. 623 Illustrations, many of which are printed in colors. Cloth, \$6.00; Leather, \$7.00
- SMITH.** Abdominal Surgery. Being a Systematic Description of all the Principal Operations. 224 Illustrations. 6th Edition. 2 volumes. Cloth, \$10.00
- VOSWINKEL.** Surgical Nursing. Second Edition, Revised and Enlarged. 111 Illustrations. \$1.00
- WALSHAM.** Manual of Practical Surgery. 7th Ed., Revised and Enlarged. 483 Engravings. 950 pages. \$3.50

### TEMPERATURE CHARTS, ETC.

- GRIFFITH.** Graphic Clinical Chart for Recording Temperature, Respiration, Pulse, Day of Disease, Date, Age, Sex, Occupation, Name, etc. Printed in three colors. Sample copies free. Put up in loose packages of fifty, 50 cts. Price to Hospitals, 500 copies, \$4.00; 1000 copies, \$7.50.
- KEEN'S** Clinical Charts. Seven Outline Drawings of the Body, on which may be marked the Course of Disease, Fractures, Operations, etc. Each Drawing may be had separately, twenty-five to pad, 25 cents.
- SCHREINER.** Diet Lists. Arranged in the form of a chart. With Pamphlets of Specimen Dietaries. Pads of 50. .75

### THROAT AND NOSE (see also Ear).

- COHEN.** The Throat and Voice. Illustrated. .40
- HALL.** Diseases of the Nose and Throat. 2d Edition, Enlarged. Two Colored Plates and 80 Illustrations. \$2.75
- HOLLOPETER.** Hay Fever. Its Successful Treatment. \$1.00
- KNIGHT.** Diseases of the Throat. A Manual for Students. Illustrated. *Nearly Ready.*
- KYLE (J. J.).** Diseases of the Ear, Nose, and Throat. A Compend for Students. Illustrated. .80; Interleaved, \$1.00
- McBRIDE.** Diseases of the Throat, Nose, and Ear. With Colored Illustrations from Original Drawings. 3d Ed. \$7.00
- POTTER.** Speech and its Defects. Considered Physiologically, Pathologically, and Remedially. \$1.00

### URINE AND URINARY ORGANS.

- ACTON.** The Functions and Disorders of the Reproductive Organs in Childhood, Youth, Adult Age, and Advanced Life, Considered in their Physiological, Social, and Moral Relations. 8th Edition. \$1.75
- CASPER AND RICHTER.** Functional Kidney Diagnosis. \$1.50
- HOLLAND.** The Urine, the Gastric Contents, the Common Poisons, and the Milk. Memoranda, Chemical and Microscopical, for Laboratory Use. Illustrated and Interleaved. 6th Edition. \$1.00
- KLEEN.** Diabetes and Glycosuria. \$2.50

- MEMMINGER.** *Diagnosis by the Urine.* 2d Edition. 24 Illustrations. \$1.00
- MORRIS.** *Renal Surgery, with Special Reference to Stone in the Kidney and Ureter and to the Surgical Treatment of Calculous Anuria.* Illustrated. \$2.00
- MOULLIN.** *Enlargement of the Prostate. Its Treatment and Radical Cure.* 2d Edition. Illustrated. \$1.75
- MOULLIN.** *Inflammation of the Bladder and Urinary Fever.* Octavo. \$1.50
- SCOTT.** *The Urine. Its Clinical and Microscopical Examination.* 41 Lithographic Plates and other Illustrations. Quarto. Cloth, \$5.00
- TYSON.** *Guide to Examination of the Urine. For the Use of Physicians and Students. With Colored Plate and Numerous Illustrations engraved on wood.* 10th Edition, Revised, Enlarged, and partly Rewritten. With New Illustrations. *Just Ready.* \$1.50
- VAN NUYS.** *Chemical Analysis of Urine.* 39 Illus. \$1.00

### VENEREAL DISEASES.

- GOWERS.** *Syphilis and the Nervous System.* \$1.00
- STURGIS AND CABOT.** *Student's Manual of Venereal Diseases.* 7th Revised and Enlarged Edition. 12mo. \$1.25

### VETERINARY.

- BALLOU.** *Veterinary Anatomy and Physiology.* 29 Graphic Illustrations. .80; Interleaved, \$1.00

---

**JACOBSON.** *The Operations of Surgery.* By  
 W. H. A. JACOBSON, F.R.C.S., Surgeon to  
 Guy's Hospital; Consulting Surgeon Royal  
 Hospital for Children and Women; and F.  
 J. STEWARD, F.R.C.S., Assistant Surgeon  
 Guy's Hospital. Fourth Edition—Revised,  
 Enlarged, and Improved. 550 Illustrations.  
 Two Volumes, Octavo, 1524 pages.  
 Cloth, \$10.00; Sheep, \$12.00

"The important anatomical points are clearly set forth, the conditions indicating or contraindicating operative interference are given, the details of the operations themselves are brought forward prominently, and frequently the after-treatment is considered. Herein is one of the strong points of the book."—*New York Medical Journal.*

"We know of no series of books issued by any house that so fully meets our approval as these ?Quiz-Compendis?. They are well arranged, full and concise, and are really the best line of text-books that could be found for either student or practitioner."  
—*Southern Clinic.*

## BLAKISTON'S ?QUIZ-COMPENDS?

The Best Series of Manuals for the Use of Students.

Price of each, Cloth, .80. Interleaved, for taking Notes, \$1.00

These Compendis are based on the most popular text-books and the lectures of prominent professors, and are kept constantly revised, so that they may thoroughly represent the present state of the subjects upon which they treat. The authors have had large experience as Quiz-Masters and attaches of colleges, and are well acquainted with the wants of students. They are arranged in the most approved form, thorough and concise, containing nearly 1000 illustrations and lithograph plates, inserted wherever they could be used to advantage. Can be used by students of any college. They contain information nowhere else collected in such a condensed, practical shape.

- No. 1. POTTER. HUMAN ANATOMY. Sixth Edition. 117 Illustrations and 16 Plates of Nerves and Arteries.
- No. 2. HUGHES. PRACTICE OF MEDICINE. Part I. Sixth Edition, Enlarged and Improved.
- No. 3. HUGHES. PRACTICE OF MEDICINE. Part II. Sixth Edition, Revised and Improved.
- No. 4. BRUBAKER. PHYSIOLOGY. Eleventh Edition. Illus.
- No. 5. LANDIS. OBSTETRICS. Seventh Edition. 52 Illus.
- No. 6. POTTER. MATERIA MEDICA, THERAPEUTICS, AND PRESCRIPTION WRITING. Sixth Revised Edition.
- No. 7. WELLS. GYNECOLOGY. Third Edition. 140 Illus.
- No. 8. GOULD AND PYLE. DISEASES OF THE EYE. Second Edition. Refraction, Treatment, Surgery, etc. 109 Illus.
- No. 9. HORWITZ. SURGERY. Including Minor Surgery, Bandaging, Surgical Diseases, Differential Diagnosis and Treatment. Fifth Edition. With 98 Formulæ and 71 Illustrations.
- No. 10. LEFFMANN. MEDICAL CHEMISTRY. Fourth Edition. Including Urinalysis, Animal Chemistry, Chemistry of Milk, Blood, Tissues, the Secretions, etc.
- No. 11. STEWART. PHARMACY. Fifth Edition. Based upon Prof. Remington's Text-Book of Pharmacy.
- No. 12. BALLOU. VETERINARY ANATOMY AND PHYSIOLOGY. 29 graphic Illustrations.
- No. 13. WARREN. DENTAL PATHOLOGY AND DENTAL MEDICINE. Third Edition, Illustrated.
- No. 14. HATFIELD. DISEASES OF CHILDREN. 3d Edition.
- No. 15. THAYER. GENERAL PATHOLOGY. 78 Illus.
- No. 16. SCHAMBERG. DISEASES OF THE SKIN. Third Edition, Revised and Enlarged. 106 Illustrations.
- No. 17. CUSHING. HISTOLOGY. Illustrated. *In Press.*
- No. 18. THAYER. SPECIAL PATHOLOGY. 34 Illustrations.
- No. 19. KYLE. DISEASES OF THE EAR, NOSE, AND THROAT. Illustrated. *In Press.*

DA COSTA

---

---

# Clinical Hematology

---

---

A Practical Guide to the Examination of the Blood by  
Clinical Methods. With Reference to the Diagnosis of  
Disease. With Colored Illustrations. Cloth, \$5.00

\*.\* A new, thorough, systematic, and comprehensive  
work, its purpose being, first, to show how to examine the  
blood, and second, how to diagnose from such examination  
diseases of the blood itself and general diseases. The  
author's aim has been to cover not alone the field of original  
research, but to supply a book for the student, the hospital  
physician and the general practitioner. It will be found  
wanting in none of these respects.

---

OERTEL

---

---

# Medical Microscopy

---

---

*JUST READY*

A GUIDE TO DIAGNOSIS, ELEMEN-  
TARY LABORATORY METHODS,  
AND MICROSCOPIC TECHNIC

---

---

By T. E. OERTEL, M.D.,

Professor of Pathology and Clinical Microscopy, Medical Depart-  
ment, University of Georgia.

WITH 131 ILLUSTRATIONS. 12mo. Cloth, \$2.00

28

# The Pocket Cyclopaedia of Medicine and Surgery

Full Limp Leather, Round Corners, Gilt Edges, \$1.00  
With Thumb Index, \$1.25

Uniform with "Gould's Pocket Dictionary"

A concise practical volume of nearly 600 pages, containing a vast amount of information on all medical subjects, including Diagnosis and Treatment of Disease, with Formulas and Prescriptions, Emergencies, Poisons, Drugs and Their Uses, Nursing, Surgical Procedures, Dose List in both English and Metric Systems, etc.

**By Drs. Gould and Pyle**

Based upon their large "Cyclopaedia of Medicine and Surgery." \* \* \*

\*.\* This is a new book which will prove of the greatest value to students. It is to the broad field of general medical information what "Gould's Pocket Dictionary" is to the more special one of definition and pronunciation of words. The articles are concise but thorough, and arranged in shape for quick reference. In no other book can be found so much exact detailed knowledge so conveniently classified, so evenly distributed, so methodically grouped. It is *Multum in Parvo*. **Sample Pages Free.**



A NEW EDITION

# CROCKER ON THE SKIN

The Diseases of the Skin. Their Description, Pathology, Diagnosis, and Treatment, with Special Reference to the Skin Eruptions of Children. By H. RADCLIFFE CROCKER, M.D., Physician to the Department of Skin Diseases, University College Hospital, London. With new Illustrations.

**Third Edition, Rewritten and Enlarged**

OCTAVO. JUST READY; CLOTH, \$5.00

\* \* This new edition will easily hold the high position given the previous printings. The author is a member of American, English, French, German, and Italian Dermatological Societies, and a recognized authority the world over.

---

## STURGIS—MANUAL OF VENEREAL DISEASES

---

By F. R. STURGIS, M.D., Sometime Clinical Professor of Venereal Diseases in the Medical Department of the University of the City of New York. Seventh Edition, Revised and in Part Rewritten by the Author and FOLLEN CABOT, M.D., Instructor in Genito-Urinary and Venereal Diseases in the Cornell University Medical College. 12mo. 216 pages. Cloth, \$1.25

\* \* This manual was originally written for students' use, and is as concise and as practical as possible. It presents a careful, condensed description of the commoner forms of venereal diseases which occur in the practice of the general physician, together with the most approved remedies.

# FOR THE DISSECTING ROOM

---

## Holden's Anatomy—Seventh Edition 320 Illustrations

A Manual of the Dissections of the Human Body. By JOHN LANGTON, F.R.C.S. Carefully Revised by A. HEWSON, M.D., Demonstrator of Anatomy, Jefferson Medical College, Philadelphia, etc. 320 Illustrations. Two small compact volumes. 12mo.

Vol. I. Scalp, Face, Orbit, Neck, Throat, Thorax, Upper Extremity. 435 pages. 153 Illustrations.

Oil Cloth, \$1.50

Vol. II. Abdomen, Perineum, Lower Extremity, Brain, Eye, Ear, Mammary Gland, Scrotum, Testes. 445 pages. 167 Illustrations.

Oil Cloth, \$1.50

*Each volume sold separately.*

---

## Hughes and Keith—Dissections Illustrated

A Manual of Dissections by ALFRED W. HUGHES, M.B., M.R.C.S. (Edin.), late Professor of Anatomy and Dean of Medical Faculty, King's College, London, etc., and ARTHUR KEITH, M.D., Joint Lecturer on Anatomy, London Hospital Medical College, etc. In three parts. With 527 Colored and other Illustrations.

I. Upper and Lower Extremity. 38 Plates, 116 other Illustrations. Cloth, \$3.00

II. Abdomen. Thorax. 4 Plates, 149 other Illustrations. Cloth, \$3.00

III. Head, Neck, and Central Nervous System. 16 Plates, 204 other Illustrations. Cloth, \$3.00

*Each volume sold separately.*

\*.\* The student will find it of great advantage to have a "Dissector" to supplement his regular text-book on anatomy. These books meet all requirements, and as they can be purchased in parts as wanted, the outlay is small.

# EDGAR'S OBSTETRICS

A NEW TEXT - BOOK

THE ILLUSTRATIONS in Edgar's Obstetrics surpass in number, in artistic beauty, and in practical worth those in any book of similar character. They are largely from original sources, are made to a scale, and have been drawn by artists of long experience in this class of medical work.

THE TEXT has been prepared with great care. The author's extensive experience in hospital and private practice and as a teacher, his cosmopolitan knowledge of literature and methods, and an excellent judgment based upon these particularly fit him to prepare what must be a standard work.

---

*NEARLY READY*

---









1915

DEC 10 1915

NEW YORK STATE  
VETERINARY COLLEGE  
LIBRARY



